	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving
5	**Audio system**	Operating the audio system
6	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
7	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
8	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
9	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information 8
Reading this manual.....12
How to search 13
Pictorial index.....14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....34
For safe driving 36
Seat belts.....38
SRS airbags.....45
Airbag manual on-off system 58
Safety information for children.....60
Child restraint systems 61
Installing child restraints 72
Exhaust gas precautions 82

1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 83
Double locking system.....90
Alarm 91

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators..... 98
Gauges and meters..... 104
Multi-information display..... 107
Fuel consumption information 114

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 118

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 135
Back door 141
Smart entry & start system..... 153

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 170
Rear seats..... 172
Head restraints..... 175

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 178
Inside rear view mirror..... 180
Outside rear view mirrors 182

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 185
Moon roof 189

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 194
Cargo and luggage 206
Trailer towing 208

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system).....221
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....224
Automatic transmission (with S mode) 231
Automatic transmission (with M mode).....237
Multidrive 245
Manual transmission.....253
Turn signal lever 257
Parking brake.....258
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter)/DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction) system.....259

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch.....261
Automatic High Beam 266
Fog light switch 270
Windshield wipers and washer 272
Rear window wiper and washer 276

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 278

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense..... 281
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 290
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)..... 305
RSA (Road Sign Assist).... 313
Dynamic radar cruise control 318
Cruise control 331
Speed limiter 335
Toyota parking assist-sensor 338
All-wheel drive lock switch (AWD models)..... 347
Stop & Start system 348
Downhill assist control system..... 360
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 362
• The Blind Spot Monitor function 367
• The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function..... 370
Driving assist systems..... 373

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips..... 380
Utility vehicle precautions 384

5 Audio system

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types.....390
Using the steering wheel audio switches.....392
AUX port/USB port.....395

5-2. Using the audio system
Optimal use of the audio system 396

5-3. Using the radio
Radio operation 398

5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs
CD player operation.....401

5-5. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod 410
Listening to USB memory device 416
Using the AUX port.....422

5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices
Bluetooth® audio/ phone.....423
Using the steering wheel switches 428
Register a Bluetooth® device 429

5-7. "SETUP" menu
Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth*" menu) 430
Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" or "TEL" menu)..... 437

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 444

5-9. Bluetooth® Phone
Making a phone call 446
When receiving a phone call..... 448
Speaking on the phone 449

5-10. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 451

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Manual air conditioning system..... 458
Automatic air conditioning system..... 465
Power heater..... 473
Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters 475

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

6-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list.....478
• Interior lights.....479
• Personal lights.....479
6-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features 481
• Glove box 482
• Console box 482
• Cup holders 483
• Bottle holders 484
• Auxiliary box 485
Luggage compartment features.....486
6-4. Using the other interior features
Other interior features.....498
• Sun visors.....498
• Vanity mirrors 498
• Portable ashtray 499
• Power outlets.....500
• Armrest.....501
• Coat hooks 501
• Assist grips 502

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 504
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 508
7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 511
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 513
Hood..... 516
Positioning a floor jack 518
Engine compartment..... 519
Tires 538
Tire inflation pressure..... 553
Wheels 555
Air conditioning filter..... 558
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery 560
Checking and replacing fuses 563
Light bulbs..... 567

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 580

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 581

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 583

If you think something is wrong 589

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only) 590

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 591

If a warning message is displayed 599

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire) 619

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without spare tire) 633

If the engine will not start 648

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (except manual transmission) 650

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system) 651

If the vehicle battery is discharged 655

If your vehicle overheats 664

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines only) 667

If the vehicle becomes stuck 668

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....672
Fuel information 696
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 700
9-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 710

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 712
Alphabetical index 716

For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to the “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio system
- Rear view monitor system
- Toyota parking assist monitor
- Panoramic view monitor

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of nongenuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Dynamic radar cruise control system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

WARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

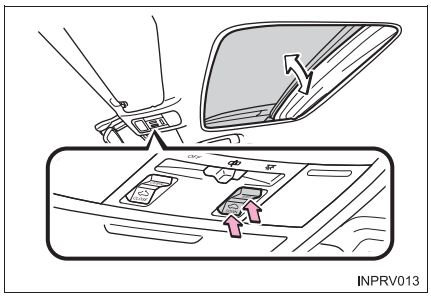
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

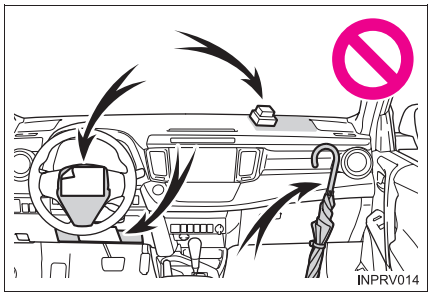
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).


INPRV013

Indicates the component or position being explained.

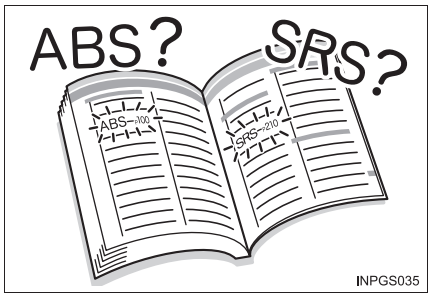
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.


INPRV014

How to search

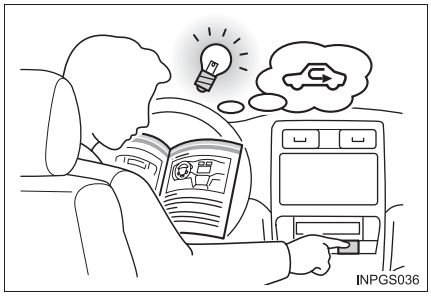
■ **Searching by name**

• Alphabetical index ..... P. 716



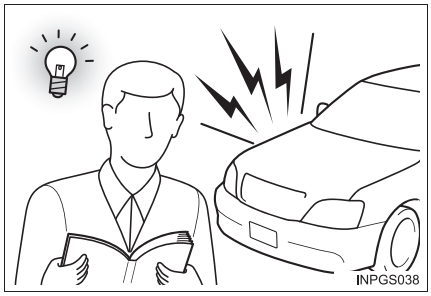
■ **Searching by installation position**

• Pictorial index..... P. 14



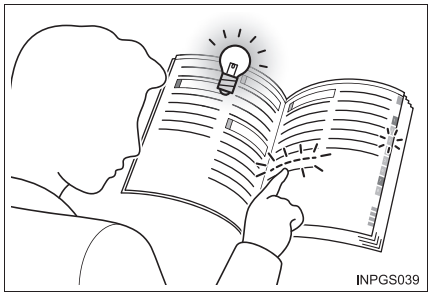
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

• What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 712



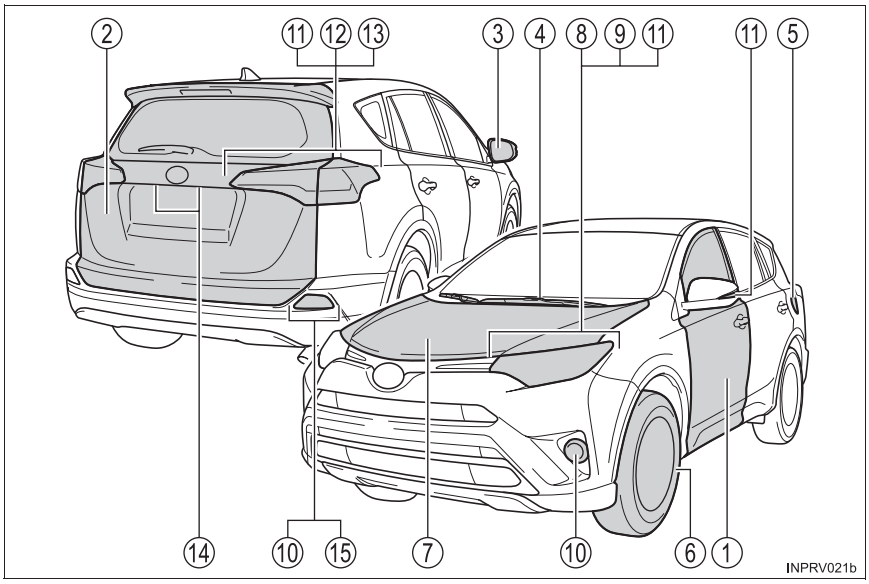
■ **Searching by title**

• Table of contents ..... P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



① **Side doors . . . . . P. 135**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 135
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 185
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key* . . . . . P. 651
Warning message . . . . . P. 601

② **Back door . . . . . P. 141**
Opening from inside the cabin . . . . . P. 141
Opening from outside . . . . . P. 142
Warning message . . . . . P. 601

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 182**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 182
Folding the mirrors . . . . . P. 183
Defogging the mirrors . . . . . P. 460, 468

④ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 272**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 380
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer/ Heated Windshield Defroster)* . . . . . P. 460, 468
Precautions against car wash . . . . . P. 506

⑤ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 278**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 278
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 679

⑥ **Tires . . . . . P. 538**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 693
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 380
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system* . . . . . P. 538
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 619, 633

⑦ **Hood . . . . . P. 516**
Opening . . . . . P. 516
Engine oil . . . . . P. 680
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 664

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 567, Watts: P. 695)

⑧ **Headlights . . . . . P. 261**

⑨ **Front position lights/daytime running lights . . . . . P. 261**

⑩ **Front fog lights*/rear fog lights . . . . . P. 270**

⑪ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 257**

⑫ **Tail lights . . . . . P. 261**

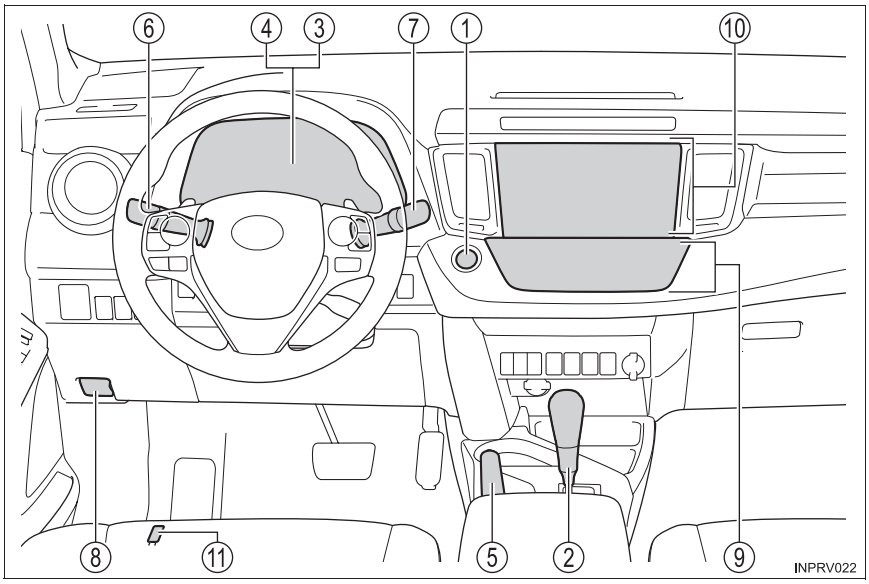
⑬ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 261**
Hill-start assist control . . . . . P. 373
Downhill assist control system* . . . . . P. 360

⑭ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 261**

⑮ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 231, 237, 245, 253

*: If equipped

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 221, 224**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 222, 226
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 581
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 648
Warning messages . . . . . P. 614

② **Shift lever (automatic transmission with S mode) . . . . . P. 231**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 231
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 583
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 650

Shift lever (automatic transmission with M mode). . . . . P. 237
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 237
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 583
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 650

Shift lever (Multidrive). . . . . P. 245
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 245
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 583
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 650

Shift lever (manual transmission) . . . . . P. 253
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 253
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 583

③ **Meters. . . . . P. 104**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 104
Adjusting the instrument cluster light. . . . . P. 105
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 98
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 591

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 107**
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 599

⑤ **Parking brake lever . . . . . P. 258**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 258
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 381
Warning buzzer/message . . . . . P. 602

ⓠ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 257**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 261
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights . . . . . P. 261
Front fog lights*1/rear fog lights. . . . . P. 270

ⓡ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 272**
Rear window wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 276
Usage . . . . . P. 272, 276
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 534
Warning message . . . . . P. 610

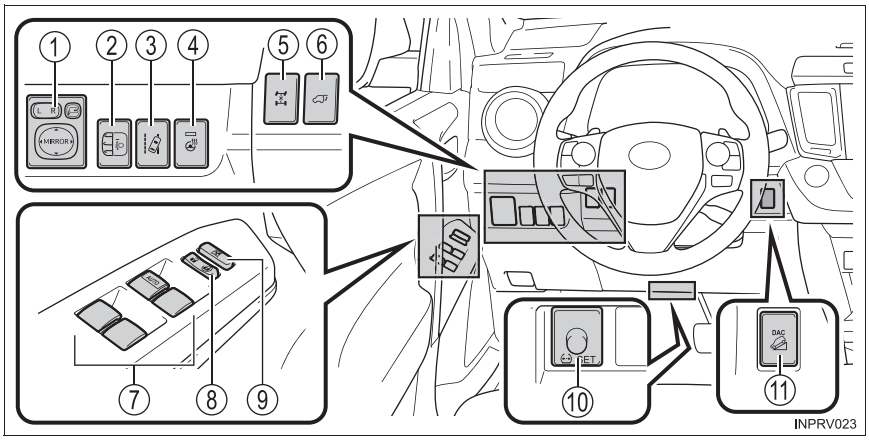
ⓢ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 516**

ⓣ **Manual air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 458**
Automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 465
Usage . . . . . P. 458, 465
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 460, 468

ⓤ **Audio system*1 . . . . . P. 390**
Navigation system/Multimedia system*1, 2

ⓥ **Fuel filler door opener. . . . . P. 280**

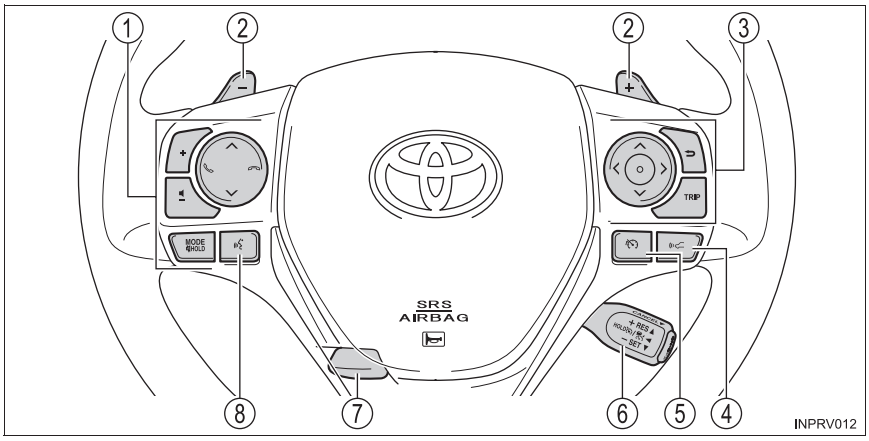
Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① Outside rear view mirror switches . . . . . P. 182
② Manual headlight leveling dial*1 . . . . . P. 263
③ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch*1 . . . . . P. 308
④ Heated steering wheel switch*1 . . . . . P. 475
⑤ All-wheel drive lock switch*1 . . . . . P. 347
⑥ Power back door switch*1 . . . . . P. 141
⑦ Power window switches . . . . . P. 185
⑧ Door lock switch . . . . . P. 137
⑨ Window lock switch . . . . . P. 185
⑩ Tire pressure warning reset switch*1 . . . . . P. 541
⑪ “DAC” (Downhill Assist Control system) switch*1 . . . . . P. 360

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.



① **Audio remote control switches*1 . . . . . P. 392**
Telephone switches*1 . . . . . P. 428

② **Paddle shift switches*2 . . . . . P. 237, 245**

③ **Meter control switches . . . . . P. 108**

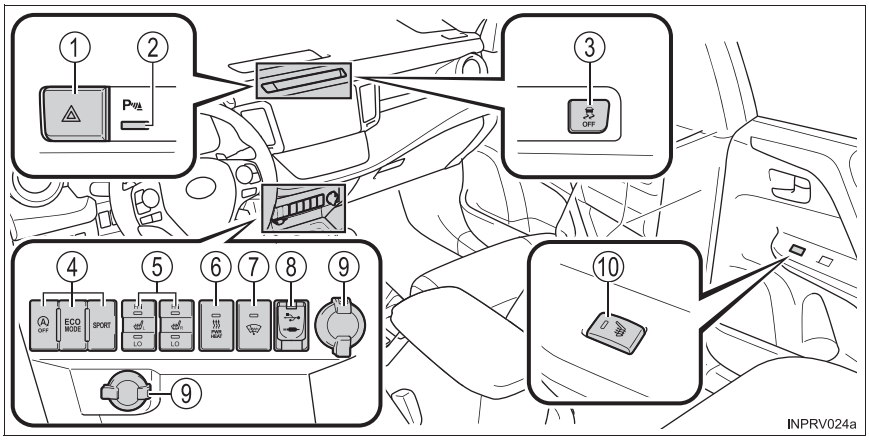
④ **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*2 . . . . . P. 318**

⑤ **Speed limiter switch*2 . . . . . P. 335**

⑥ **Cruise control switch*2**
Cruise control*2 . . . . . P. 331
Dynamic radar cruise control*2 . . . . . P. 318

⑦ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 178**

⑧ **Talk switch*1, 2**



① **Emergency flasher switch** . . . . . **P. 580**

② **Toyota parking-assist sensor switch*2** . . . . . **P. 338**
Panoramic view monitor switch*1, 2

③ **VSC OFF switch** . . . . . **P. 375**

④ **Driving mode select switches*2** . . . . . **P. 233, 239, 247**
Sport mode switch*2 . . . . . **P. 254**
Stop & Start cancel switch*2 . . . . . **P. 349**

⑤ **Front seat heater switches*2** . . . . . **P. 476**

⑥ **Power heater switch*2** . . . . . **P. 473**

⑦ **Windshield wiper de-icer switch*2** . . . . . **P. 460, 468**
Heated Windshield Defroster switch*2 . . . . . **P. 468**

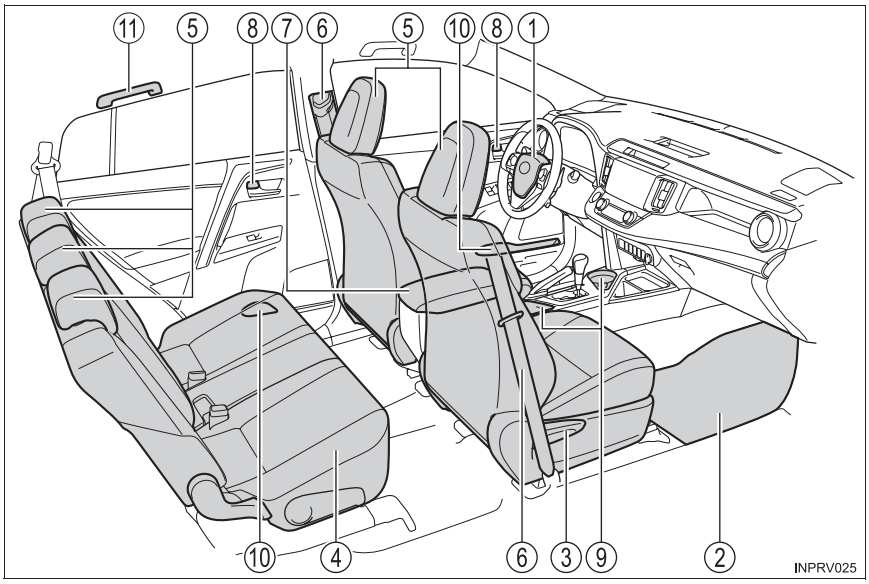
⑧ **AUX port/USB port*1, 2** . . . . . **P. 395, 416, 422**

⑨ **Power outlets** . . . . . **P. 500**

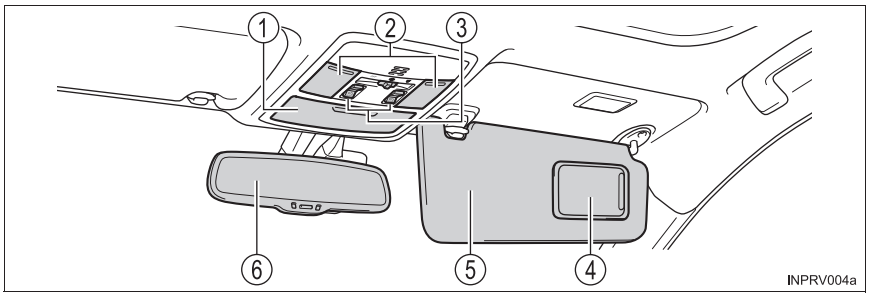
⑩ **Rear seat heater switches*2** . . . . . **P. 476**

*1: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.
*2: If equipped

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 45**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 34**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 170**
④ **Rear seats** . . . . . **P. 172**
⑤ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 175**
⑥ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 38**
⑦ **Console box** . . . . . **P. 482**
⑧ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 137**
⑨ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 483**
⑩ **Bottle holders** . . . . . **P. 484**
⑪ **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 502**

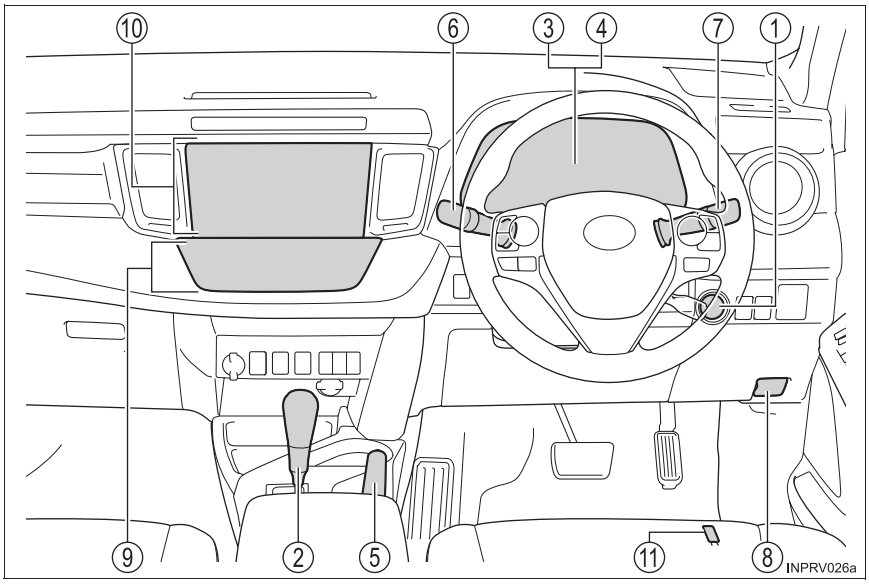


① **Auxiliary box** . . . . . **P. 485**
② **Interior lights*1/Personal lights** . . . . . **P. 479**
③ **Moon roof switches*2** . . . . . **P. 189**
④ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 498**
⑤ **Sun visors*3** . . . . . **P. 498**
⑥ **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 180**

*1: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.
*2: If equipped
*3: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 80)



Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 221, 224**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 222, 226
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 581
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 648
Warning messages . . . . . P. 614

② **Shift lever (automatic transmission with S mode) . . . . . P. 231**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 231
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 583
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 650

Shift lever (automatic transmission with M mode). . . . . P. 237
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 237
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 583
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 650

Shift lever (Multidrive). . . . . P. 245
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 245
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 583
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 650

Shift lever (manual transmission) . . . . . P. 253
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 253
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 583

③ **Meters. . . . . P. 104**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 104
Adjusting the instrument cluster light. . . . . P. 105
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 98
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 591

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 107**
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 599

⑤ **Parking brake lever . . . . . P. 258**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 258
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 381
Warning buzzer/message . . . . . P. 602

ⓠ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 257**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 261
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights . . . . . P. 261
Front fog lights*1/rear fog lights. . . . . P. 270

ⓡ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 272**
Rear window wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 276
Usage . . . . . P. 272, 276
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 534
Warning message . . . . . P. 610

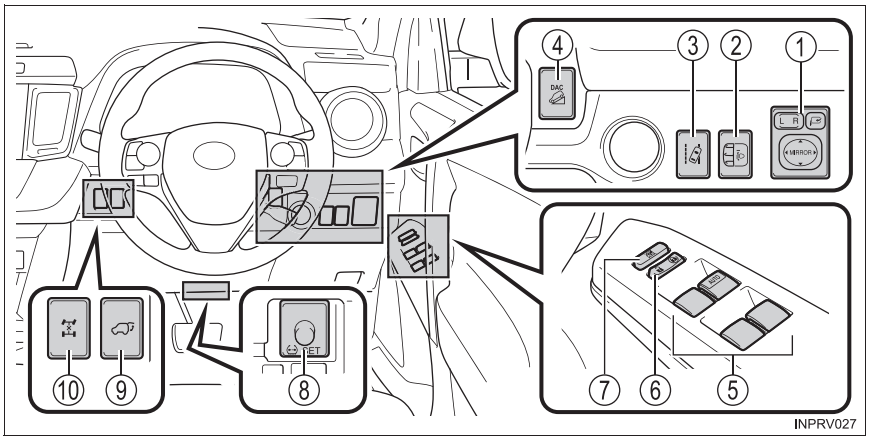
ⓢ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 516**

ⓣ **Manual air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 458**
Automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 465
Usage . . . . . P. 458, 465
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 460, 468

ⓤ **Audio system*1 . . . . . P. 390**
Navigation system/Multimedia system*1, 2

ⓥ **Fuel filler door opener. . . . . P. 280**

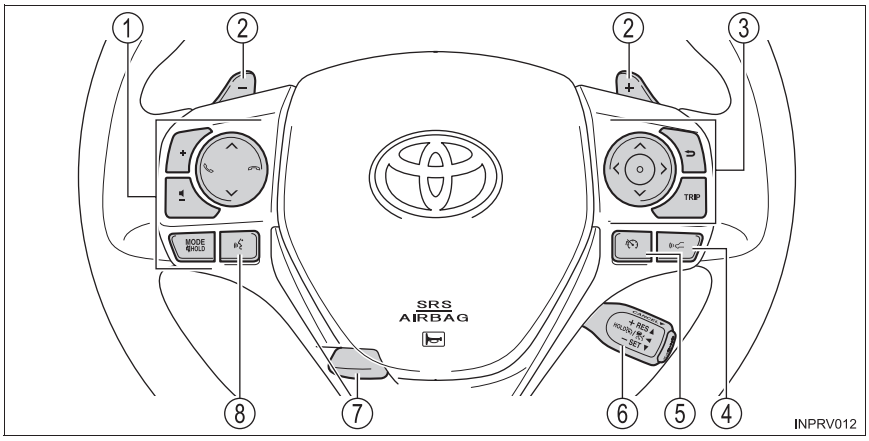
Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① Outside rear view mirror switches . . . . . P. 182
② Manual headlight leveling dial*1 . . . . . P. 263
③ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch*1 . . . . . P. 308
④ “DAC” (Downhill Assist Control system) switch*1 . . . . . P. 360
⑤ Power window switches . . . . . P. 185
⑥ Door lock switch . . . . . P. 137
⑦ Window lock switch . . . . . P. 185
⑧ Tire pressure warning reset switch*1 . . . . . P. 541
⑨ Power back door switch*1 . . . . . P. 141
⑩ All-wheel drive lock switch*1 . . . . . P. 347

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.



① **Audio remote control switches*1 . . . . . P. 392**
Telephone switches*1 . . . . . P. 428

② **Paddle shift switches*2 . . . . . P. 237, 245**

③ **Meter control switches . . . . . P. 108**

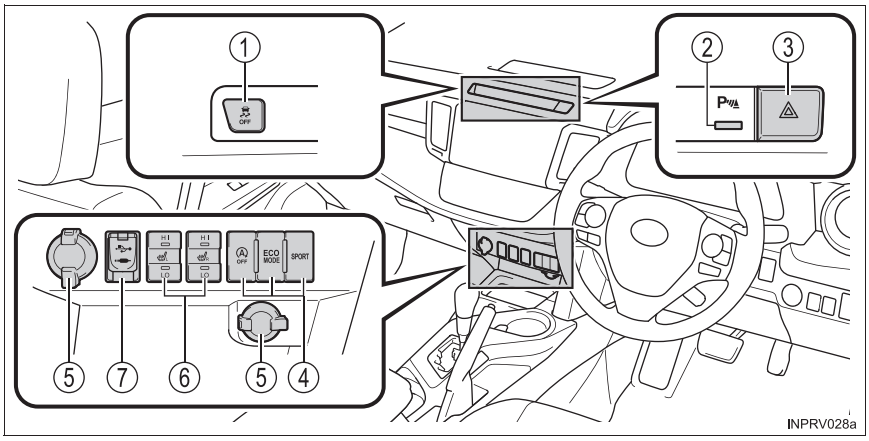
④ **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*2 . . . . . P. 318**

⑤ **Speed limiter switch*2 . . . . . P. 335**

⑥ **Cruise control switch*2**
Cruise control*2 . . . . . P. 331
Dynamic radar cruise control*2 . . . . . P. 318

⑦ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 178**

⑧ **Talk switch*1, 2**



① **VSC OFF switch** . . . . . **P. 375**

② **Toyota parking-assist sensor switch*2** . . . . . **P. 338**

③ **Emergency flasher switch** . . . . . **P. 580**

④ **Driving mode select switches*2** . . . . . **P. 233, 239, 247**
Sport mode switch*2 . . . . . **P. 254**
Stop & Start cancel switch*2 . . . . . **P. 349**

⑤ **Power outlets** . . . . . **P. 500**

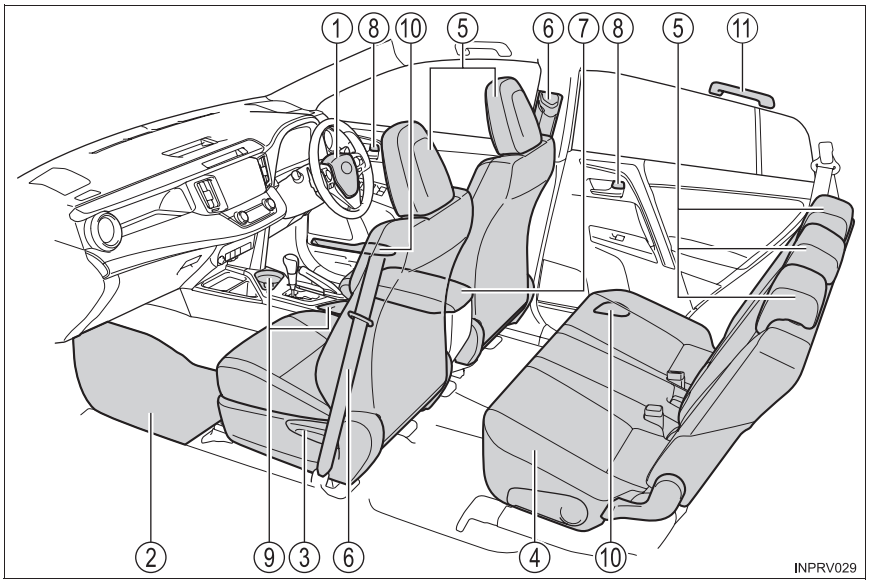
⑥ **Front seat heater switches*2** . . . . . **P. 476**

⑦ **AUX port/USB port*1, 2** . . . . . **P. 395, 416, 422**

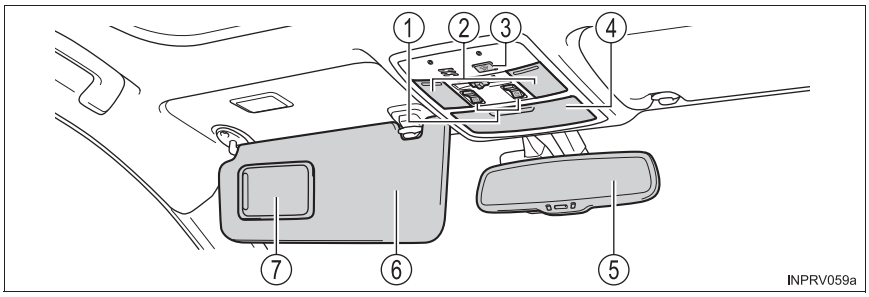
*1: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

*2: If equipped

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 45**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 34**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 170**
④ **Rear seats** . . . . . **P. 172**
⑤ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 175**
⑥ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 38**
⑦ **Console box** . . . . . **P. 482**
⑧ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 137**
⑨ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 483**
⑩ **Bottle holders** . . . . . **P. 484**
⑪ **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 502**



① **Moon roof switches*1** . . . . . **P. 189**
② **Interior lights*2/Personal lights** . . . . . **P. 479**
③ **Intrusion sensor cancel switch*1** . . . . . **P. 94**
④ **Auxiliary box** . . . . . **P. 485**
⑤ **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 180**
⑥ **Sun visors*3** . . . . . **P. 498**
⑦ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 498**

*1: If equipped
*2: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.
*3: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 80)



For safety and security 1

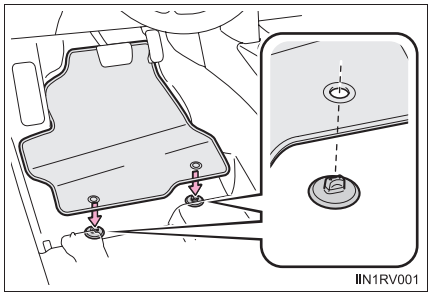
1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....34
For safe driving.....36
Seat belts.....38
SRS airbags.....45
Airbag manual on-off system.....58
Safety information for children.....60
Child restraint systems.....61
Installing child restraints.....72
Exhaust gas precautions.....82
1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system.....83
Double locking system.....90
Alarm.....91

Before driving

Floor mat

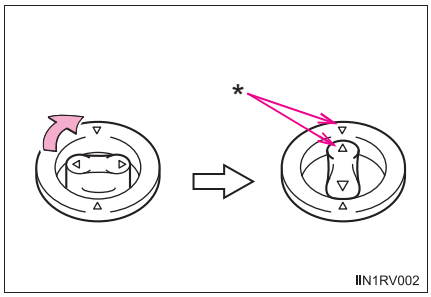
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

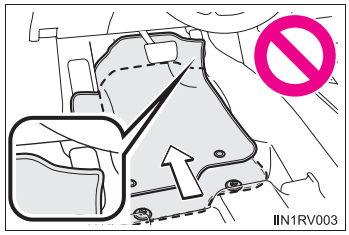
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

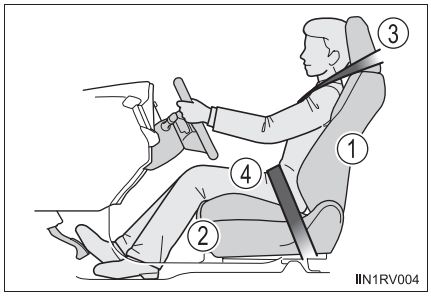
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 170)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 170)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 175)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 38)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 38)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 61)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 180, 182)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

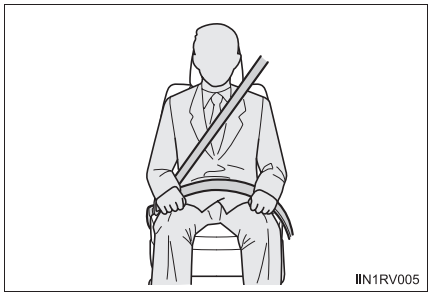
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

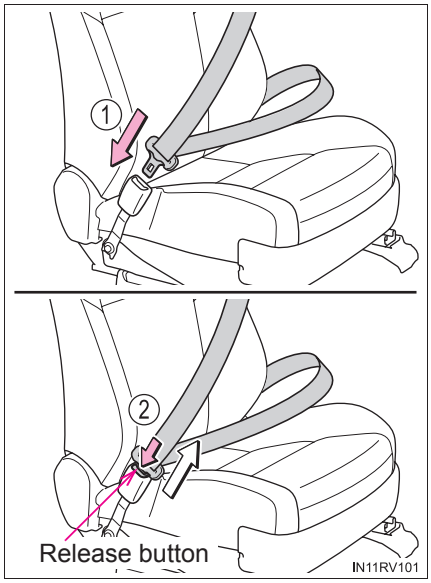
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt (except for the rear center seat)

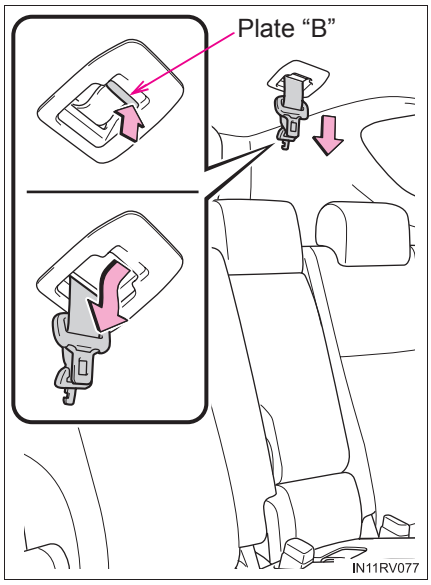
① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

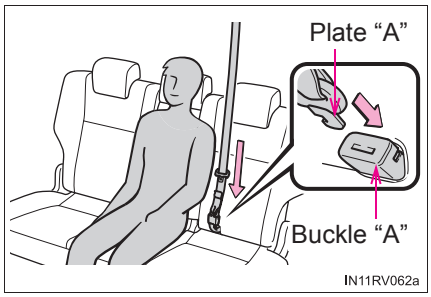


Fastening the seat belt (for the rear center seat)

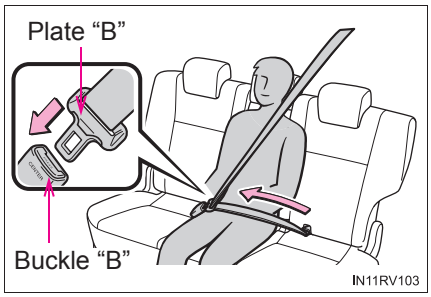
1 Press plate “B” to release. Then pull the seat belt down toward the rear seat bottom cushion.



2 Push plate “A” into buckle “A” until a clicking sound is heard.

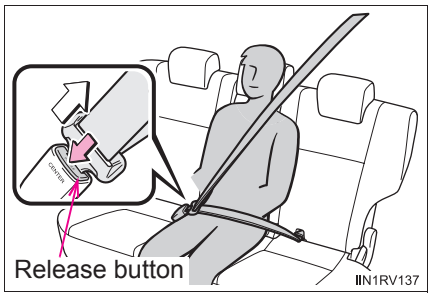


3 Push plate “B” into buckle “B” until a clicking sound is heard.



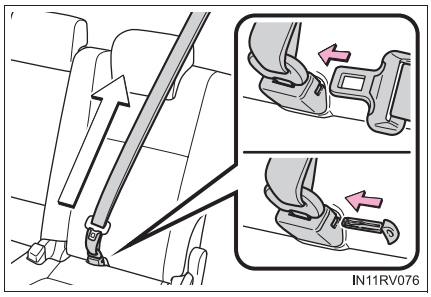
Releasing and stowing the seat belt (for the rear center seat)

1 To release the hooked buckle “B”, push the release button.



2 To release the hooked plate “A”, insert the plate “B”, the wireless key or the mechanical key (→P. 118) into the hole on the buckle.

When releasing the seat belt, retract it slowly.

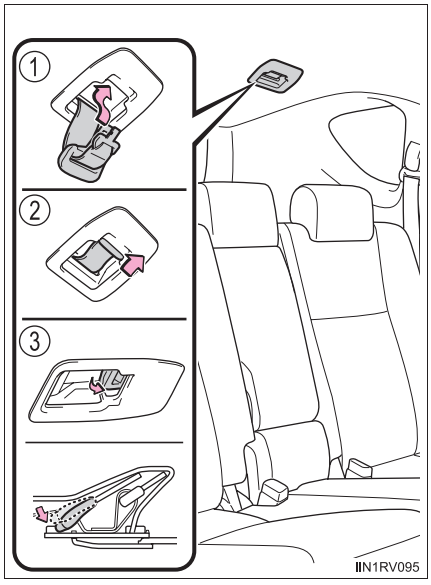


3 Stow the plates in the holder.

① Put plates “A” and “B” together, and then stow the plates in the holder.

② Fully insert the plates all the way.

③ Push down the plate until a click is heard to lock it.

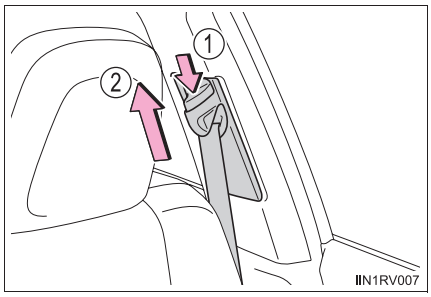


Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

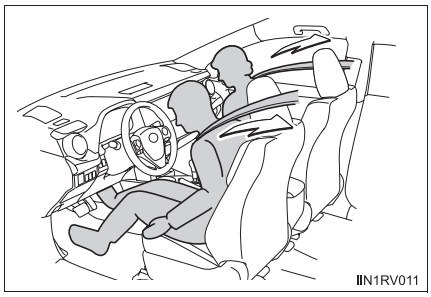
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 61)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 38)

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ **Seat belt regulations**

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Wearing a seat belt**

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at one time, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

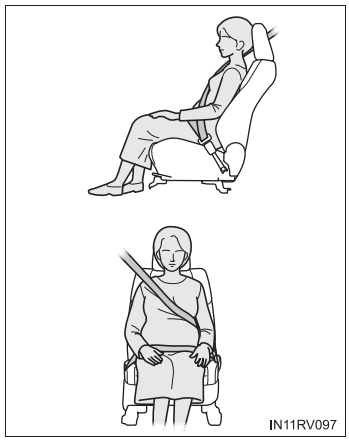
WARNING

■ **Pregnant women**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 38)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 38)

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **Seat belt pretensioners**

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor**

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 41)

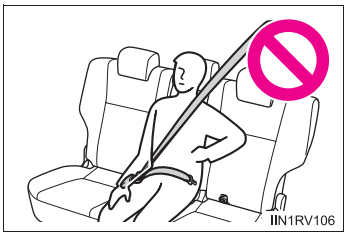
WARNING

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.

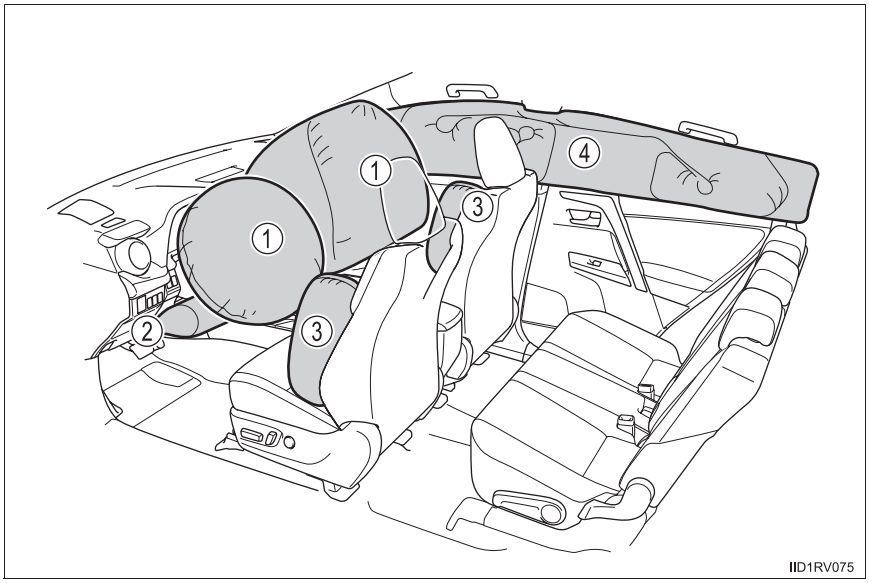
■ **When using the rear center seat belt**

Do not use the rear center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



◆ SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

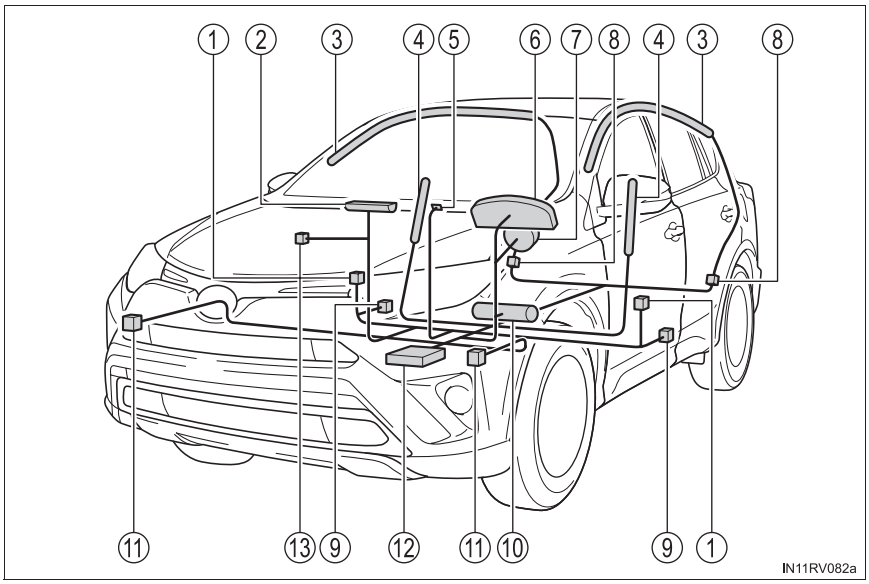
② SRS driver knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection

◆ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



① Side impact sensors (front doors)
② Front passenger airbag
③ Curtain shield airbags
④ Side airbags
⑤ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator light
⑥ SRS warning light
⑦ Driver airbag
⑧ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑨ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑩ Driver knee airbag
⑪ Front impact sensors
⑫ Airbag sensor assembly
⑬ Airbag manual on-off switch

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

⚠ WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

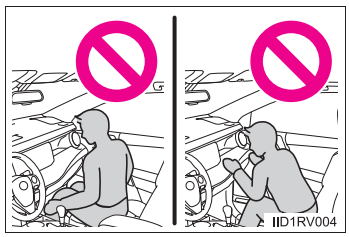
  • Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  • Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  • If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

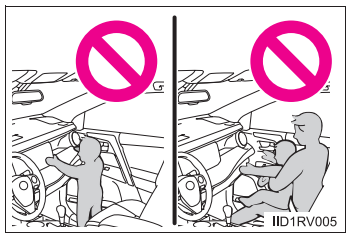
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 61)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



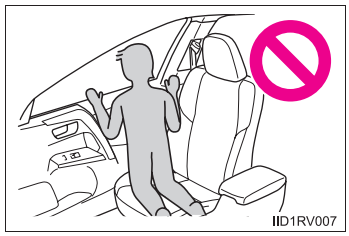
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

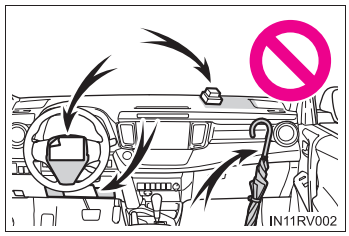
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



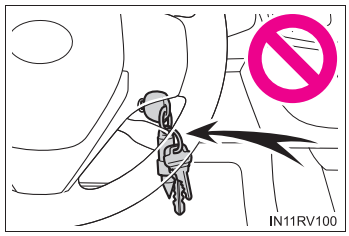
WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P. 639)



- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches or roof luggage carrier
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  • If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  • If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pre-tensioners will activate.

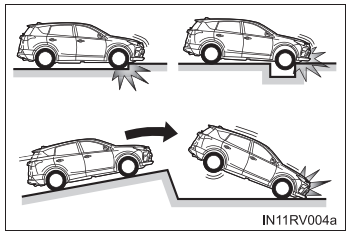
■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

The SRS front airbags, SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

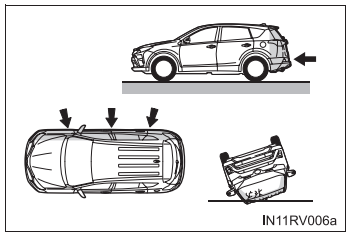
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)**

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

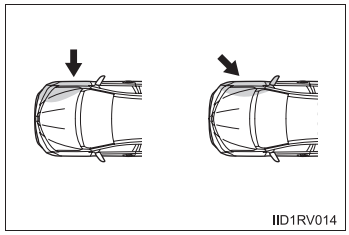
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

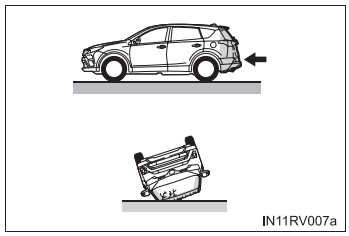
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

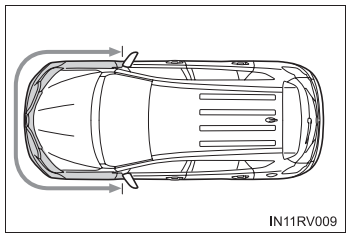
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



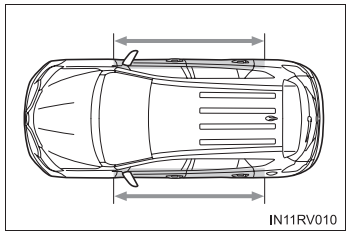
■ **When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

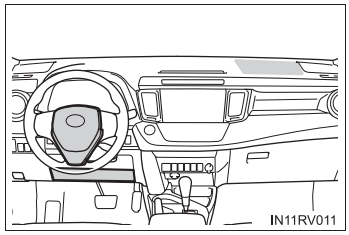
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



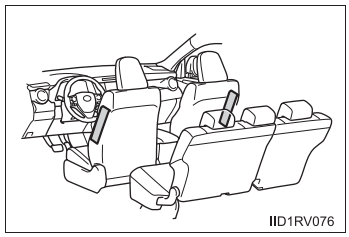
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



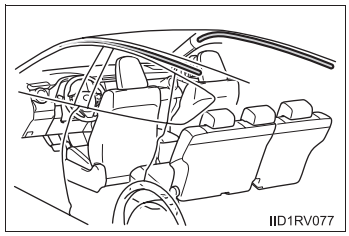
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.



Airbag manual on-off system

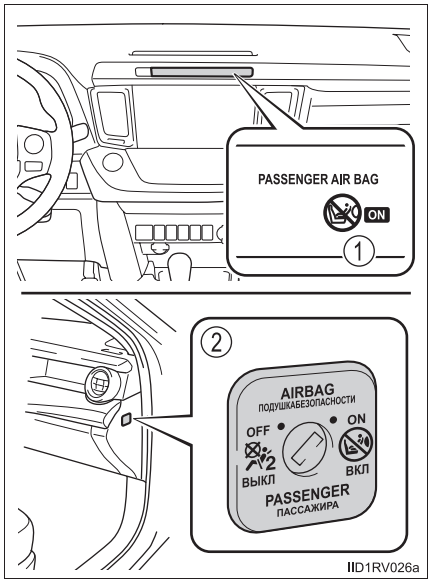
This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator

Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
The ON indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
The ON indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

② Airbag manual on-off switch

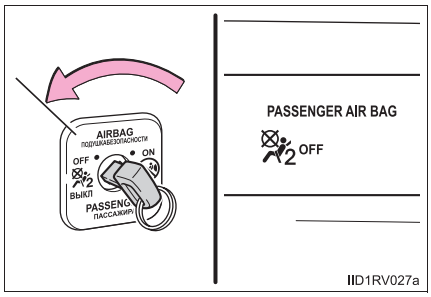


Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Insert the key into the cylinder and turn to the “OFF” position.

The OFF indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the “OFF” position.

The OFF indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

“PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither ON nor OFF indicator light comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 138, 185)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 72)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0^+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

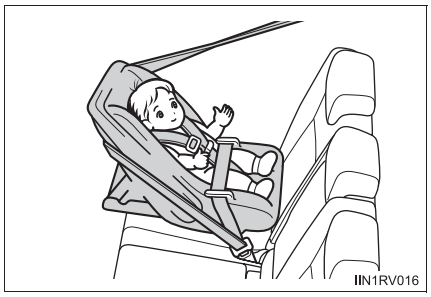
Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

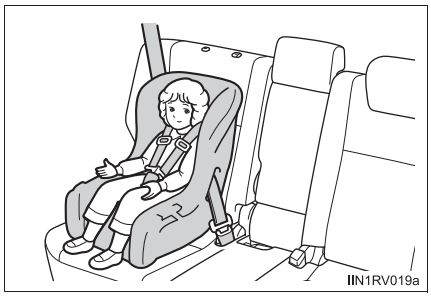
In this owner's manual, the following 3 types of popular child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained:

▶ Baby seat



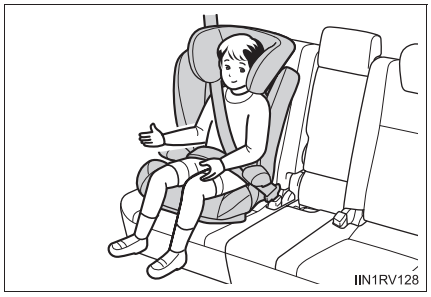
Equal to Group 0 and 0^+ of ECE No.44

▶ Child seat



Equal to Group 0^+ and I of ECE No.44

▶ Junior seat



Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	With airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF	Outboard	Center
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U*1 L1*1	U*2, 3 L1*2, 3	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U*1 L1*1 L2*1	U*2, 3 L1*2, 3 L2*2, 3	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing — X Never put Forward-facing — UF*1	U*1	U*2, 3	X
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1	U*1	U*2, 3 L3*2, 3 L4*2, 3	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

L1: Suitable for “TOYOTA G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM” (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L2: Suitable for “Maxi Cosi Cabriofix plus Easybase2” (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L3: Suitable for “TOYOTA KIDFIX” (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group. Please fix by using both ISOFIX and seat belt.

L4: Suitable for “Roemer KidFix” (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group. Please fix by using both ISOFIX and seat belt.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

*1: Adjust the front seatback to the 4th lock position from the most upright position.
Move the front seat cushion to the fully rearward.
Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.
Please follow these procedures:

- For installing a baby seat with support base
  In case the baby seat interferes with the seatback when latching the baby seat into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- For installing a forward-facing child seat
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- For installing a junior seat
  In case the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

*2: Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.

*3: Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchor)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions	Recommended child restraint systems
			Rear outboard seat	
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	—
	G	ISO/L2	X	—
		(1)	X	—
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	IL*1	“TOYOTA MINI”, “TOYOTA MIDI”
		(1)	X	—
0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL*1	“TOYOTA MINI”, “TOYOTA MIDI”
	D	ISO/R2	IL*1	
	C	ISO/R3	IL*1	
		(1)	X	—
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	IL*1	—
	C	ISO/R3	IL*1	
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*1, 2, IL*1, 2	“TOYOTA MIDI”
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*1, 2, IL*1, 2	
	A	ISO/F3	IUF*1, 2, IL*1, 2	
		(1)	X	—
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)		(1)	X	—

(1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraints systems of universal category approved for the use in the mass group.

IL: Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the categories for “specific vehicles”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” approved for use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*1: Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position. For a rear-facing child restraint system with ISOFIX attached to shell, if latching is difficult, adjust the seatback by reclining the seatback.

*2: Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.

When using the left side seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center seat.

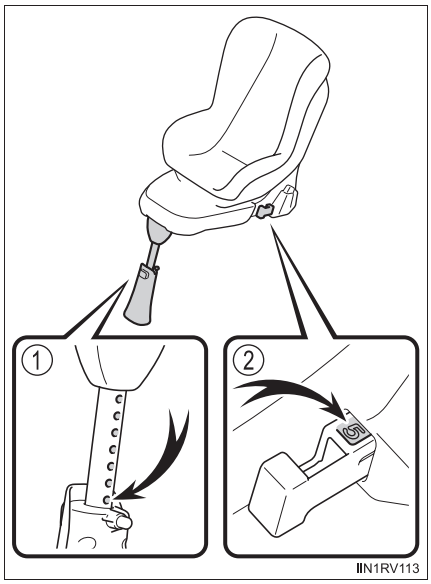
The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

When using a “TOYOTA MINI” or “TOYOTA MIDI”, adjust the seat-back to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position, adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the support leg where 7th hole can be seen.

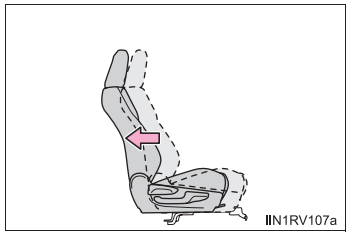
② Lock the ISOFIX connectors where number 5 can be seen.



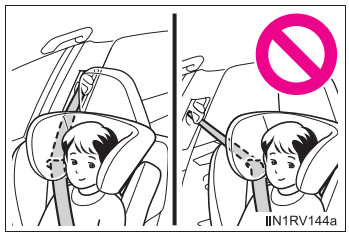
■ **When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat**

When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

● The seat cushion to the fully rearward position



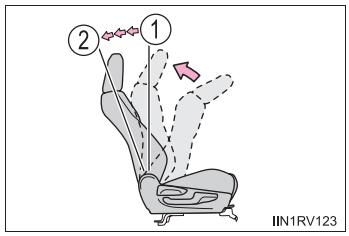
If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



● Fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place.
Adjust the seatback to the 4th lock position.

① 1st locking position

② 4th locking position



In case the child restraint system interferes with the seatback when latching the child restraint system into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.

In case the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.

● Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.

■ **Selecting an appropriate child restraint system**

● Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

● If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 38)

WARNING

■ **Using a child restraint system**

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior. This may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 58)
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

WARNING

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

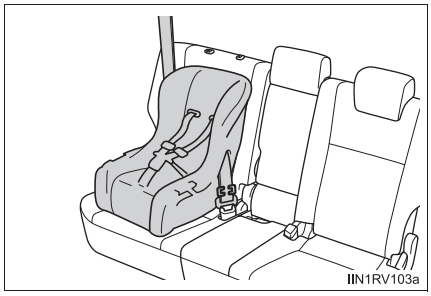
■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Installing child restraints

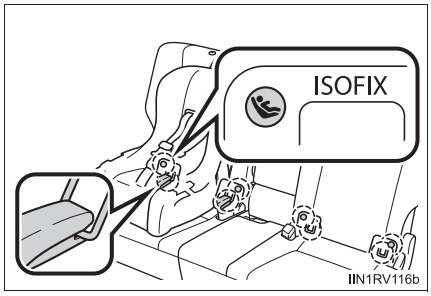
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip)



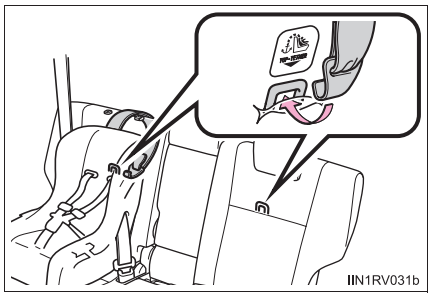
ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Anchor brackets (for the top strap)

An anchor bracket is provided for the outboard rear seats. (Labels displaying the location of the anchor bracket.)



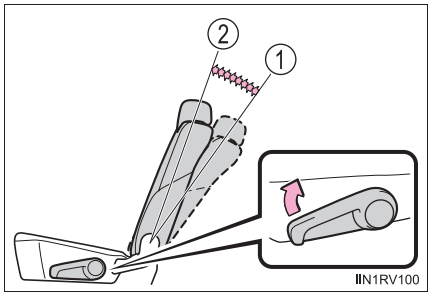
Installing child restraints using a seat belt

■ Rear-facing — Baby seat/child seat

1 Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position. (→P. 172)

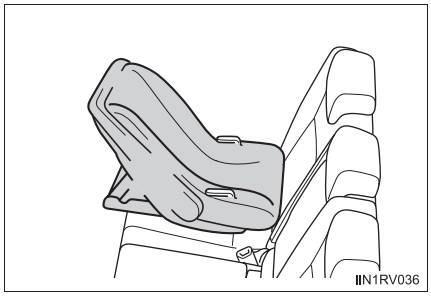
① Fully reclined position

② 8th lock position

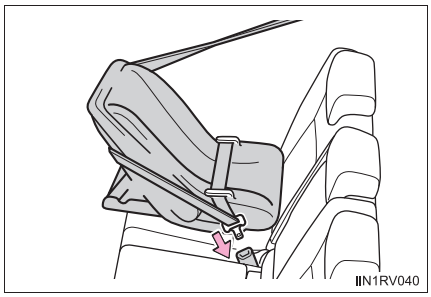


If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 175)

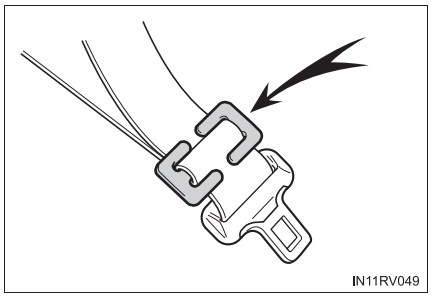
2 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



4 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

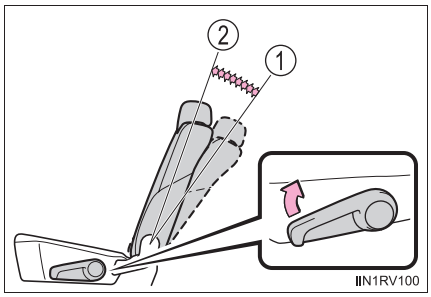


■ **Forward-facing — Child seat**

1 Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position. (→P. 172)

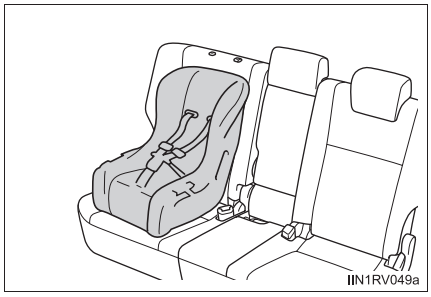
① Fully reclined position

② 8th lock position

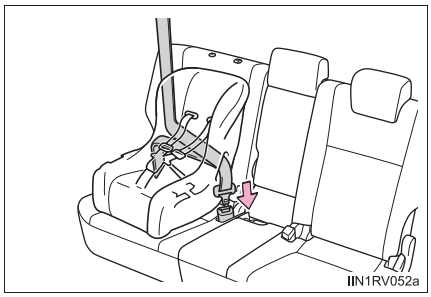


If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 175)

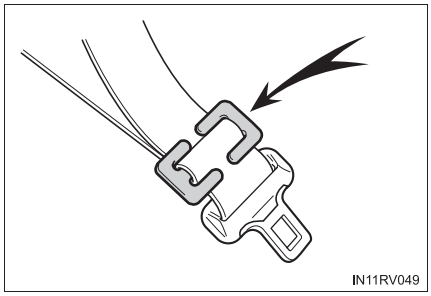
2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



4 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

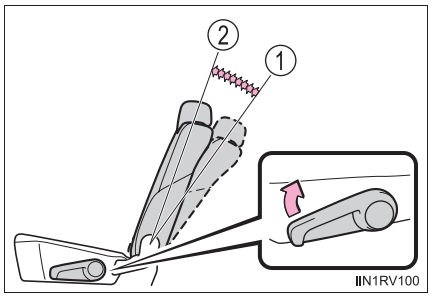


■ Junior seat

1 Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position. (→P. 172)

① Fully reclined position

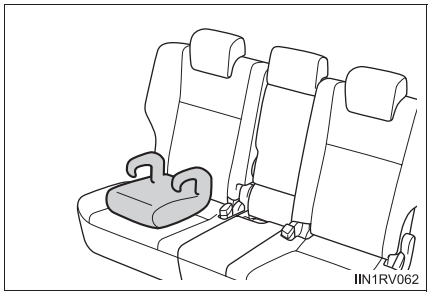
② 8th lock position



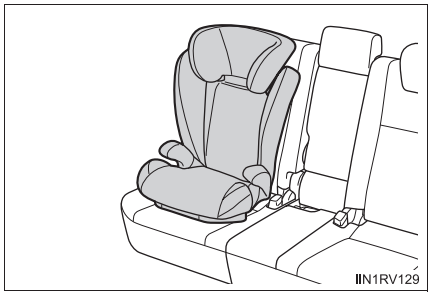
If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 175)

2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

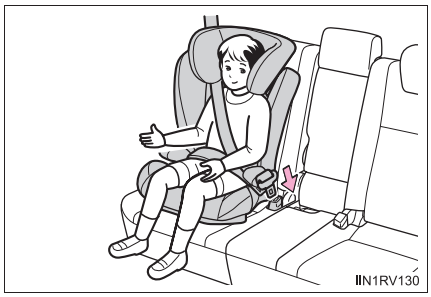
▶ Booster type



▶ High back type



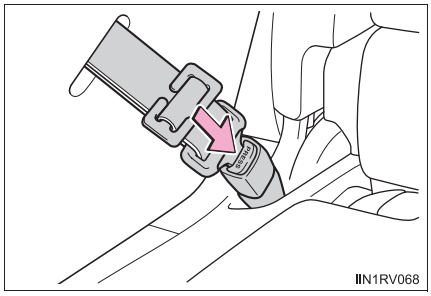
3 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 38)

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

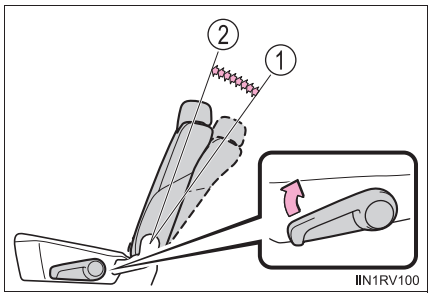


Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor

1 Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position. (→P. 172)

① Fully reclined position

② 8th lock position

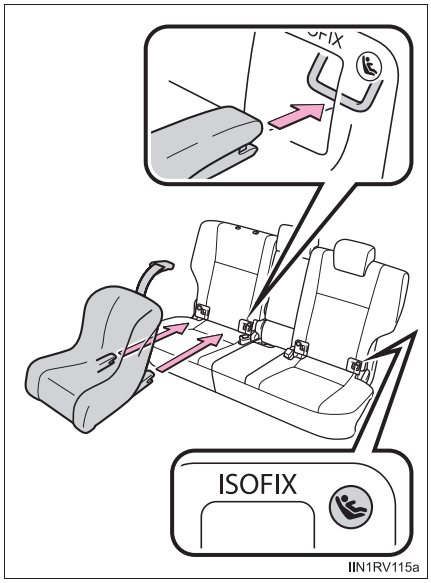


For a rear-facing child restraint system with ISOFIX attached to shell, if latching is difficult, adjust the seatback by reclining the seatback.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 175)

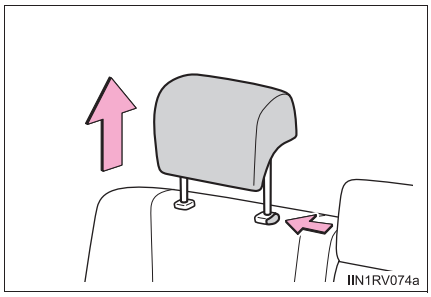
2 Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.

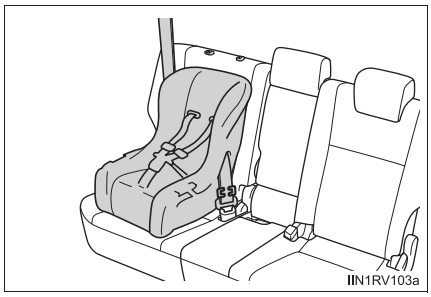


Child restraint systems with a top strap

1 Remove the head restraint.

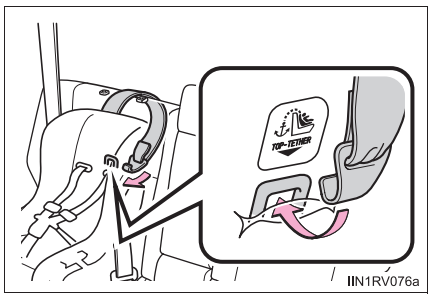


2 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or ISO-FIX rigid anchors.



3 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



When installing a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional:

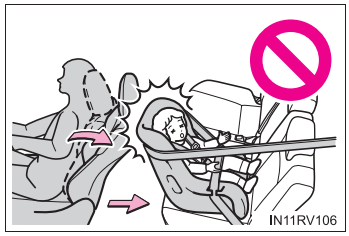
Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



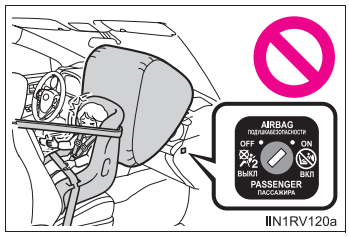
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable.
  When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
  Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



WARNING

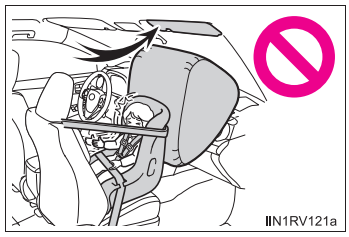
When installing a child restraint system

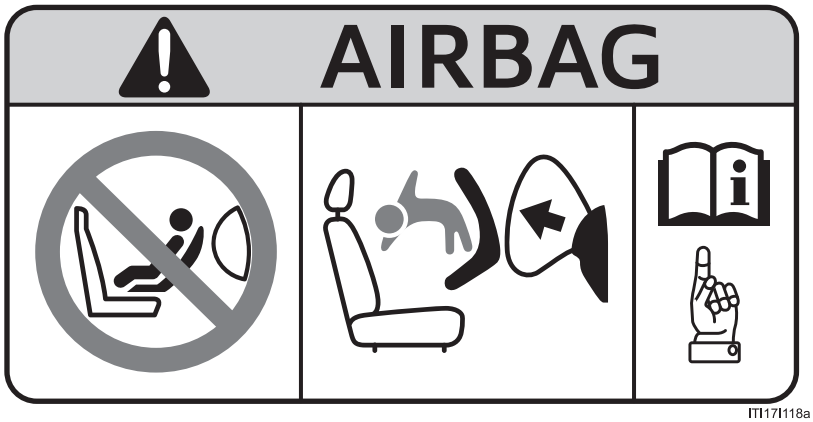
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 58)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



IIN1RV120a

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.


IIN1RV121a



ITI17I118a

WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- When installing a child restraint system in the rear center seat, adjust both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- When using the left side seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center seat. Seat belt function may be impaired, such as being positioned overly high or loose-fitting, which may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking or an accident.



■ **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors**

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

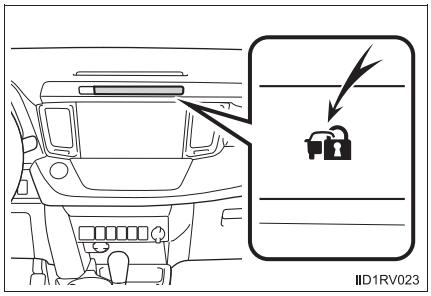
Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system



The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.
The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.
The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certification

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-42BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että RI-42BTY tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel RI-42BTY in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil RI-42BTY est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna RI-42BTY står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr RI-42BTY overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät RI-42BTY in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ RI-42BTY ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo RI-42BTY è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el RI-42BTY cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este RI-42BTY está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan RI-42BTY jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme RI-42BTY vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a RI-42BTY megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že RI-42BTY spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento RI-42BTY je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta RI-42BTY v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis RI-42BTY atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka RI-42BTY atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że RI-42BTY jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að RI-42BTY er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret RI-42BTY er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че RI-42BTY е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul RI-42BTY este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-42BTY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky RI-42BTY eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je RI-42BTY u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je RI-42BTY u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu RI-42BTY ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMIMB-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMIMB-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMIMB-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMIMB-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Toyota Motor Corporation, bu TMIMB-3 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

NOTICE

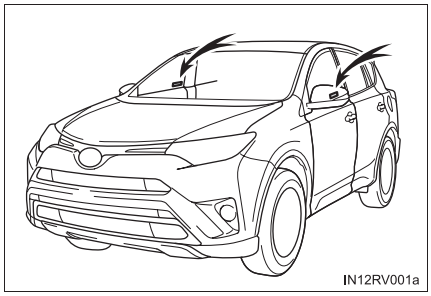
■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

Turn the engine switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system):
Touch the sensor area on the front outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.
Using the wireless remote control:
Press twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system):
Hold the front outside door handle.
Using the wireless remote control: Press .

WARNING

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

*: If equipped

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

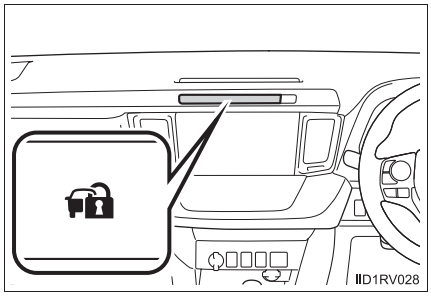
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)
- The back door window is broken. (if equipped)

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



*: If equipped

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

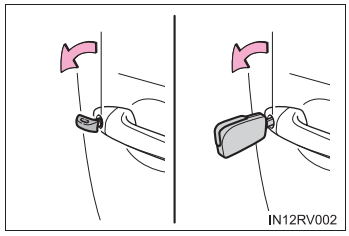
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

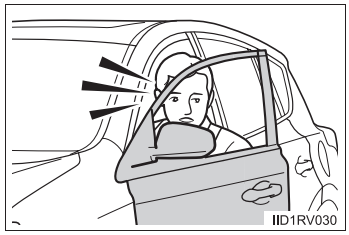
Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

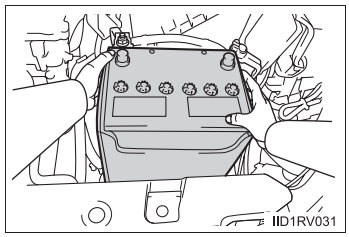
- The doors are unlocked using the key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 661)



Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle, unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery

Customization

The alarm can be set to deactivate when the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or key (vehicles without smart entry & start system) is used to unlock.
(Customizable features: →P. 708)

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor

The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle. When an intruder or movement is detected, the alarm will be triggered.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor

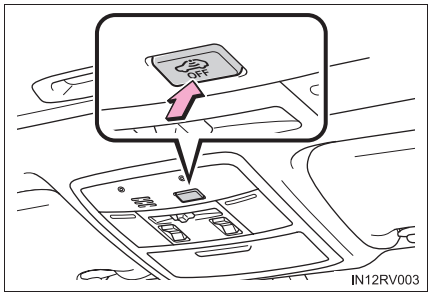
The intrusion sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P. 91)

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor

If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to stop the intrusion sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor cancel switch.



To set the alarm with the intrusion sensor disabled, the alarm must be set within 5 minutes after canceling the sensor.

The intrusion sensor will revert to on each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

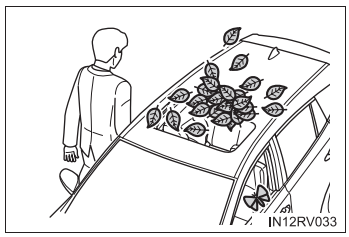
■ **Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor**

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor is canceled.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor is canceled, turning the engine switch to the “ON” position or unlocking the doors using the wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor is canceled, pressing the engine switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.
- The intrusion sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

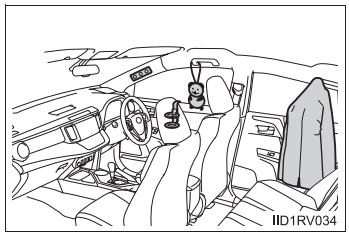
■ **Intrusion sensor detection considerations**

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- A window or the moon roof (if equipped) is open.
  In this case, the sensor may detect the following:
  - Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle



  - Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
  - The movement of people outside the vehicle
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.

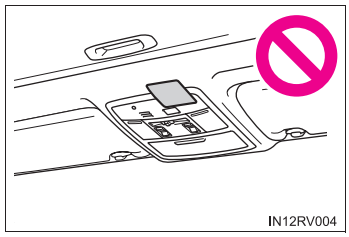


- Places with extreme vibrations or noises, or situations in which the vehicle is subject to repeated impacts or vibrations:
  - When parked in a parking garage
  - When the vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
  - When ice adhering to the vehicle is removed
  - When the vehicle is in automatic or high-pressure car wash
  - When in a hail or lightning storm

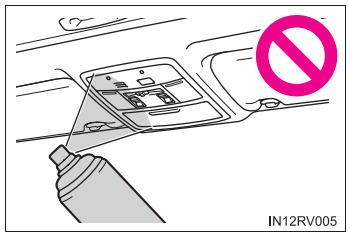
NOTICE

■ To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Toyota parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 98

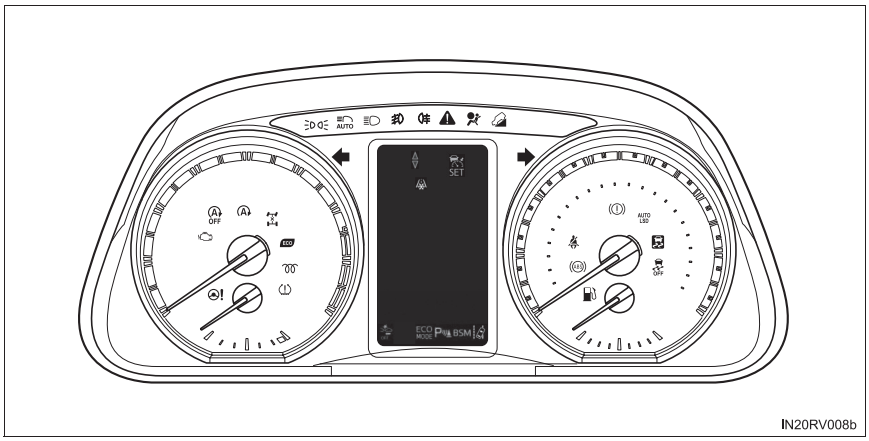
Gauges and meters 104

Multi-information display 107

Fuel consumption information.....114

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.



The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.


*1
Brake system warning light (→P. 591)


*1
Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 591)


*1
SRS warning light (→P. 592)



*1
ABS warning light (→P. 592)


*1
Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 592)



*1, 2
(if equipped)
Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 592)


*1
Slip indicator (→P. 592)


Seat belt reminder light (→P. 593)


Low fuel level warning light (→P. 593)


*2, 3, 4
(if equipped)
Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (→P. 593)


*4
Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P. 593)


*1
Master warning light (→P. 599)



*1, 2
(if equipped)
PCS warning light (→P. 594)


(amber)
(if equipped)
LDA warning light (→P. 594)


*1
(if equipped)
Tire pressure warning light (→P. 595)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*3: The light comes on to indicate that Toyota parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice.

*4: This light illuminates on the center panel.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle’s various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 257)



Tail light indicator (→P. 261)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 262)



(if equipped)

Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 266)



(if equipped)

Front fog light indicator (→P. 270)



Rear fog light indicator (→P. 270)



(if equipped)

Cruise control indicator (→P. 331)



(if equipped)

Speed limiter indicator (→P. 335)



(if equipped)

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P. 318)



(if equipped)

Cruise control “SET” indicator (→P. 331)

*1, 2

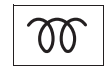


Slip indicator (→P. 375)

*1



VSC OFF indicator (→P. 375)


(if equipped)

Engine preheating indicator (→P. 221, 224)

*1

(if equipped)

Downhill assist control system indicator (→P. 360)

*3


Security indicator (→P. 83, 91)


(if equipped)

“SPORT” indicator (→P. 233)


(if equipped)

“ECO MODE” indicator (→P. 233)

*1

(if equipped)

Gear Shift Indicator (→P. 254)

*1

(if equipped)

Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 103)

*1

(if equipped)

Stop & Start indicator (→P. 348)

*1

(if equipped)

Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 349)

*1

(if equipped)

All-wheel drive lock indicator (→P. 347)

*1

(if equipped)

“AUTO LSD” indicator (→P. 375)

*3

(if equipped)

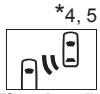
Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (→P. 338)


(if equipped)

Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (→P. 339)


(if equipped)

LDA indicator (→P. 305)

*4, 5

(if equipped)

BSM outside rear view mirror indicators (→P. 362)


(if equipped)

BSM indicator (→P. 362)

*1, 3


“PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator (→P. 58)

*1, 6

(if equipped)

PCS warning light (→P. 294)

*7


Ice warning indicator (→P. 610)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*3: This light illuminates on the center panel.

*4: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) while the system is set to on.
- When the system is set to on while the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.

If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction with the system. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

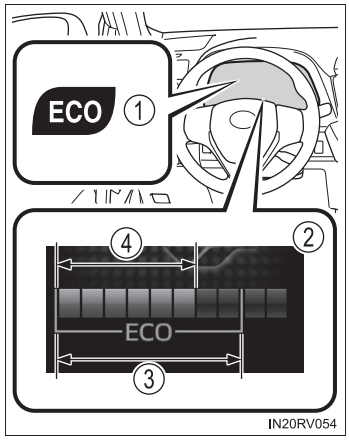
*5: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*6: The light turns on when the system is off.

*7: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive)**

Suggests Zone of Eco driving and Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.



① Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on.

When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Eco Driving Indicator Light availability can be customized. The default setting is on. (→P. 701)

② Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

③ Zone of Eco driving

④ Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display illuminates.

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate in the following conditions:

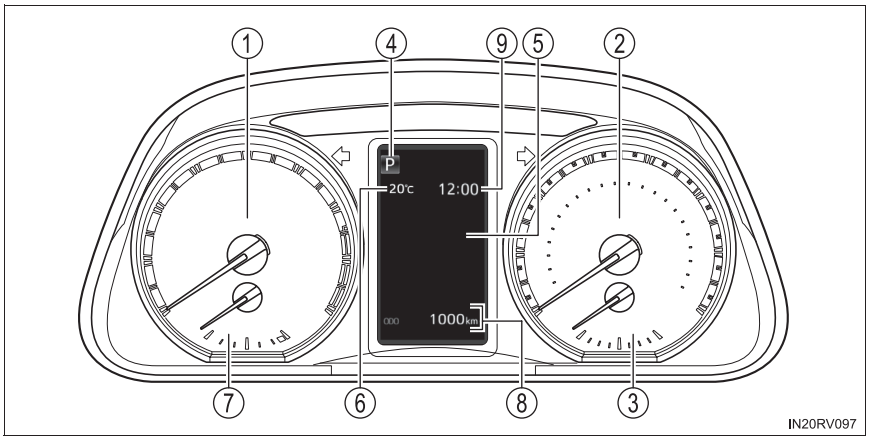
- The shift lever is anything other than D.
- Paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated.
- Neither normal mode nor Eco drive mode is selected. (→P. 233, 239, 247)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

WARNING

■ **If a safety system warning light does not come on**

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters



The units used on the meter and display may differ depending on the target region.

① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

② Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

③ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

④ Shift position and shift range (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive)

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range (→P. 231, 237, 245)

⑤ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 107)

⑥ Outside temperature display

→P. 106

⑦ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

ⓐ Odometer, trip meter, instrument cluster light control and maintenance required information display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument cluster light control:
Displays the brightness of the instrument cluster lights that can be adjusted.

Maintenance required information (if equipped):
- Displays the maintenance required information.
- It can be reset from the settings display of the multi-information display. (→P. 526)

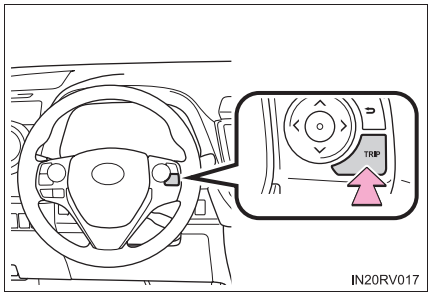
ⓑ Clock

→P. 111

Changing the odometer, trip meter, instrument cluster light control and maintenance required information display

Switches the items of the odometer, trip meter, instrument cluster light control and maintenance required information display by pressing the “TRIP” switch.

- When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the “TRIP” switch will reset the trip meter.
- When the instrument cluster light control display is displayed, pressing and holding the “TRIP” switch will adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster lights.



■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Instrument cluster brightness adjustment**

The brightness level of the meters when the surroundings are bright (day mode) and dark (night mode) can be adjusted individually. However, when in day mode, adjusting the brightness level will also change the brightness level of night mode.

■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “--” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
  Take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

⚠ WARNING

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver’s shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (“H”). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 664)

Multi-information display

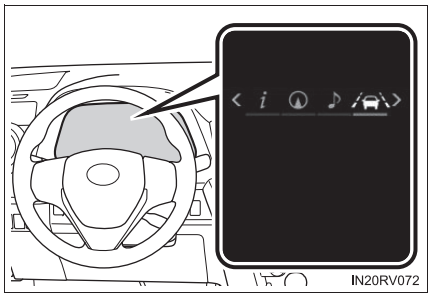
Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

● Menu icons

Displays the following information when an icon is selected. (→P. 108)

Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.



i Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 108)

Navigation system-linked display*

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display*

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the display using the meter control switches.

Driving assist information*

Select to display the dynamic radar cruise control* or LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)* information, when the system is used. (→P. 305, 318)

The displayed icon changes depending on the system used.

Stop & Start System Information*

Select to display the operation status of the Stop & Start system. (→P. 110)

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 599)

Settings display

Select to change the system settings and meter display settings. (→P. 111)

*: If equipped

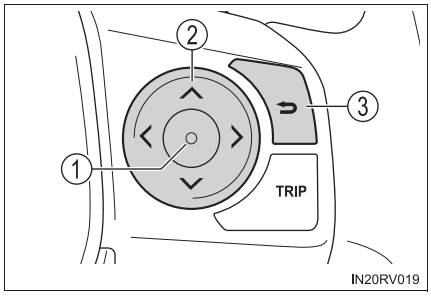
Operating the meter control switches

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.

① Enter/Set

② Select an item/change pages

③ Return to the previous screen



Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by pressing 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switches to select *i* and pressing ∧ or ∨.

■ **Average fuel economy (after start/after reset*1/after refuel)**

Displays the average fuel consumption since the engine was started, the function was reset and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ **Average speed (after start/after reset*1/after refuel)**

Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started, the function was reset and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

■ **Range (after refuel)**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display*2**

→P. 103

■ **Dynamic Torque Control AWD system display*2**

→P. 112

■ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) vehicle sway warning*2**

→P. 306

■ **Display off**

A blank screen is displayed

*1: The function can be reset by pressing and holding the ⊙ of the meter control switches when the reset item is displayed.

*2: If equipped

Stop & Start system information (if equipped)

■ **Current idling stop time**

Displays the current idling stop time (engine stop time due to the Stop & Start system)

■ **Total idling stop time (after reset*/after start)**

Displays the total idling stop time (engine stop time via the Stop & Start system) after resetting and engine startup.

■ **Idling stop time fuel savings (after reset*/after start)**

Displays the fuel savings (reference) during idling stop time after resetting and engine startup.

■ **Stop & Start system settings**

→P. 354

*: The function can be reset by pressing the ⊙ of the meter control switches for longer than 1 second when the item to reset is displayed.

Settings display

The settings of the following items can be changed, refer to P. 700

For functions that can be enabled or disabled, the function switches between on and off each time ⊙ is pressed.

-  (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)* (→P. 305)
-  (Pre-Crash Safety system)* (→P. 290)
-  (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P. 362)
-  (Toyota parking assist-sensor)* (→P. 338)
-  (Road Sign Assist)* (→P. 313)
- Clock
  Adjusts the hour and minute, and switches between 12-hour and 24-hour display of the clock.
-  (Power back door)* (→P. 144)
-  (Stop & Start system)* (→P. 348)
- Vehicle Maintenance*
  The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. (→P. 523)
- Meter Settings
  - Language
    Select to change the language on the display.
  - Units
    Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.
  - Eco Driving Indicator Light
    Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light
  - Pop-up display
    Select to set the pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.
  - Accent color
    Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.
  - Default settings
    Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.

*: If equipped

■ **System check display**

After turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, opening image is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, the normal screen will return.

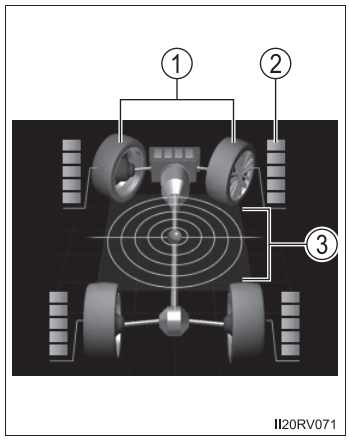
■ **Dynamic Torque Control AWD system display**

Displays the Dynamic Torque Control AWD system operation state, the front tire direction (angle) and the G-force state.

① Front tire direction display
Displays the estimated direction for the front tires.

② Torque distribution display
Displays the amount of drive torque applied.

③ G-force display
Displays the current G-force state.



■ **Suspension of the settings display**

In the following situations, the settings display using the meter control switches will be suspended.

- When a warning message appears on the multi-information display
- When the vehicle begins to move

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The drive information will be reset.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

Caution for use while driving

For safety, avoid operating the meter control switches while driving as much as possible, and do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the meter control switches. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Fuel consumption information*

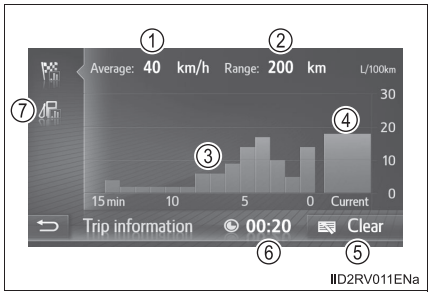
The fuel consumption information can be displayed on the navigation system or multimedia system screen.

Display the trip information or past record screen

Press the “CAR” button, and then select “Trip information” or “Past record” on the screen.

Trip information

If the “Trip information” screen does not appear, select “Trip information”.



① Average vehicle speed
② Cruising range
③ Previous fuel consumption per minute
④ Current fuel consumption
⑤ Reset the trip information data
⑥ Elapsed time
⑦ “Past record” screen appears

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system). Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

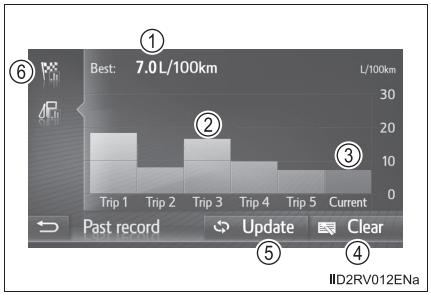
These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

*: If equipped

Past record

If the “Past record” screen does not appear, select “Past record”.

① Best recorded fuel consumption
② Previous fuel consumption record
③ Current fuel consumption
④ Reset the past record data
⑤ Update the past record data
⑥ “Trip information” screen appears



These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Resetting the data

- Selecting “Clear” on the “Trip information” screen will reset the trip information data.
- Selecting “Clear” on the “Past record” screen will reset the past record data.

■ Updating the past record data

Selecting “Update” on the “Past record” screen will update the past record data.
Also, the average fuel consumption displayed in the multi-information display will be reset at the same time.

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Operation of each component 3

3-1. Key information
Keys.....118
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors.....135
Back door.....141
Smart entry & start system 153
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats.....170
Rear seats 172
Head restraints 175
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel.....178
Inside rear view mirror 180
Outside rear view mirrors 182
3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows.....185
Moon roof.....189

Keys

The keys

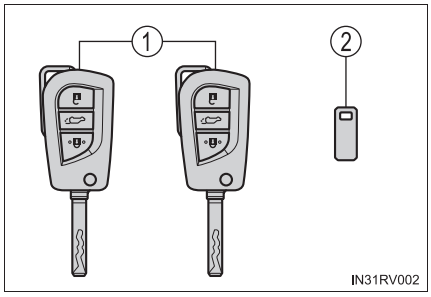
The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

① Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function

② Key number plate

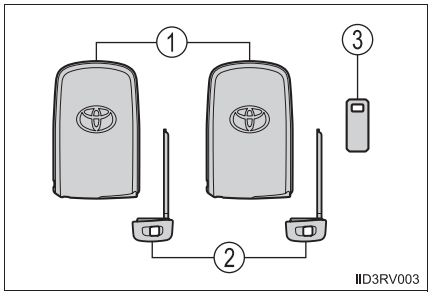


▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

① Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 153)
- Operating the wireless remote control function

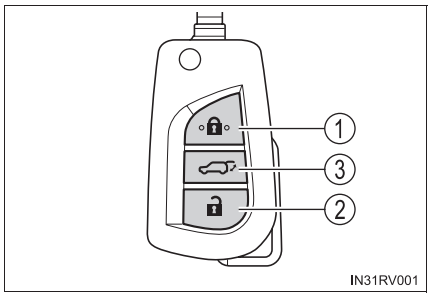
② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate

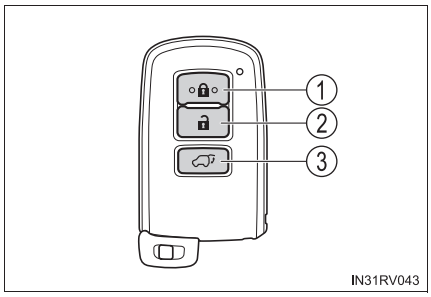


Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors (→P. 135)

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors (→P. 135)

③ Opens and closes the power back door* (→P. 142)

*: If equipped

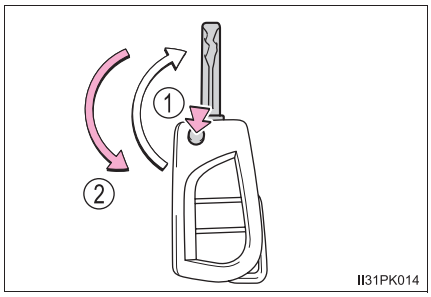
Using the master key (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

① Releasing

To release the key, press the button.

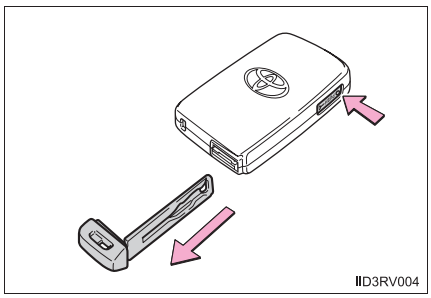
② Folding

To stow the key back in its case, push the key back to the stowed position while pressing the button.



Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.



The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 651)

When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 482)

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using a master key (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the other mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 155

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 560)

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 158

■ **Replacing the battery**

→P. 560

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number**

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

■ **If a wrong key is used**

On some models: The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 704)

■ **Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles without smart entry & start system)**

CE

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 13BDR/12BDS/12BEC eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

■ Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-51
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: January 9, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF10-51 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF10-51 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF10-51 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF10-51 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF10-51 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF10-51 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF10-51 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF10-51 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF10-51 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF10-51 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF10-51 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF10-51 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF10-51 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF10-51 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF10-51 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

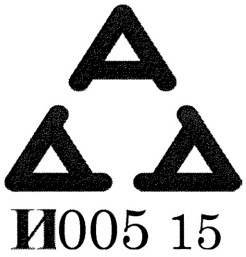
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF10-51 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF10-51 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF10-51 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF10-51 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF10-51 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF10-51 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF10-51 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF10-51 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF10-51 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF10-51 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMLF10-51 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMLF10-51 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMLF10-51 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Toyota Motor Corporation, bu TMLF10-51 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BA1EQ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directives 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BA1EQ tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BA1EQ in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BA1EQ est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BA1EQ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA1EQ overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BA1EQ in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA1EQ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BA1EQ è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BA1EQ cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BA1EQ está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BA1EQ jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BA1EQ vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA1EQ megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA1EQ spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA1EQ je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BA1EQ v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BA1EQ atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BA1EQ atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BA1EQ jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BA1EQ er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BA1EQ er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BA1EQ е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BA1EQ este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BA1EQ je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BA1EQ eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BA1EQ u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BA1EQ u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu BA1EQ ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE


И005 15

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BA2EQ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directives 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BA2EQ tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BA2EQ in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BA2EQ est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BA2EQ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA2EQ overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BA2EQ in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA2EQ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BA2EQ è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BA2EQ cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BA2EQ está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BA2EQ jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BA2EQ vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA2EQ megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA2EQ spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA2EQ je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BA2EQ v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BA2EQ atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BA2EQ atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BA2EQ jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BA2EQ er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BA2EQ er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BA2EQ е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BA2EQ este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BA2EQ je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BA2EQ eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BA2EQ u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BA2EQ u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu BA2EQ ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B90UM is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directives 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B90UM tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B90UM in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B90UM est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B90UM står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B90UM overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B90UM in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B90UM ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B90UM è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B90UM cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B90UM está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B90UM jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B90UM vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B90UM megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B90UM spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B90UM je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B90UM v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B90UM atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B90UM atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B90UM jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B90UM er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B90UM er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B90UM е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B90UM este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B90UM je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky B90UM eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je B90UM u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je B90UM u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu B90UM ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

Side doors

Locking and unlocking the doors from the outside

◆ Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

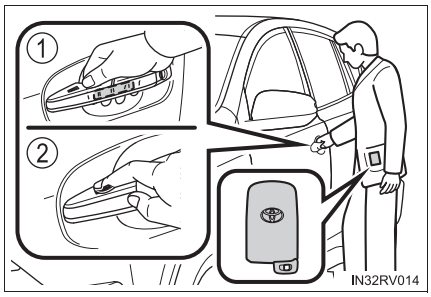
Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Grip the door handle to unlock the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

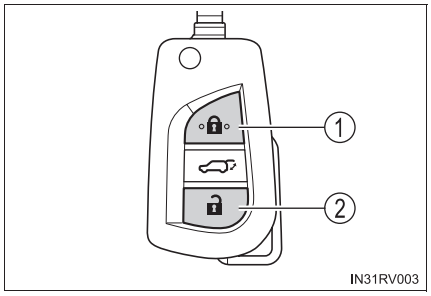
② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

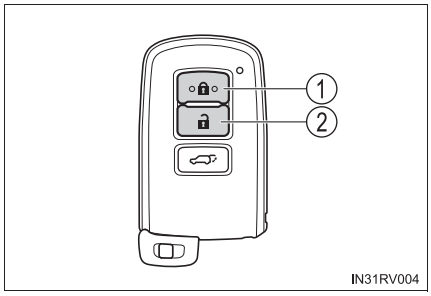


◆ Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

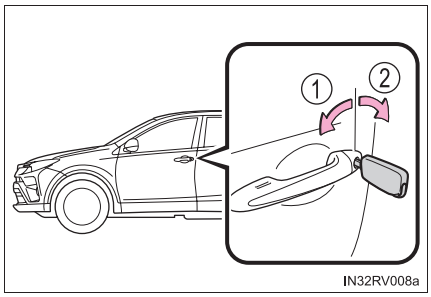
② Unlocks all the doors

◆ Key

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors



▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 651)

■ Operation signals

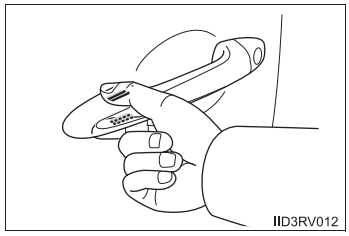
The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



■ Door lock buzzer (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ Setting the alarm (if equipped)

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 91)

■ **If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

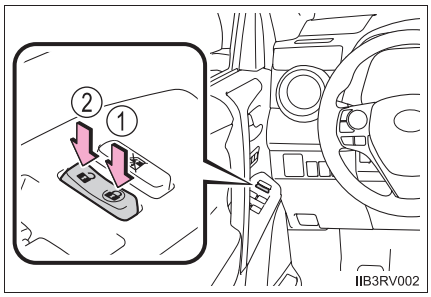
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 651)
- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 560)

Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside

◆ Door lock switch

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

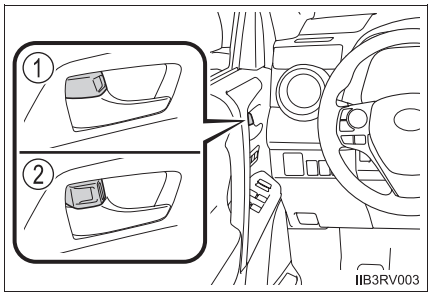


◆ Inside lock buttons

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

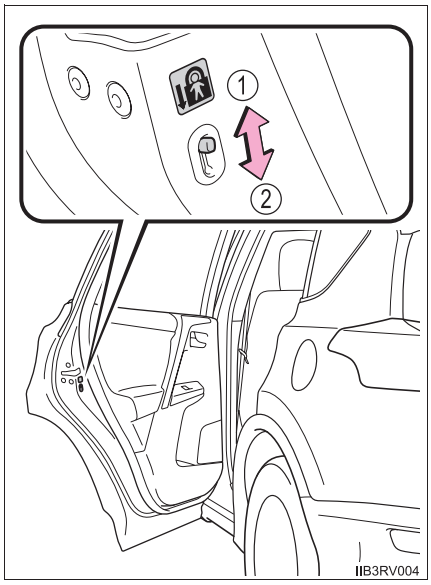
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking systems (if equipped)

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 703.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever to position other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened.

■ **Impact detection door lock release system (if equipped)**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **When all the doors are locked with the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system), wireless remote control or key**

The doors cannot be unlocked with the door lock switch.
The door lock switch can be reset by unlocking all the doors with the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system), wireless remote control or key.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

→P. 121

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 155

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 703)

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant throwing out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

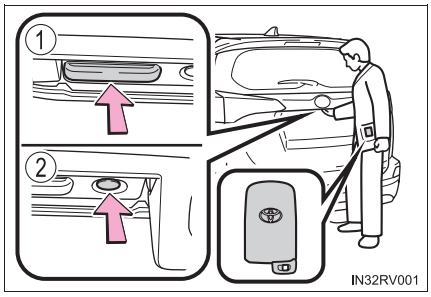
◆ Smart entry & start system (if equipped)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Press the button to unlock all the doors.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.



② Press the button to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

◆ Wireless remote control

→P. 119

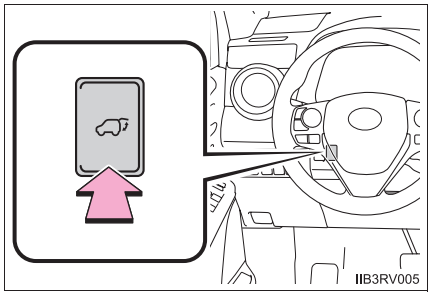
◆ Door lock switch

→P. 137

Opening/closing the back door from inside the vehicle (vehicles with power back door)

Press and hold the switch to open or close, when the power back door is unlocked. (A buzzer sounds.)

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

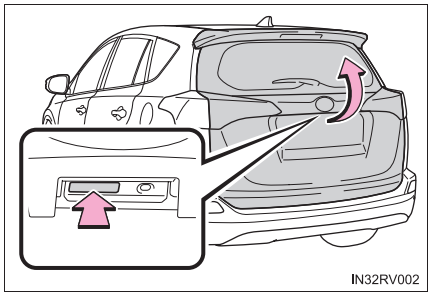


Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

◆ Back door opener

▶ Vehicles without power back door

Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.


IN32RV002

▶ Vehicles with power back door

When the back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch.

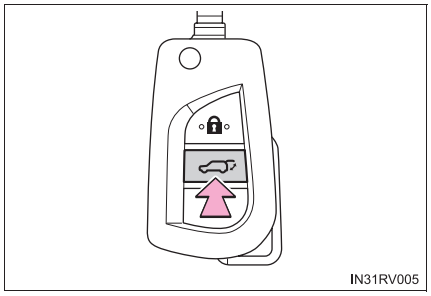
When the back door is locked: While carrying the electronic key on your person, press the back door opener switch twice.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

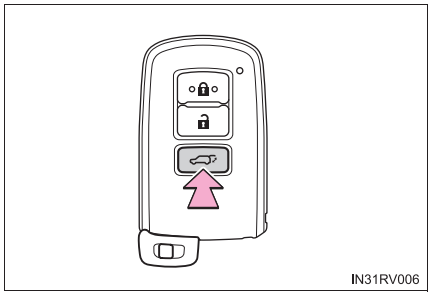
◆ Wireless remote control (vehicles with power back door)

Press and hold the switch to open/close the power back door.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system


IN31RV005

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

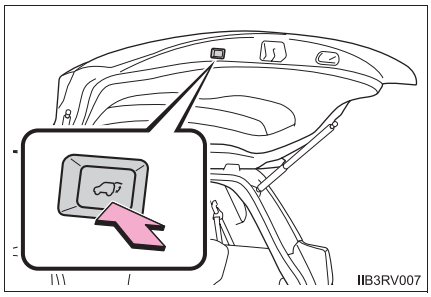

IN31RV006

Pressing the button while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

Power back door switch (vehicles with power back door)

Pressing the switch closes the back door automatically. (A buzzer sounds.)

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation. Pressing the switch again will reverse the operation.



When closing the back door

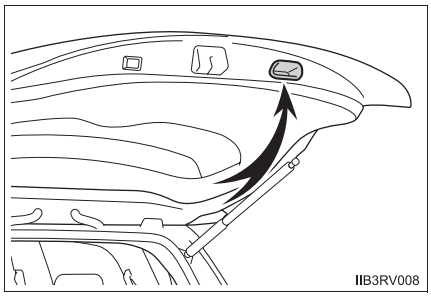
Lower the back door using the back door handle.

▶ Vehicles without power back door

Make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

▶ Vehicles with power back door

The back door closing assist will activate, and the back door will fully close automatically.



Canceling the power back door system (vehicles with power back door)

The power back door system can be disabled by operating the multi-information display.

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙ on the multi-information display.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select  , and then press ⊙.

3 Select “System Settings” and then press ⊙.

4 Press ⊙. (“All Off” will be displayed on the multi-information display.)

Each time ⊙ is pressed, the system will be enabled/disabled.

Adjusting the open position of the back door (vehicles with power back door)

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

■ **Using the multi-information display**

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙ on the multi-information display.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select  , and then press ⊙.

3 Select “Opening Adjustment” and then press ⊙.

4 Select the desired position and then press ⊙. (→P. 704)

■ **Using the power back door switch**

1 Open the back door, and adjust it to the desired position.

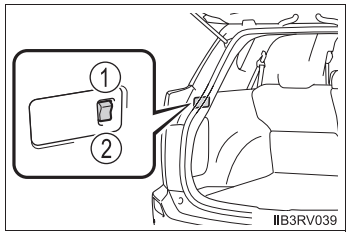
2 Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door until the buzzer sounds 4 times.

■ Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

① On

② Off

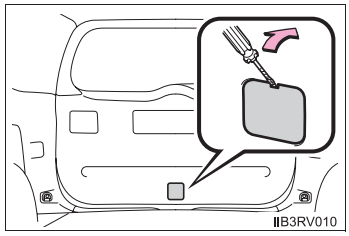


■ If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

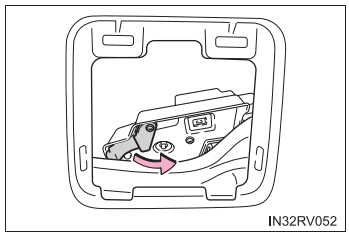
1 Remove the cover on the back door trim.

Use a cloth to prevent scratches.

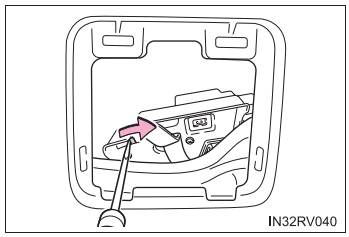


▶ Vehicles without power back door

2 After loosening the screw, move the cover.

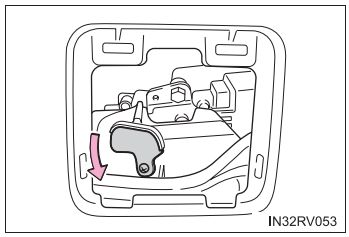


3 Push the lever for the back door motor.

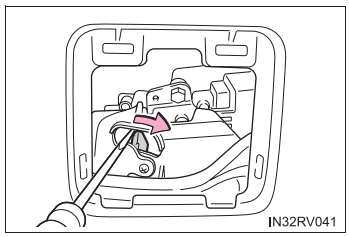


▶ Vehicles with power back door

2 After loosening the screw, move the cover.



3 Push the lever for the back door motor.



■ **Back door operation**

- A buzzer (if equipped) sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)
- Power back door (if equipped): A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- Power back door only (if equipped): The back door can be opened even if it is locked. The back door and side doors will be unlocked when the power back door is opened. Lock all the doors again when you leave the vehicle. All the doors will not lock automatically after the back door has been opened and then closed.

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)**

If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing/opening, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction or stop.

■ **When reconnecting the battery (vehicles with power back door)**

To enable the power back door to operate properly, close the back door manually.

■ **Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)**

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

■ **Fall-down protection function (vehicles with power back door)**

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from suddenly shutting.

■ **Back door closing assist (vehicles with power back door)**

If the back door is lowered manually when the back door is stopped at an open position, the back door will fully close automatically.

■ **Canceling the adjusted open position of the back door (vehicles with power back door)**

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door until the buzzer sounds 4 times, pauses momentarily, and then sounds 2 times. The open position is initialized to the fully opened position.

■ **Customization (vehicles with power back door)**

Settings (e.g. power back door opening angle) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 704)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Before driving**

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

■ **Important points while driving**

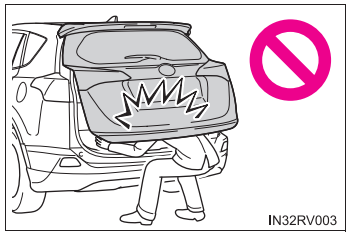
- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

WARNING

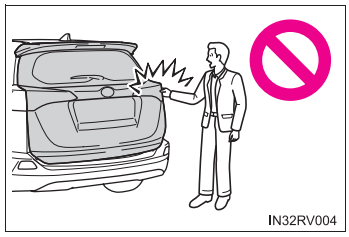
■ **Operating the back door**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- Vehicles without power back door: When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

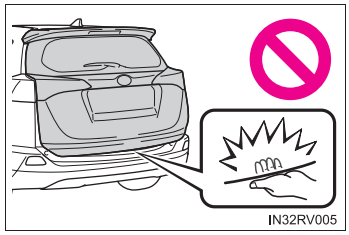


WARNING

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door).
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to break, causing an accident.
- Vehicles without power back door: If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to a back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

■ Back door closer (vehicles with power back door)

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.


IN32RV005

- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

WARNING

■ **Power back door (if equipped)**

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is turned off while the back door is operating during automatic operation, the back door stops operating. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close suddenly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the back door may move abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens automatically. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the stopped back door may suddenly open or close, causing an accident.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or the engine is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may move slightly in the closing direction after being opened, causing someone’s hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

WARNING

■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with power back door)**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

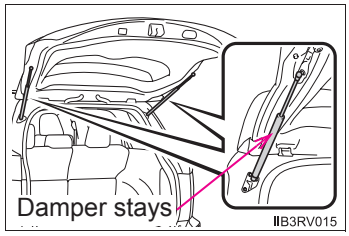
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

NOTICE

■ **Back door damper stays (vehicles without power back door)**

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.



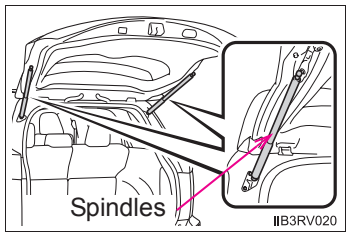
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

NOTICE

■ **Back door spindles (vehicles with power back door)**

The back door is equipped with spindles that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach heavy accessories to the back door. When attaching, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.



- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

■ **To prevent back door closer malfunction (vehicles with power back door)**

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

■ **To prevent damage to the power back door (if equipped)**

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

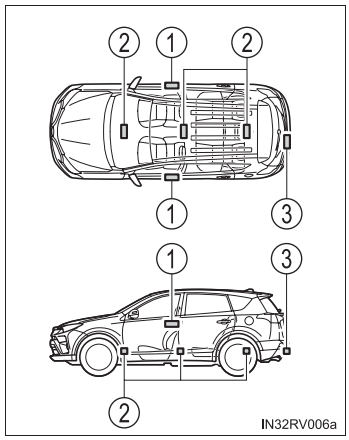
Smart entry & start system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the side doors (→P. 135)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P. 141)
- Starts the engine (→P. 224)

Antenna location

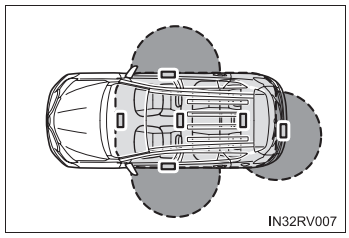
① Antennas outside the cabin
② Antennas inside the cabin
③ Antenna outside the luggage compartment



Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

*: If equipped

■ **Alarms and warning indicators**

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display. (→P. 614)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.

■ **Battery-saving function**

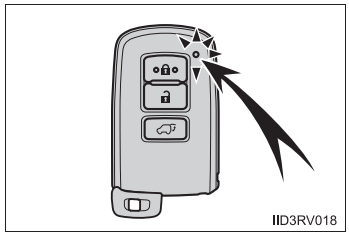
The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P. 651)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

■ **Note for the entry function**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given. (If equipped)
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 155)

- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- A sudden handle operation or a handle operation immediately after entering the effective range may prevent the doors from being unlocked. Touch the door unlock sensor and check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle again.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 700)

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 651)
- Starting the engine: →P. 652

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 617)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 560)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **Customization**

Settings (e. g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 704)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 135, 651)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 652
- Stopping the engine: →P. 225

Certification

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-51
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: January 9, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF10-51 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF10-51 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF10-51 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF10-51 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF10-51 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF10-51 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF10-51 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF10-51 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF10-51 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF10-51 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF10-51 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF10-51 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF10-51 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF10-51 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF10-51 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

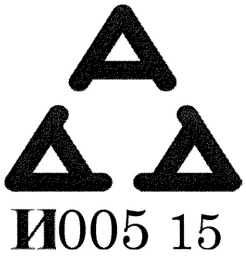
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF10-51 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF10-51 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF10-51 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF10-51 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF10-51 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF10-51 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF10-51 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF10-51 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF10-51 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF10-51 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMLF10-51 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMLF10-51 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMLF10-51 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Toyota Motor Corporation, bu TMLF10-51 ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BA1EQ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directives 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BA1EQ tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BA1EQ in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BA1EQ est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BA1EQ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA1EQ overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BA1EQ in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA1EQ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BA1EQ è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BA1EQ cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BA1EQ está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BA1EQ jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BA1EQ vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA1EQ megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA1EQ spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA1EQ je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BA1EQ v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BA1EQ atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BA1EQ atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BA1EQ jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BA1EQ er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BA1EQ er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BA1EQ е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BA1EQ este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BA1EQ je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BA1EQ eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BA1EQ u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BA1EQ u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu BA1EQ ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE


И005 15

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BA2EQ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directives 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BA2EQ tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BA2EQ in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BA2EQ est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BA2EQ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA2EQ overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BA2EQ in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA2EQ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BA2EQ è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BA2EQ cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BA2EQ está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BA2EQ jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BA2EQ vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA2EQ megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA2EQ spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA2EQ je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BA2EQ v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BA2EQ atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BA2EQ atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BA2EQ jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BA2EQ er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BA2EQ er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BA2EQ е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BA2EQ este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BA2EQ je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BA2EQ eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BA2EQ u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BA2EQ u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu BA2EQ ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B90UM is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directives 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B90UM tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B90UM in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B90UM est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B90UM står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B90UM overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B90UM in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B90UM ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B90UM è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B90UM cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B90UM está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B90UM jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B90UM vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B90UM megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B90UM spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B90UM je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B90UM v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B90UM atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B90UM atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B90UM jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B90UM er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B90UM er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B90UM е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B90UM este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B90UM je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky B90UM eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je B90UM u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je B90UM u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
İşbu belge ile Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., bu B90UM ürününün 1999/5/EC Yönetmeliği'nin temel gerekliliklerine ve diğer ilgili hükümlerine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

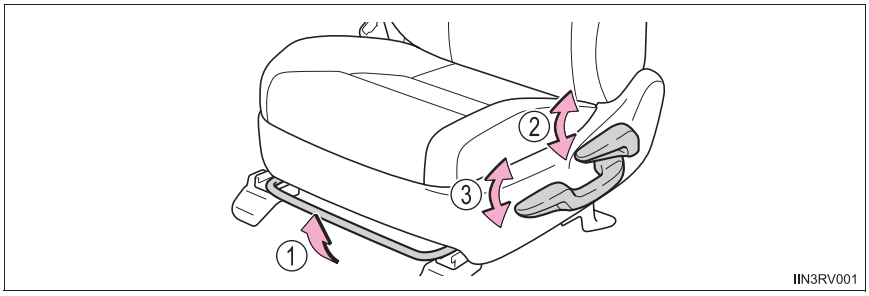
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 153)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

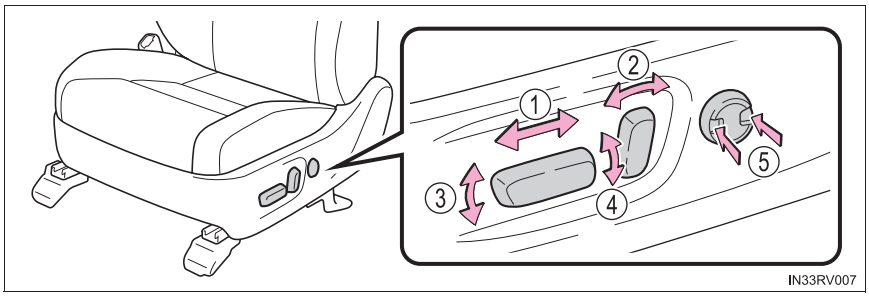
Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual seat



① Seat position adjustment lever
② Seatback angle adjustment lever
③ Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

▶ Power seat (driver's side only)



① Seat position adjustment switch
② Seatback angle adjustment switch
③ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
④ Vertical height adjustment switch
⑤ Lumbar support adjustment switch

WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

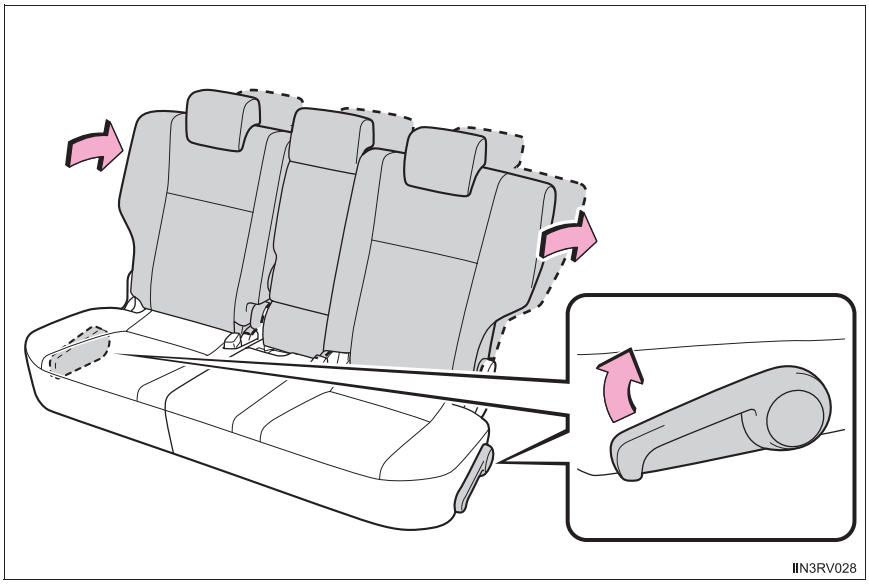
- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

Rear seats

Adjustment procedure



Pull up the lever. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.

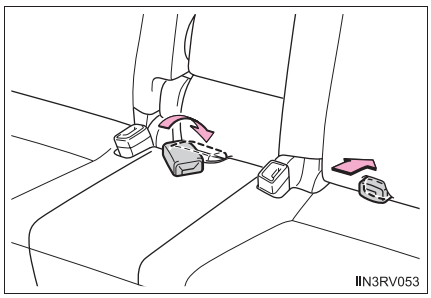
When a person sits in the rear center position, align all seatbacks at the same angle.

Folding down the rear seatbacks

■ Before folding down the rear seatbacks

1 Stow the rear center seat belt. (→P. 40)

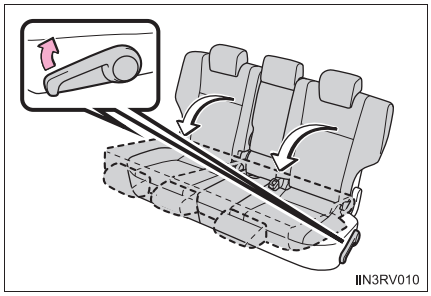
2 Stow the rear seat belt buckles.



3 Lower the head restraint to the lowest position. (→P. 175)

■ Folding down rear seatbacks

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever and fold down the seatback.



WARNING

■ **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Be careful not to get hands or feet pinched between the rear console box and the rear seat when folding down the rear seatback.

■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward on the top.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

NOTICE

■ **Stowing the seat belts**

The seat belts and the buckles must be stowed before you fold down the rear seatbacks.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

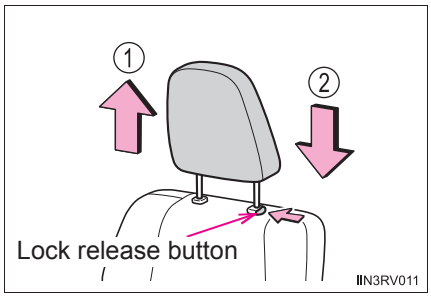
Front seats

① Up

Pull the head restraint up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



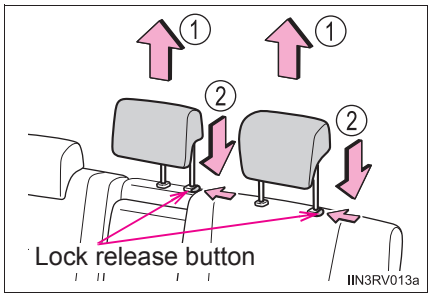
Rear seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

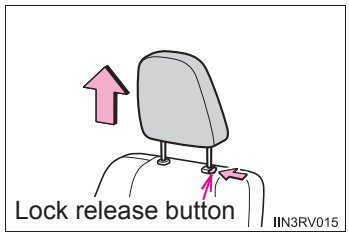
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



Removing the head restraints

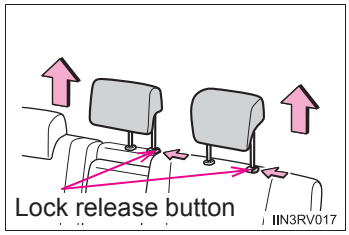
▶ Front seats

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



▶ Rear seats

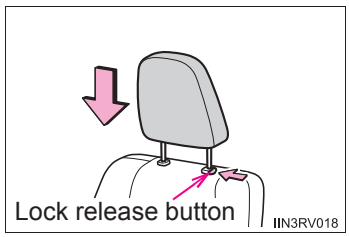
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



Installing the head restraints

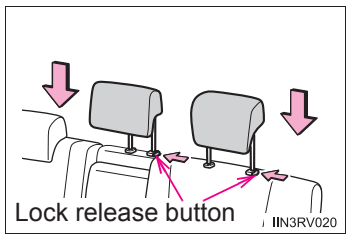
▶ Front seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down while pressing the lock release button.



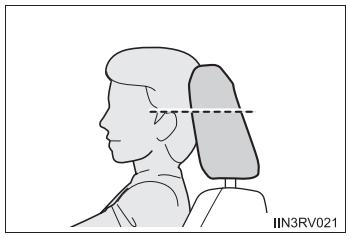
▶ Rear seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down while pressing the lock release button.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

WARNING

Head restraint precautions

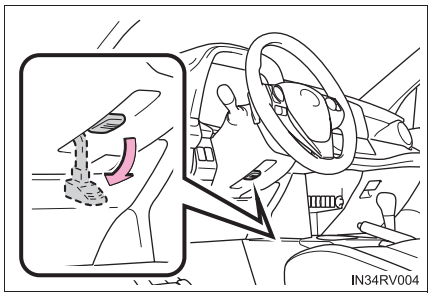
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

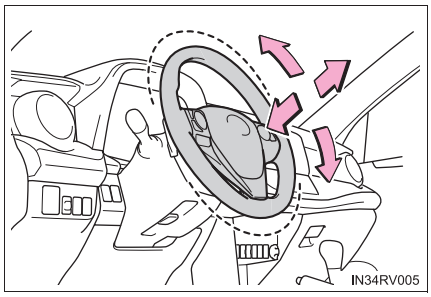
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.



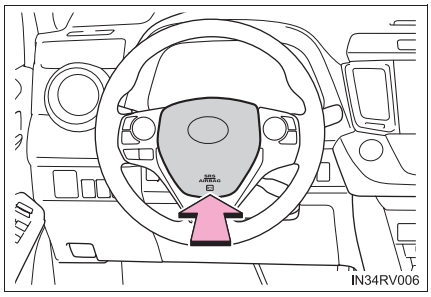
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

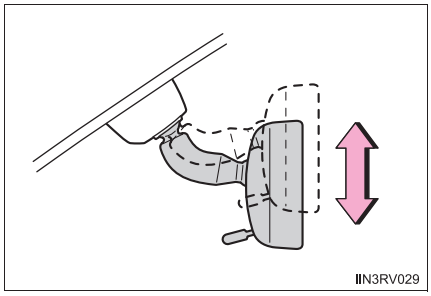
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



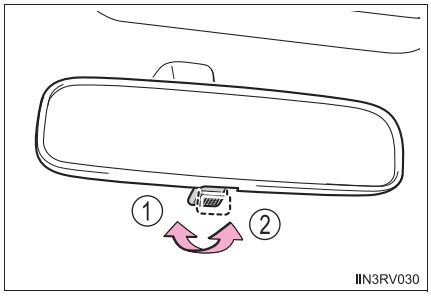
Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

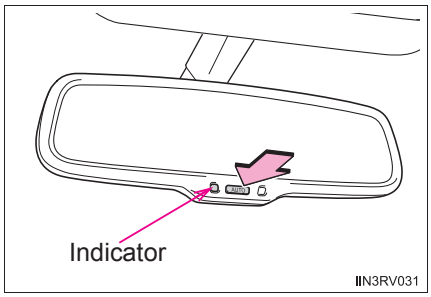
② Anti-glare position



▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode



On/off

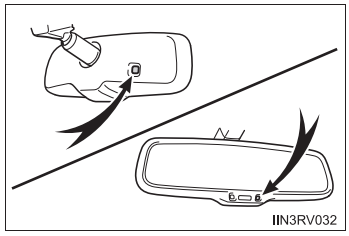
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

■ To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

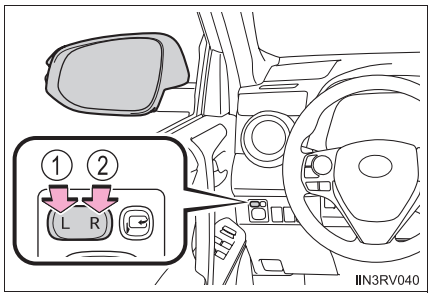
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left

② Right



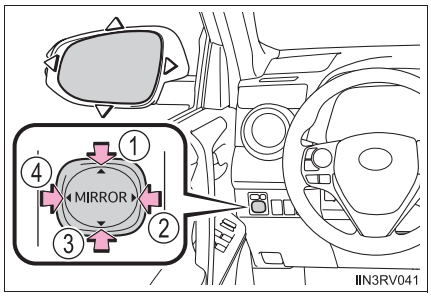
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

③ Down

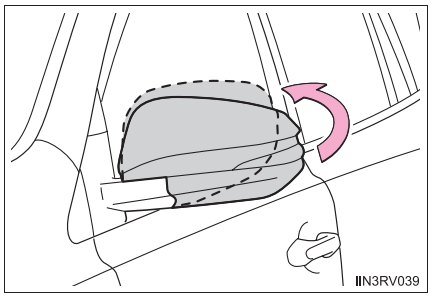
④ Left



Folding the mirrors

▶ Manual type

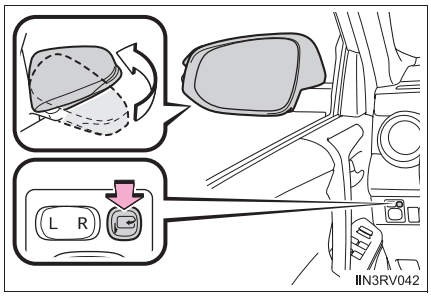
Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



▶ Power type

Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.



■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ Rain clearing mirrors (if equipped)

The coating on the mirror has the rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect to make the rear view clearer in raining. When water droplets collects on the mirror surface, this effect causes the droplets to be spread out into a film.

- The rain clearing effect will be reduced temporarily, when the dirt is adhered to the mirror or after your vehicle is parked for a long time in underground or indoor parking lots, etc., where there is no direct sunlight. However, the effect will gradually recover after 1- or 2-day exposure to direct sunlight.
- If you want to restore the rain clearing effect immediately, conduct the restoration work (→P. 505).

When the mirrors are fogged up

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 460, 468)

WARNING

Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

Handling the rain clearing mirror (if equipped)

The rain clearing effect is finite. Observe the following precautions in order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirrors:

- When using water repellent, oil film remover, wax, or any other car maintenance product that contains silicone, pay full attention not to adhere it to the mirror surface.
- Do not wipe the mirror surface by using any cloth smeared with sand, oil film remover, abrasive agent, or any other thing that may scratch the mirror surface.
- When the mirrors become iced up, remove the ice by applying warm water, or operating the outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped), etc. But, do not attempt to scrape the ice off by using the plastic plate, etc.
- When washing your vehicle using car shampoo with water repellent effect, rinse the mirror surface with a lot of water, and remove the water drops by using a clean and soft cloth.

Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

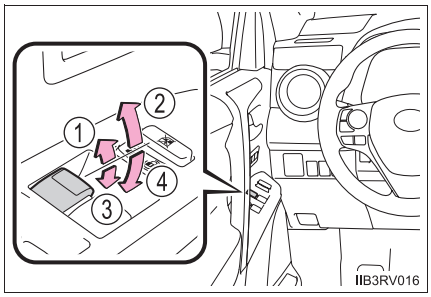
① Closing

② One-touch closing (if equipped for driver's window)*

③ Opening

④ One-touch opening (driver's window only)*

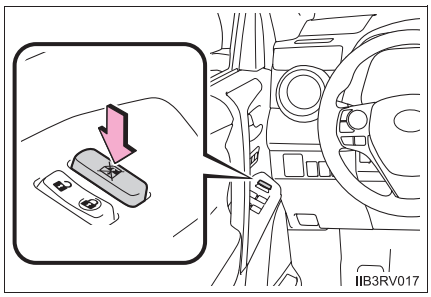
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



Window lock switch

Press the switch to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function (if equipped for driver’s window)**

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **Catch protection function (if equipped for driver’s window)**

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ **When opening and closing the power window can not be done (if equipped for driver's window)**

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually or the window can not be fully opened and closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of the driver's door.

- Stop the vehicle, with the engine switch in "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), continually operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing position within 4 seconds after the jam protection function or catch protection function was activated. Otherwise, by continually operating the power window switch in the one-touch opening position, the window can be opened and closed.
- If the window can not be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, implement the following procedure for function initialization.

1. Turn the engine switch to "ON" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
2. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position and completely close the window.
3. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4. Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position and after the window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.
5. Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
6. Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position, once more, and after the window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning. If the window reverses and can not be closed or completely open, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Closing the windows**

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 185)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function (if equipped for driver's window)**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body caught in the window.

■ **Catch protection function (if equipped for driver's window)**

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Opening and closing

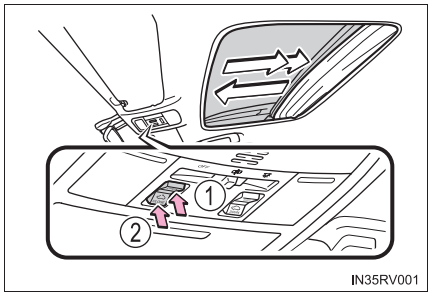
① Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

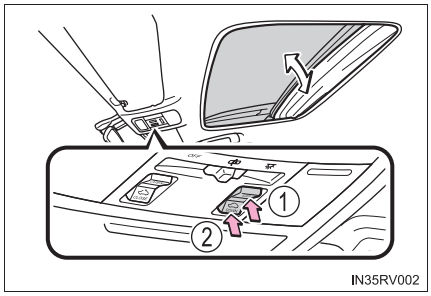


Tilting up and down

① Tilts the moon roof up*

② Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.



*: If equipped

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens.

■ **To reduce moon roof wind noise**

When the moon roof is opened automatically, it will stop slightly before the fully open position. Driving with the moon roof in this position can help reduce wind noise.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Opening the moon roof by small degrees**

Quickly press and release the switch.

■ **Moon roof open reminder function**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof open.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned off and the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof open.

■ **When the battery is disconnected or the moon roof does not close normally**

The moon roof must be initialized in order to ensure proper operation.

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” or “UP” switch until the following movement finishes.
The moon roof will tilt up and pause for 1 second or more. Then it will tilt down, open and close fully.

3 Release the switch, and then press it in order to ensure proper operation.

If the moon roof does not move automatically, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. open reminder function) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 705)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Opening the moon roof**

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ **Closing the moon roof**

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 185)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system), carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 194
Cargo and luggage 206
Trailer towing 208

4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system).....221
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....224
Automatic transmission (with S mode) 231
Automatic transmission (with M mode).....237
Multidrive 245
Manual transmission.....253
Turn signal lever 257
Parking brake 258
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter)/DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction) system.....259

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 261
Automatic High Beam.....266
Fog light switch.....270
Windshield wipers and washer.....272
Rear window wiper and washer.....276

4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap.....278

4-5. Using the driving support systems
Toyota Safety Sense 281
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system).....290
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 305
RSA (Road Sign Assist).....313
Dynamic radar cruise control.....318
Cruise control.....331
Speed limiter.....335
Toyota parking assist-sensor 338
All-wheel drive lock switch (AWD models) 347
Stop & Start system.....348
Downhill assist control system 360
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....362
• The Blind Spot Monitor function.....367
• The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function 370
Driving assist systems 373

4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips 380
Utility vehicle precautions 384

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 221, 224

Driving

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 231, 237, 245)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 258)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 253)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 258)

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 231, 237, 245)

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P. 258)
If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 253)

Parking the vehicle

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 231, 237, 245)

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 258)

4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.
If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 253)

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 258)
If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R as needed.

4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.
If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

■ When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P. 373)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Engine speed while driving (except manual transmission)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while sport mode is selected

■ **Breaking in your new Toyota**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speed.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Drum-in-disc type parking brake system**

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional perform the bedding down operation.

■ **Idling time before stopping the engine (diesel engine only)**

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or driving up a hill.

Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed driving	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (63 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (63 mph) or more (race track driving etc.)		Approximately 2 minutes

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 696)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When starting the vehicle**

On vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive, always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving the vehicle

- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 581
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 232, 238, 246)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
  This is not an AWD vehicle designed for off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.
- Do not drive across river crossings or through other bodies of water.
  This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the engine or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When shifting the shift lever

- On vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive, do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
The rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Front brakes only: Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Toyota recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive only) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.
  Have your brakes fixed immediately.

■ If the vehicle becomes stuck (AWD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

▶ Manual transmission

- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
    Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gears other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

■ **When parking the vehicle (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive)**

Always shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

NOTICE

■ **Avoiding damage to vehicle parts**

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Diesel engine: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

■ **If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 619, 633)

■ **When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transaxle, transfer (AWD models), rear differential (AWD models), etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft (AWD models), bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

WARNING

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover (if equipped)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

WARNING

■ **Load and distribution**

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

■ **When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped)**

Observe the following precautions:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P. 672)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 85 kg (187.4 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

NOTICE

■ **When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped)**

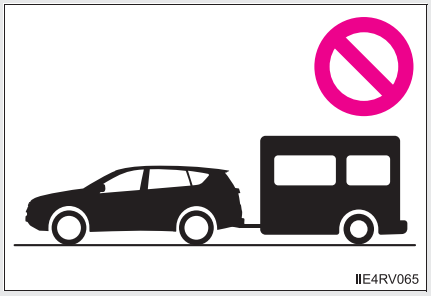
Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof (if equipped).

Trailer towing

▶ For Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia and Turkmenistan

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



▶ Except for Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Georgia, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia and Turkmenistan

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

◆ Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P. 672)

◆ Towing hitch/bracket

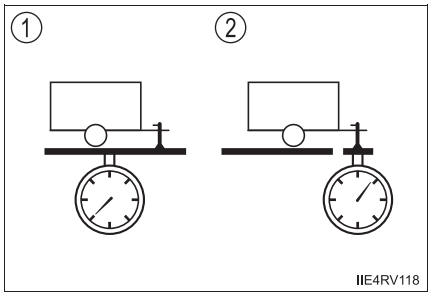
Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Connecting trailer lights

Please consult at any authorized dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



① Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 672)

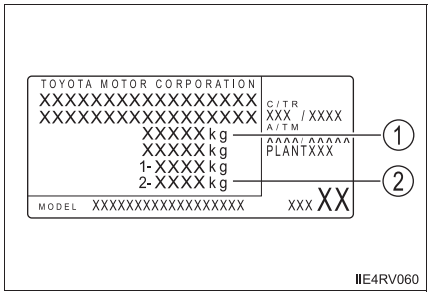
When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

② Permissible drawbar load

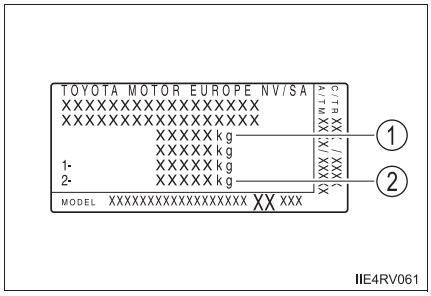
Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 672)

Information tag (manufacturer's label)

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

② Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

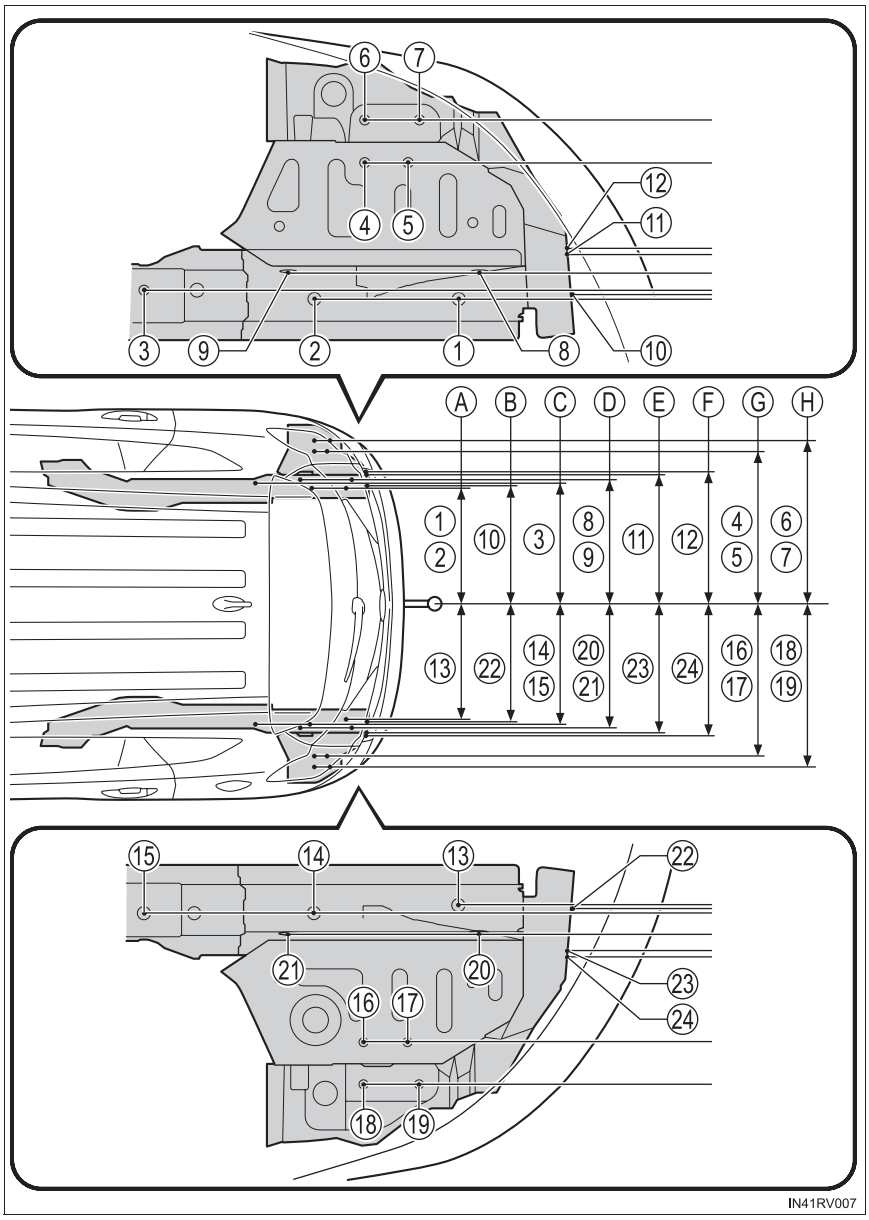
WARNING

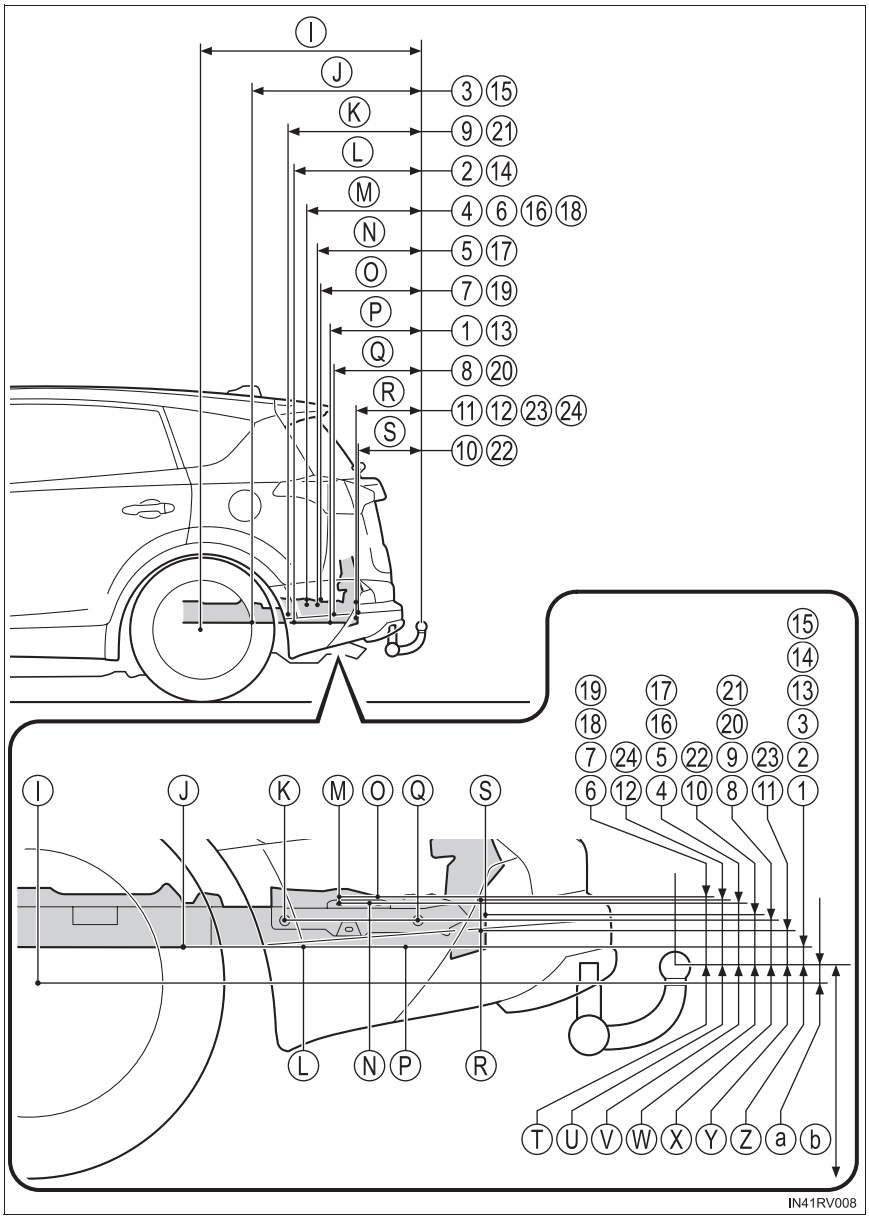
When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball




Ⓘ
Ⓙ
Ⓚ
Ⓛ
Ⓜ
Ⓝ
Ⓞ
Ⓟ
Ⓠ
Ⓡ
Ⓢ
3 15
9 21
2 14
4 6 16 18
5 17
7 19
1 13
8 20
11 12 23 24
10 22
15
14
19
17
21
13
18
16
20
3
7 24 5 22 9 23 2
6 12 4 10 8 11 1
Ⓘ Ⓙ Ⓚ Ⓜ Ⓞ Ⓠ Ⓢ
Ⓛ Ⓝ Ⓟ Ⓡ
Ⓣ Ⓤ Ⓥ Ⓦ Ⓧ Ⓨ Ⓩ ⓐ ⓑ
IN41RV008

Ⓐ 546 mm (21.5 in.)
Ⓑ 550 mm (21.7 in.)
Ⓒ 551 mm (21.7 in.)
Ⓓ 583 mm (23.0 in.)
Ⓔ 602 mm (23.7 in.)
Ⓕ 609 mm (24.0 in.)
Ⓖ 713 mm (28.1 in.)
Ⓗ 765 mm (30.1 in.)
Ⓘ 1102 mm (43.4 in.)
Ⓙ 850 mm (33.5 in.)
Ⓚ 675 mm (26.6 in.)
Ⓛ 642 mm (25.3 in.)
Ⓜ 581 mm (22.9 in.)
Ⓝ 528 mm (20.8 in.)
Ⓞ 514mm (20.2 in.)
Ⓟ 466 mm (18.3 in.)
Ⓠ 445 mm (17.5 in.)
Ⓡ 333 mm (13.1 in.)
Ⓢ 328 mm (12.9 in.)
Ⓣ 107 mm (4.2 in.)
Ⓤ 105 mm (4.1 in.)
Ⓥ 101 mm (4.0 in.)
Ⓦ 79 mm (3.1 in.)
Ⓧ 74 mm (2.9 in.)
Ⓨ 61 mm (2.4 in.)
Ⓩ 34 mm (1.3 in.)
ⓐ 74 mm (2.9 in.)
ⓑ 409 mm (16.1 in.)*

*: 4 persons in the vehicle

■ **Tire information**

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P. 693)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 210)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

■ **Maintenance**

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

■ **If trailer sway occurs (if equipped)**

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

● If trailer swaying occurs:

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
  Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize (if enabled, Trailer Sway Control can also help to stabilize the vehicle and trailer.).

● After the trailer swaying has stopped:

- Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
- Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
- Check the load in the trailer.
  Make sure the load has not shifted.
  Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
- Check the load in the vehicle.
  Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination. Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum**

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.
When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of an accident.

Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Transmission information**

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission (with S mode)

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. If in the S mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 4 or lower. (→P. 234)

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission (with M mode)

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. If in the M mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 4 or lower. (→P. 240, 241)

▶ Vehicles with Multidrive

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. Transmission shift gear position must be in 4 or lower in the 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode. (→P. 248, 249)

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in 4th gear or above for 2AD-FTV, 2AD-FHV and 2WW engines and 5th gear or above for 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines. (→P. 253)

If the engine overheats

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 664)

When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P for automatic transmissions and Multidrive, and 1 or R for manual transmissions.

⚠ WARNING

Follow all the instructions described in this section.
Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Trailer towing precautions

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P. 210)

■ To avoid accident or injury

- Vehicles with compact spare tire:
  Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.
- Vehicles with the emergency tire puncture repair kit:
  Do not tow a trailer when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) when trailer towing.

■ Vehicle speed in towing

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ Before descending hills or long declines

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ Operation of the brake pedal

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time. Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

NOTICE

■ **Do not directly splice trailer lights**

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive (gasoline engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.
2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.
3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.
4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Automatic transmission (diesel engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.
2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.
3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.
4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.
The indicator turns on.
5 After the indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

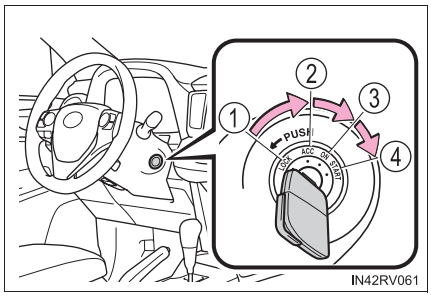
▶ Manual transmission (gasoline engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.
2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.
3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.
4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (diesel engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.
2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.
3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.
4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.
The indicator turns on.
5 After the indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

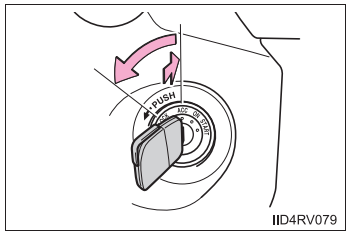
④ “START”

For starting the engine.

■ Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”

1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (manual transmission). (→P. 231, 237, 245, 253).

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.

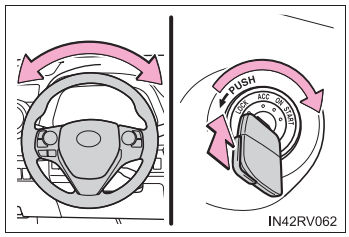


■ If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 83)
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 581)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods of time without the engine running.

When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive:
Check that the shift lever is set in P.

Vehicles with manual transmission:
Check that the shift lever is set in N.

3 Vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive:
Firmly depress the brake pedal.

 will be displayed on the multi-information display.
If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

Vehicles with manual transmission:
Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

 will be displayed on the multi-information display.
If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch.

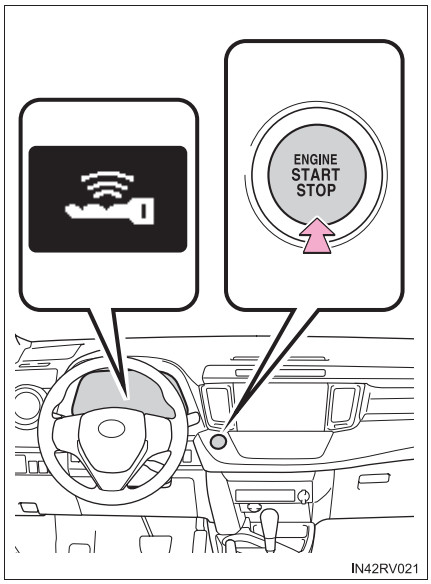
The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive: Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

Vehicles with manual transmission: Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine only: the indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



Stopping the engine

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive:
Shift the shift lever to P.

Vehicles with manual transmission:
Shift the shift lever to N.

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 258)

4 Press the engine switch.

5 Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with the brake pedal (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The multi-information display will not be displayed.

② ACCESSORY mode

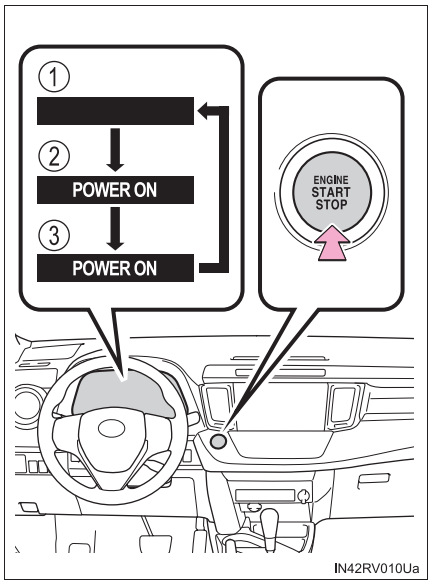
Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

“POWER ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

“POWER ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.



*: Vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive only)

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Check that “Turn Off Vehicle” is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that “Turn Off Vehicle” on the multi-information display is off.

■ **Auto power off function**

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 158

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 155

■ **Notes for the entry function**

→P. 156

■ **If the engine does not start**

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 83) Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The steering lock may not have been canceled.

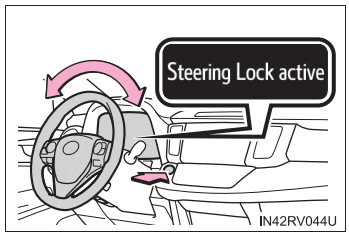
■ **Steering lock**

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

A message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P (except manual transmission). Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **When "Check Entry & Start System" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 560

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the engine may not start or the engine switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 651

WARNING

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 581)

However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If “POWER ON” is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive: Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the engine**

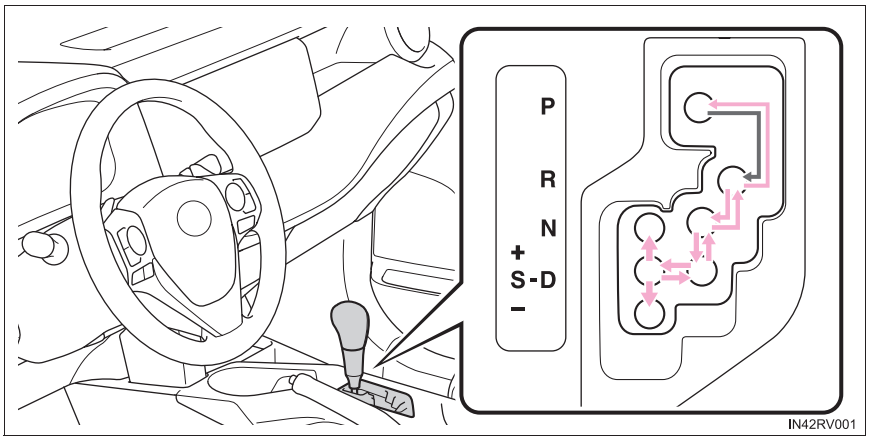
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Automatic transmission (with S mode)*

Shifting the shift lever



▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P. 234)

*1: Shifting the shift lever to D allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions.
Setting the shift lever to D is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking force, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

Selecting the driving mode

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

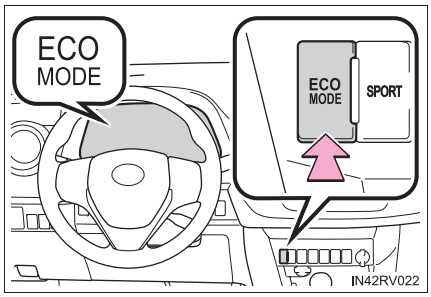
■ Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

Press the “ECO MODE” button to select Eco drive mode.

The “ECO MODE” indicator light will come on.

Press the button again to cancel Eco drive mode.



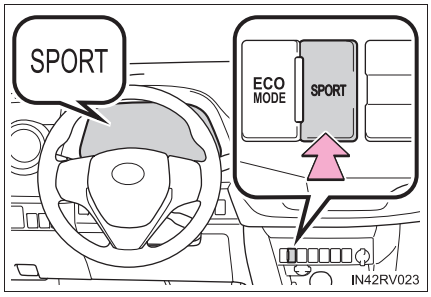
■ Sport mode

Use sport mode for sporty driving or driving in mountainous regions.

Press the “SPORT” button to select sport mode.

The “SPORT” indicator light will come on.

Press the button again to cancel sport mode.



Selecting shift ranges in the S position

To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever, allowing you to drive in the shift range of your choosing. The shift range can be selected by the shift lever.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed in the meter.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in D. (→P. 236)



■ Shift ranges and their functions

- Automatically selecting shift ranges between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But the gear is limited according to selected range.
- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ **S mode**

- When the shift range is 4 or lower, holding the shift lever toward “+” sets the shift range to 6.
- To prevent the engine from over-revving, upshifting may automatically occur.
- To protect the automatic transmission, a higher shift range may automatically selected when the fluid temperature is high.

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed* of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 462, 470). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed* or turn off Eco drive mode.

*: Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system only

■ **Deactivation of the driving mode**

- Eco drive mode will not be canceled until the “ECO MODE” button is pressed, even if the engine is turned off after driving in Eco drive mode.
- Sport mode will be canceled if the engine is turned off after driving in sport mode.

■ **When driving with cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in S mode, downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P. 234)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D. (→P. 247)

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

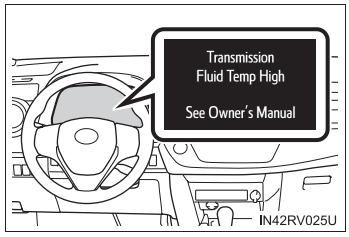
→P. 650

■ **If the "S" indicator does not come on or the "D" indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to S**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

■ **If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed**

If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed while driving, make sure to return to D position driving and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.



When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **AI-SHIFT**

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to S cancels the function.)

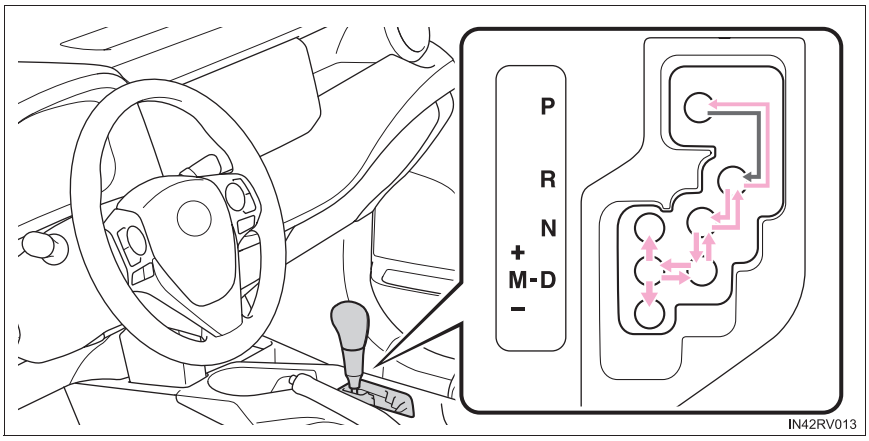
⚠ WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Automatic transmission (with M mode)*

Shifting the shift lever



▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

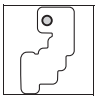
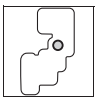
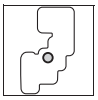
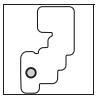
▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Meter display	Purpose/function
		Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
		Reversing
		Neutral
		Normal “D” position driving*1 Gears between 1 and 6 are automatically selected according to driving conditions
	 (paddle shift switches activated)	Gear selection*2 (→P. 240) Allows suitable use of engine braking
		M mode driving*3 (→P. 241) Allows the driver to select gears for sporty driving

*1: Shifting the shift lever to D allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions.
Setting the shift lever to D is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Vehicles with paddle shift switches only: By operating paddle shift switches in the D position, you can control accelerating forces and engine braking forces.

*3: Selecting gears using M mode fixes the gear step, controls engine braking force, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

Selecting the driving mode

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

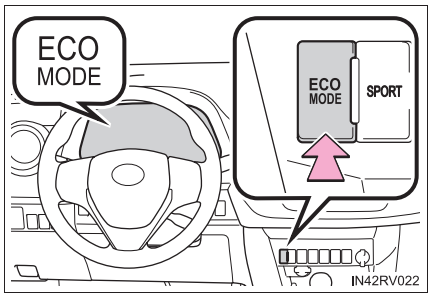
■ Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

Press the “ECO MODE” button to select Eco drive mode.

The “ECO MODE” indicator light will come on.

Press the button again to cancel Eco drive mode.



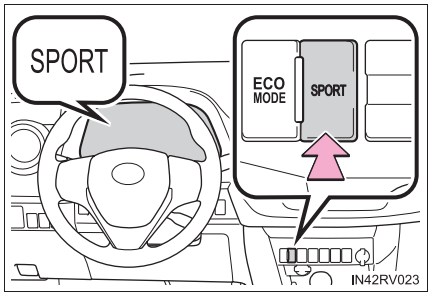
■ Sport mode

Use sport mode for sporty driving or driving in mountainous regions.

Press the “SPORT” button to select sport mode.

The “SPORT” indicator light will come on.

Press the button again to cancel sport mode.



Selecting shift ranges in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the “-” paddle shift switch. Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest shift range, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.

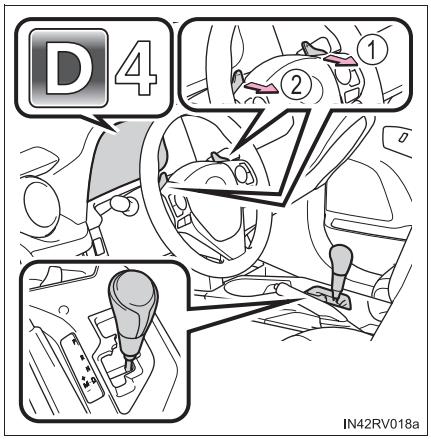
The shift range can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 5, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the “+” paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.



■ Shift ranges and their functions

- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

Selecting gear in the M position

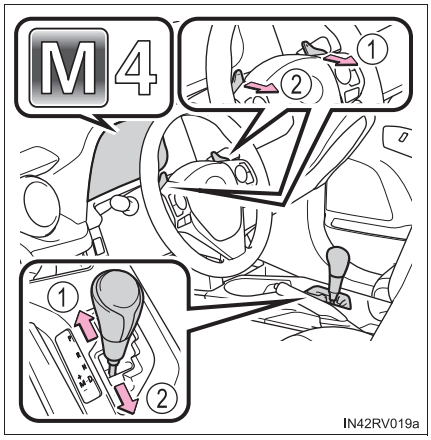
To enter M mode, shift the shift lever to M. Gears can be selected by operating the shift lever, allowing you to drive in the gear of your choosing.

Vehicles with paddle shift switches: Gears can be selected by the shift lever or operating the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected gear, from 1 to 6, will be displayed in the meter.



Gears and their functions

- You can choose from 6 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower gear will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher gear, and the engine revolutions will also increase.
- When vehicle speed drops, the gear will be automatically downshifted unless the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped) are operated.
- When the automatic transmission fluid temperature is extremely high, the gear will be automatically upshifted unless the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped) are operated.

■ **Paddle shift switch (if equipped)**

- When the “-” paddle shift switch is operated in the D position
  A shift range will be automatically selected. The highest gear of the first shift range will be one gear lower than the gear in use during normal D position driving.
- Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position
  Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:
  - The “+” paddle shift switch is held down for a period of time
  - If the “+” paddle shift switch is operated when the shift range is in 5
  - When the vehicle comes to a stop
  - If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time
  - When the shift lever is shifted to other than D

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed* of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 462, 470). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed* or turn off Eco drive mode.

*: Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system only

■ **Deactivation of the driving mode**

- Eco drive mode will not be canceled until the “ECO MODE” button is pressed, even if the engine is turned off after driving in Eco drive mode.
- Sport mode will be canceled if the engine is turned off after driving in sport mode.

■ **When driving with cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in M mode, downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P. 241)
- While driving in the D position, downshifting to 5 or 4. (Vehicles with paddle shift switches only: →P. 240)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D. (→P. 239)

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

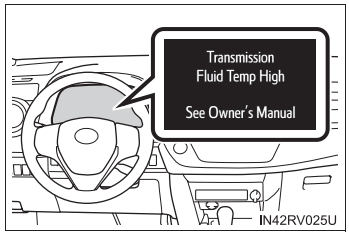
→P. 650

■ **If the "M" indicator does not come on or the "D" indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to M**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

■ **If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed**

If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed while driving, make sure to return to D position driving* and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.



*: If any shift range in D is selected (→P. 240), make sure to return to normal D position driving. (Vehicles with paddle shift switches only)

When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **AI-SHIFT**

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to M cancels the function.)

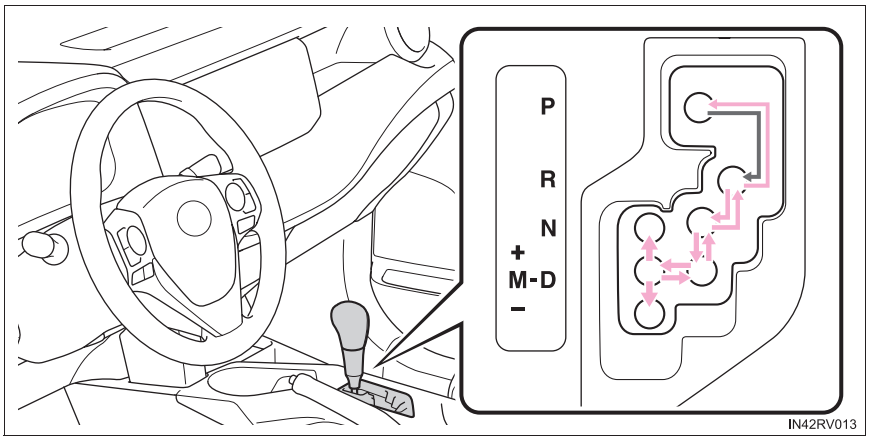
WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Multidrive*

Shifting the shift lever



▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

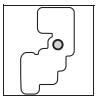
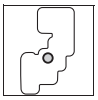
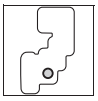
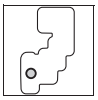
▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Meter display	Purpose/function
		Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
		Reversing
		Neutral
		Normal driving*1
	 (paddle shift switches activated)	Gear step selection (→P. 248) Allows suitable use of engine braking
		7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode driving*2 (→P. 249)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

*2: Selecting gear step using the M position achieves suitable engine braking force by operating shift lever.

Selecting the driving mode

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

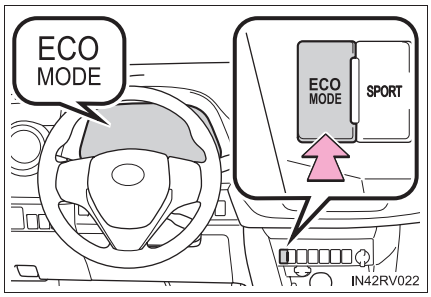
■ Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

Press the “ECO MODE” button to select Eco drive mode.

The “ECO MODE” indicator light will come on.

Press the button again to cancel Eco drive mode.



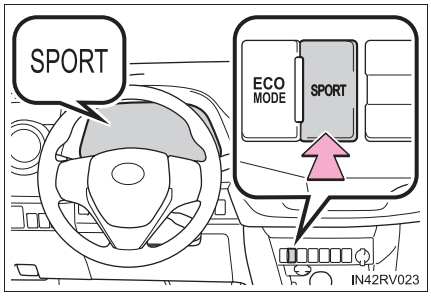
■ Sport mode

Use sport mode for sporty driving or driving in mountainous regions.

Press the “SPORT” button to select sport mode.

The “SPORT” indicator light will come on.

Press the button again to cancel sport mode.



Temporarily engaged gear steps selection mode in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

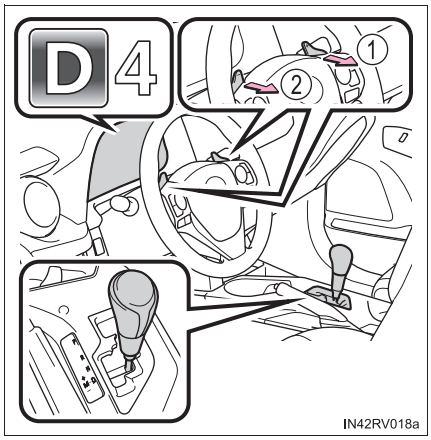
To drive in temporary gear steps selection mode, operate the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches. The gear steps can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches. By selecting gear step using paddle shift switches, you can control engine braking forces.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected gear step, from 1 to 7, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the “+” paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.



Gear step functions

- You can choose from 7 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine speed will also increase.

Changing gear steps in the M position

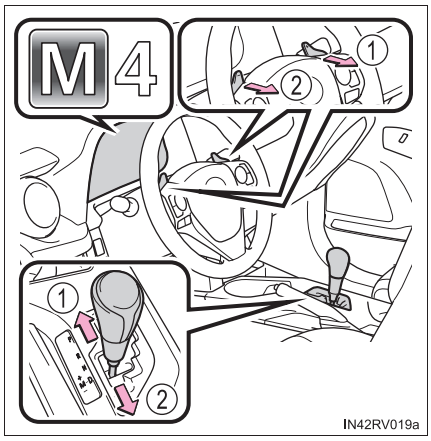
To enter 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, shift the shift lever to M. Gear steps can then be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped), allowing you to drive in the gear step of your choosing.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated.

The selected gear step, from 1 to 7, will be displayed in the meter.



However, even when in the M position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

Gear step functions

- You can choose from 7 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine revolutions will also increase.
- If you accelerate while in gear step 1 to 6, the gear step may automatically shift up in accordance with the engine speed.
- When vehicle speed drops, the gear step will be automatically downshifted unless the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped) are operated.
- When the vehicle speed and engine speed are too low, the gear step may not change even when the shift lever is operated.

■ **Automatic deactivation of gear step selection in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)**

Gear step selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time at a gear step
- When the shift lever is shifted to other than D
- When the "+" paddle shift switch is held down for a period of time

■ **Automatic gear selection when the vehicle stopped after driving with the shift lever in M**

- The transmission will automatically downshift to gear step 1 when the vehicle comes to a stop.
- 1 is automatically selected when the vehicle moves forward again.
- The gear step is fixed in 1 while the vehicle is stopped.

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed* of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 462, 470). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed* or turn off Eco drive mode.

*: Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system only

■ **Deactivation of the driving mode**

- Eco drive mode will not be canceled until the "ECO MODE" button is pressed, even if the engine is turned off after driving in Eco drive mode.
- Sport mode will be canceled if the engine is turned off after driving in sport mode.

■ **When driving with cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, downshifting to 6, 5 or 4. (→P. 249)
- While driving in the D position, downshifting to 6, 5 or 4. (Vehicles with paddle shift switches only: →P. 248)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D position. (→P. 247)

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

→P. 650

■ **If the "M" indicator does not come on or the "D" indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to M**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

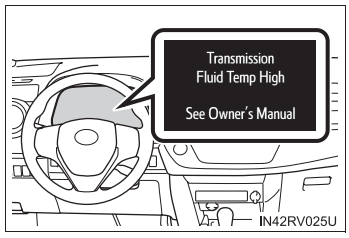
■ **If the shift position indicator flashes or a warning buzzer* sounds**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

*: Except downshifting restrictions warning buzzer (→P. 250)

■ **If the warning message is displayed**

If the transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed while driving, make sure to return to D position driving* and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.



*: If any shift range in D is selected (→P. 248), make sure to return to normal D position driving. (Vehicles with paddle shift switches only)

When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

AI-SHIFT

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to M cancels the function.)

WARNING

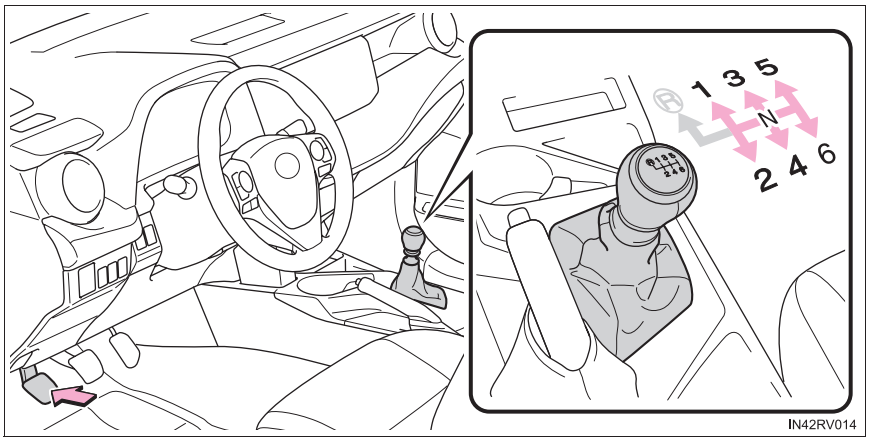
When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Manual transmission*

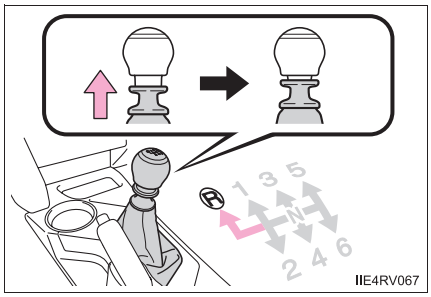
Shifting the shift lever

Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.



Shifting the shift lever to R

Shift the shift lever to R while lifting up the ring section.



*: If equipped

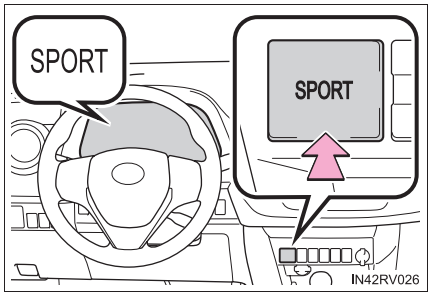
Sport mode (if equipped)

Use sport mode for sporty driving or driving in mountainous regions.

Press the “SPORT” button to select sport mode.

The “SPORT” indicator light will come on.

Press the button again to cancel sport mode.

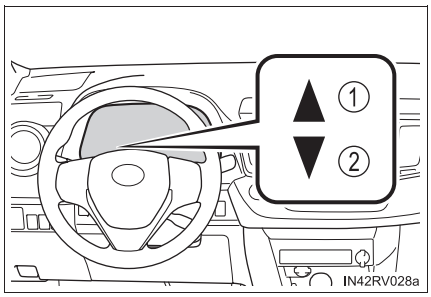


Gear Shift Indicator

The Gear Shift Indicator display is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting



■ **Gear Shift Indicator display**

The Gear Shift Indicator may not be displayed when your foot is placed on the clutch pedal.

■ **Deactivation of the driving mode (if equipped)**

Sport mode will be canceled if the engine is turned off after driving in sport mode.

■ **Maximum downshifting speed**

Observe the downshifting speeds in the following table to prevent over-revving the engine.

km/h (mph)

Shift position		1	2	3	4	5
Maximum speed	3ZR-FE engine*1	47 (29)	88 (55)	139 (86)	177 (110)	180 (112)
	3ZR-FAE engine*2	47 (29)	88 (55)	139 (86)	177 (110)	185 (115)
	2AD-FTV engine	38 (24)	76 (47)	119 (74)	164 (102)	179 (111)
	2WW engine	37 (23)	74 (46)	116 (72)	160 (99)	174 (108)

*1: With model code*3 that has “X” as the last letter.

*2: With model code*3 that has “W” as the last letter.

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 675)

⚠ WARNING

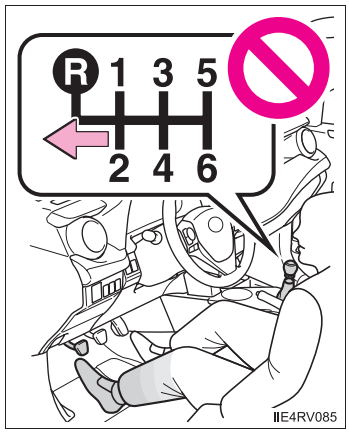
■ **Gear Shift Indicator display**

For safety, the driver should not look only at the display. Refer to the display when it is safe to do so while considering actual traffic and road conditions. Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the transmission**

- Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.



- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

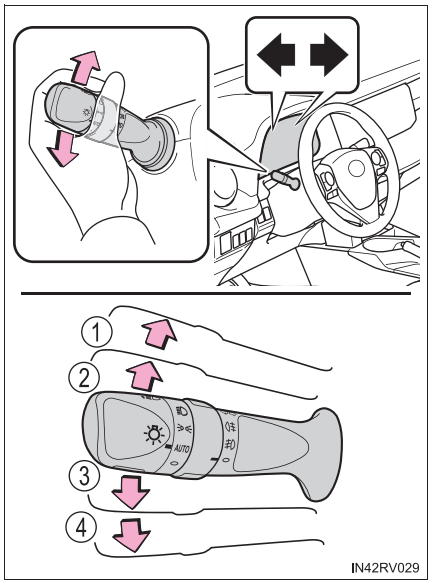
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

■ **To discontinue flashing of the turn signals during a lane change**

Operate the lever in the opposite direction.

■ **Customization**

The setting of the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 706)

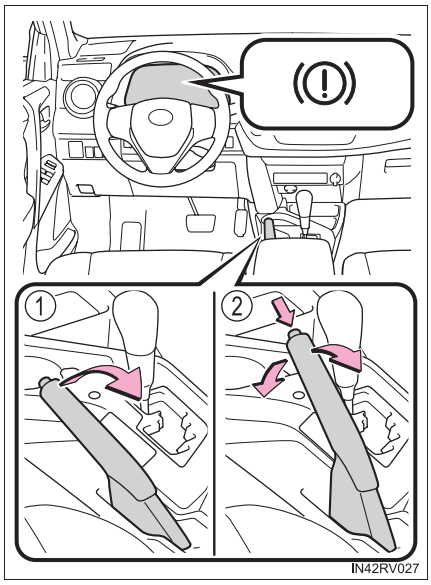
Parking brake

① Sets the parking brake

Fully pull the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

② Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.



■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**

→P. 595

■ **Usage in winter time**

→P. 381

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before driving**

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter)/DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction) system*

When the deposit collected by the filter reaches a predetermined amount, it is automatically regenerated.

◆ Regeneration

Regeneration is performed as necessary in accordance with driving conditions.

◆ System characteristics

The DPF/DPNR system has the following characteristics:

- Idle speed increases during regeneration
- The smell of the exhaust gas differs from that of a conventional diesel vehicle
- When starting the engine, white-colored steam (water vapor) may be expelled during regeneration
- Acceleration performance may degrade during regeneration

DPF/DPNR system failure warning

If the DPF/DPNR system warning message appears on the display, regenerate the filter by driving continuously. (→P. 610)

■ Replacing the engine oil

Make sure to use an oil of the recommended grade or of matching quality. (→P. 685)

■ DPF/DPNR system warning

Under the following driving conditions, the DPF/DPNR system warning message may come on earlier than normal.*

- When only driving at low speeds (for example 20 km/h [12 mph] or below).
- If the engine is turned on and off frequently (if the engine is not left running for more than 10 minutes at a time).

*: Differs in accordance with weather, driving conditions, etc.

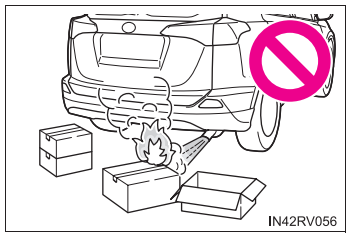
*: If equipped

WARNING

■ **During regeneration**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in burning injuries caused by the hot exhaust pipe and exhaust gases, or may cause a fire.

- Do not place flammable materials near the exhaust pipe.



- Make sure that there are no people near the exhaust pipe.



- Do not touch the exhaust pipe and exhaust gases during regeneration.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent the DPF/DPNR system from failing**

- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not use engine oil other than the recommended type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipe

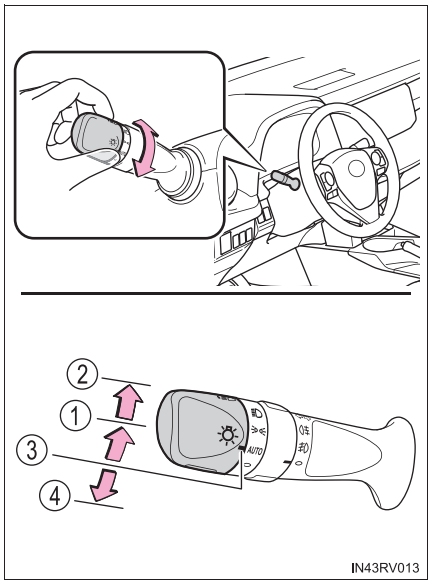
Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

▶ With headlight control sensor



① The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

② The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

③ AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P. 264) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
(When the engine switch is in the “ON” position [vehicles without smart entry & start system] or IGNITION ON mode [vehicles with smart entry & start system])

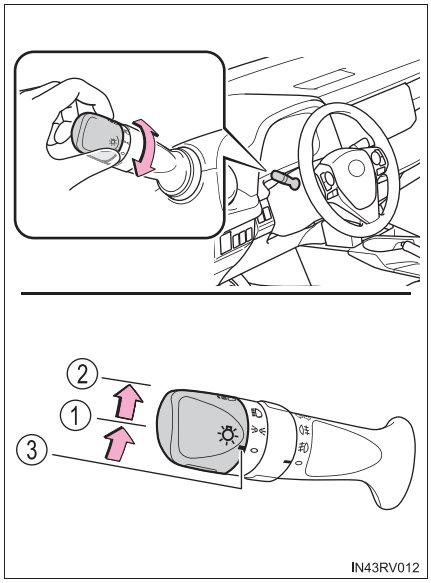
④ The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 264)

▶ Without headlight control sensor

① The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

② The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

③ The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 264)



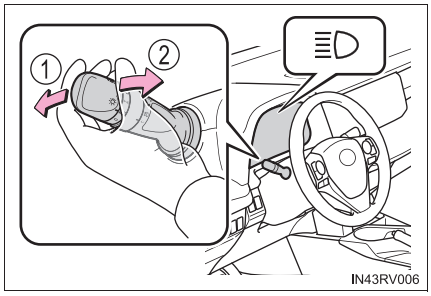
Turning on the high beam headlights

① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

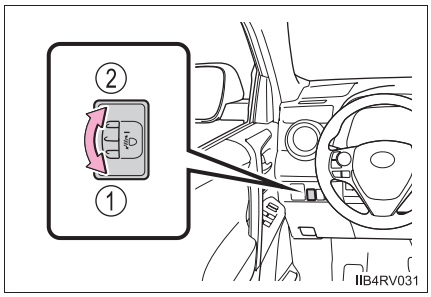


Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.

① Lowers the level of the headlights

② Raises the level of the headlights



■ Guide to dial settings

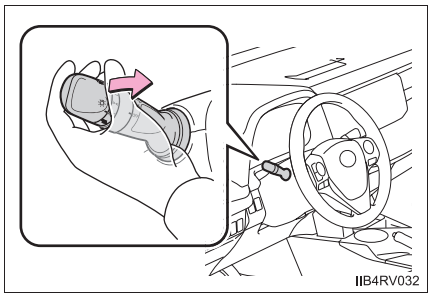
Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	1.5
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	3
Driver	Full luggage loading	4.5

Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO or O after turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.

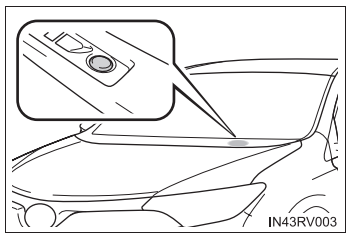


Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch off or in AUTO position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor (if equipped)

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

▶ Type A

● When the light switch is in or :
The headlights and front fog lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

● When the light switch is in AUTO:
The lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

▶ Type B

● The headlights and front fog lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position, the key is removed and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 706)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Limitations of the Automatic High Beam**

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

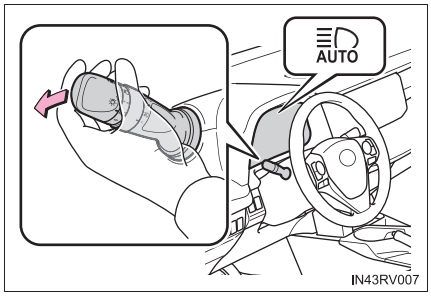
■ **To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system**

Do not overload the vehicle.

Activating the Automatic High Beam system

Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in AUTO position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.

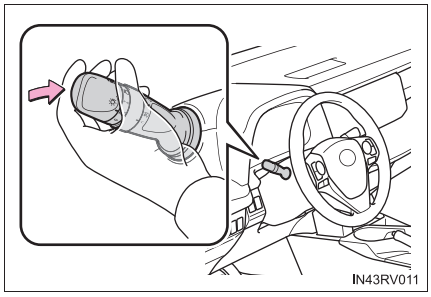


*: If equipped

Turning the high beam on/off manually

■ Switching to low beam

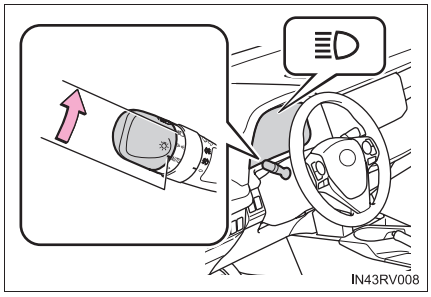
Pull the lever to the original position.



■ Switching to high beam

Turn the light switch to position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.



■ **High beam automatic turning on or off conditions**

- When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned on:
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned off:
  - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

■ **Camera sensor detection information**

- The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
  - When vehicles ahead have no lights
- The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.
- Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

● In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
- The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.
- When going through the Straits of Dover.

■ **If a warning message of the Automatic High Beam is displayed**

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Customization**

The Automatic High Beam can be turned off.
(Customizable features: →P. 706)

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

▶ Front and rear fog light switch

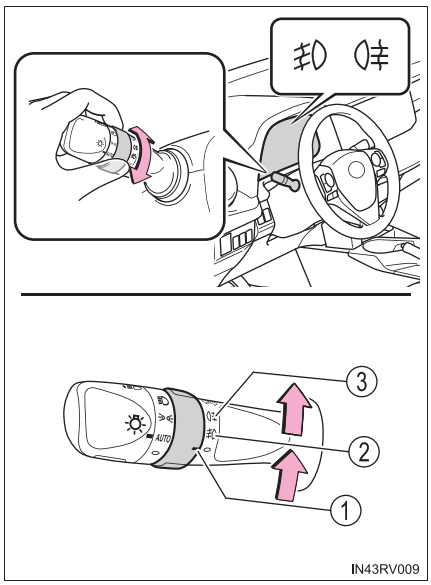
① Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.



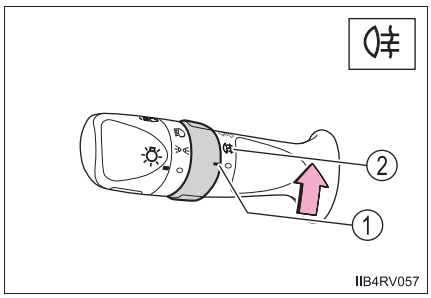
▶ Rear fog light switch

① Turns the rear fog lights off

② Turns the rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog lights off.



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog lights: The front fog lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with rear fog light switch

The headlights are turned on.

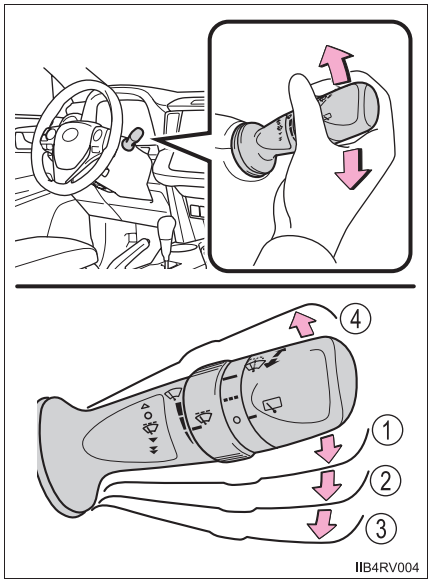
Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.

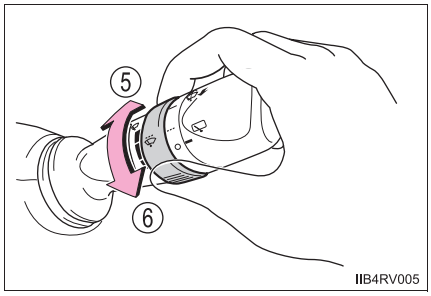
▶ Intermittent windshield wipers

① Intermittent operation
② Low speed operation
③ High speed operation
④ Temporary operation



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

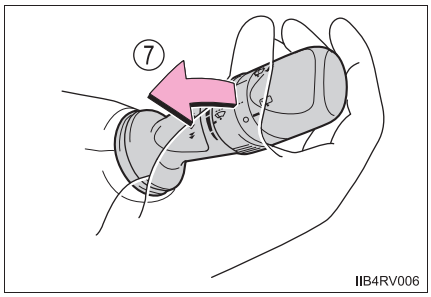
⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. And then, the headlight cleaners will operate every five times you pull the lever.



▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

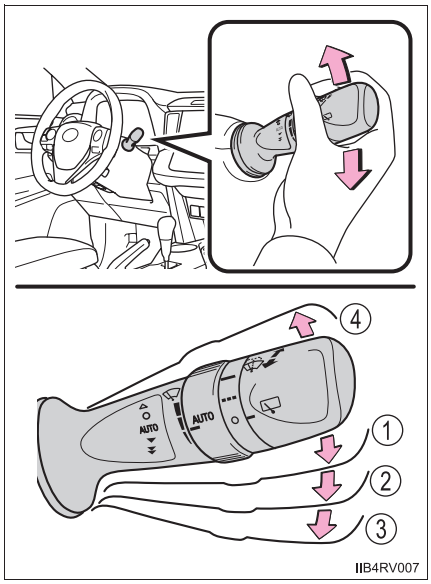
① Rain-sensing operation

② Low speed operation

③ High speed operation

④ Temporary operation

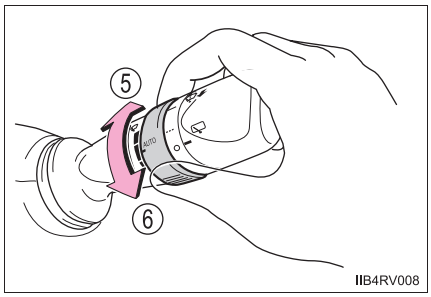
When “AUTO” is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when “AUTO” is selected.

⑤ Increases the sensitivity

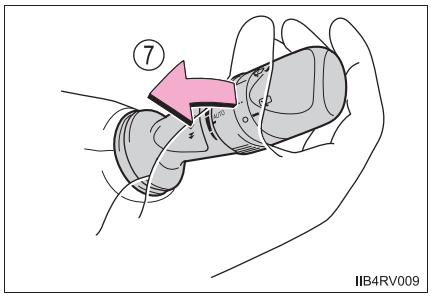
⑥ Decreases the sensitivity



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. And then, the headlight cleaners will operate every five times you pull the lever.



■ **The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

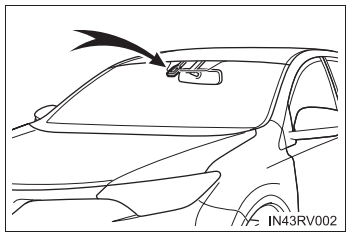
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

● The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.



● If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.

● If the wiper sensitivity is adjusted to higher, the wiper may operate once to indicate the change of sensitivity.

● If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, -15°C (5°F) or lower, the automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

■ **Washer nozzle heaters (if equipped)**

The washer nozzle heaters operate to prevent frozen nozzle when the outside temperature is 5°C (41°F) or less and the engine switch is in “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the washer nozzle heaters are operating (if equipped)**

Do not touch the area around the washer nozzle, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

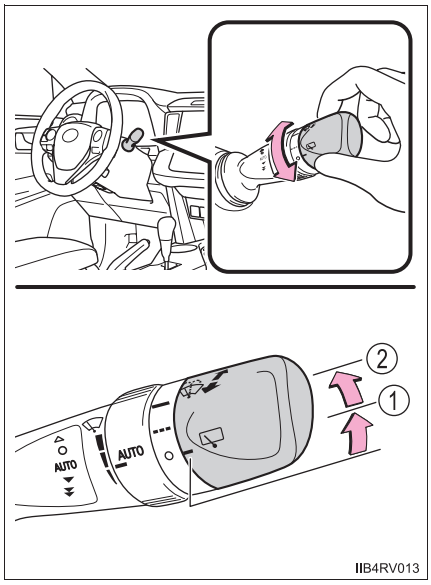
Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Rear window wiper and washer

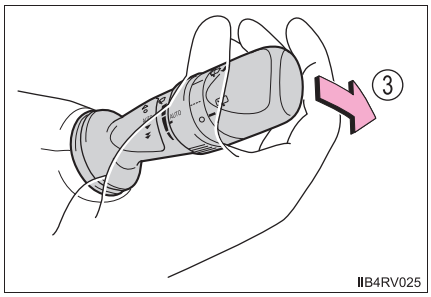
Turning the end of the lever turns on the rear window wiper, and pushing the lever away from you turns on the rear window wiper and washer.

① Intermittent operation

② Normal operation



③ Washer/wiper dual operation



■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If no washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

→696

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

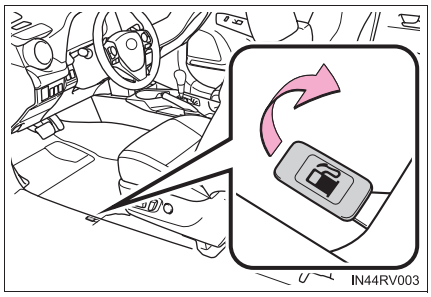
NOTICE

■ Refueling

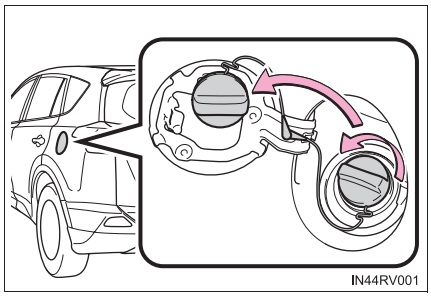
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.

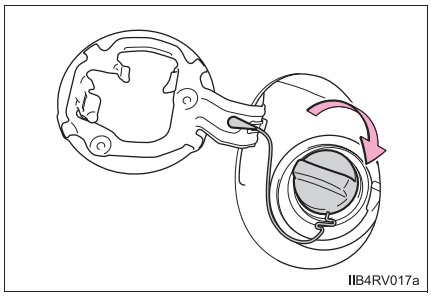


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and put it into the holder on the fuel filler door.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



⚠ WARNING

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Toyota Safety Sense*

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

◆ **PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)**

→P. 290

◆ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)**

→P. 305

◆ **Automatic High Beam**

→P. 266

◆ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)**

→P. 313

◆ **Dynamic radar cruise control**

→P. 318

⚠ WARNING

■ **Toyota Safety Sense**

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

*: If equipped

Vehicle data recording

The pre-crash safety system is equipped with a sophisticated computer that will record certain data, such as:

- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the pre-crash safety system functions
- Information (such as the distance and relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead or other objects)

The pre-crash safety system does not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

● Data usage

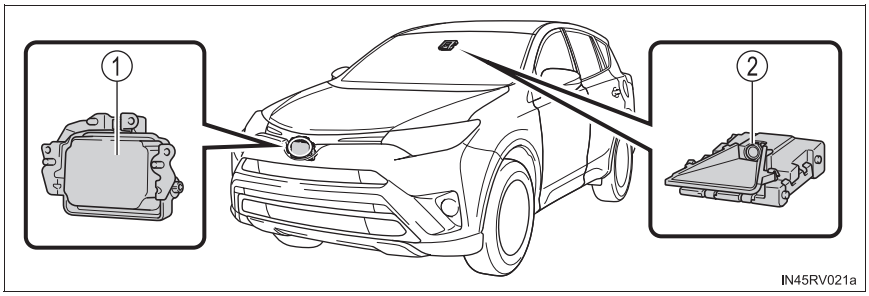
Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



① Radar sensor ② Camera sensor

WARNING

■ **To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor**

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

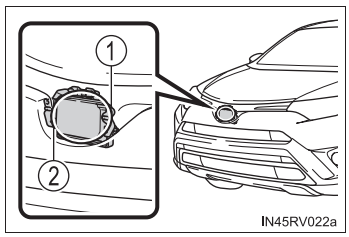
- Keep the radar sensor and front grille emblem clean at all times.

① Radar sensor

② Front grille emblem

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the front grille emblem is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and front grille emblem with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), or other items to the radar sensor, front grille emblem or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact. If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor, front grille emblem or surrounding area.
- If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper needs to be removed and installed, or replaced, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The radar sensor complies with relevant radio wave regulations, as shown by the label attached to the sensor. Do not remove the label. Additionally, disassembly or modification of the radar sensor may be prohibited by law.

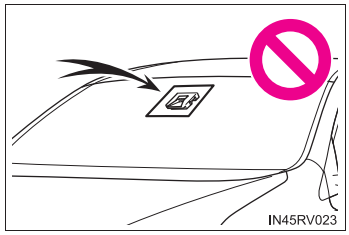
WARNING

■ **To avoid malfunction of the camera sensor**

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the camera sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clear the windshield.
  - If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the camera sensor is installed is dirty, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not install an antenna or attach stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor (shaded area in the illustration).



- If the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. (→P. 459, 467)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
  If the wiper inserts or wiper blades need to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not get the camera sensor wet.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the camera sensor.

WARNING

- Do not dirty or damage the camera sensor.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not install an electronic device or device that emits strong electric waves near the camera sensor.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the camera sensor (inside rear view mirror, sun visors, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories that may obstruct the camera sensor to the hood, front grille or front bumper. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the camera sensor.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ **Certification**

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR008 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR008 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR008 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR008 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR008 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR008 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR008 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR008 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR008 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR008 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR008 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR008 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR008 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR008 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR008 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR008 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR008 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR008 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka DNMWR008 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR008 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret DNMWR008 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че DNMWR008 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul DNMWR008 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je DNMWR008 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)*

The pre-crash safety system uses a radar sensor and camera sensor to detect vehicles and pedestrians*1 in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied*2 to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact to the vehicle occupants and the vehicle in the collision.

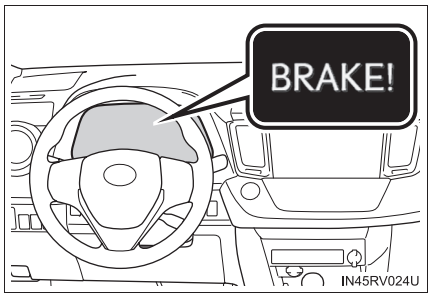
The pre-crash safety system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P. 294)

*1: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

*2: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pre-crash braking function (automatic braking function) may not be available. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

◆ Pre-crash warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



*: If equipped

◆ Pre-crash brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

◆ Pre-crash braking*3

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

*3: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pre-crash braking function may not be available.

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the pre-crash safety system**

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
  Do not use the pre-crash safety system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid and reduce the impact of a collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P. 299
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P. 301
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-crash safety system yourself, as the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ **Pre-crash braking*3**

- The pre-crash braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-crash braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-crash braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- A large amount of braking force is applied while the pre-crash braking function is operating. Additionally, as the operation of the pre-crash braking function will be canceled after the vehicle has been stopped for approximately 2 seconds if it is stopped by the operation of the pre-crash braking function, the driver should depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-crash braking function.

*3: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pre-crash braking function may not be available.

WARNING

■ **When to disable the pre-crash safety system**

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If the suspension is modified
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when loaded with heavy luggage

Changing settings of the pre-crash safety system

■ Enabling/disabling the pre-crash safety system

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select  on the multi-information display.

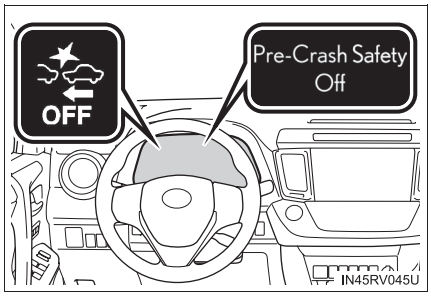
2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select  , and then press ⊙.

3 Select PCS and then press ⊙.

Each time ⊙ is pressed, the system will be enabled/disabled.

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ Changing the pre-crash warning timing

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select  on the multi-information display.

2 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches and select  , and then press ⊙.

3 Select “Sensitivity” and then press ⊙.

Each time ⊙ is pressed, the operation timing of the pre-crash safety system will be changed.

The operation timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off.

① Far

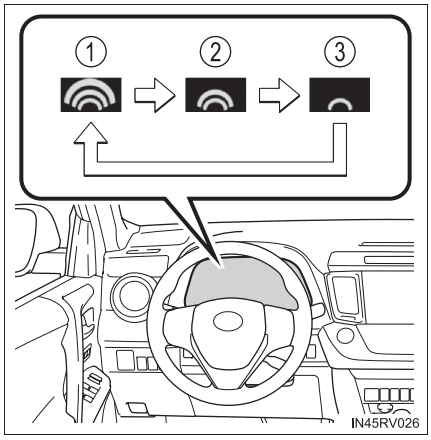
The system functions will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

② Middle

This is the default setting.

③ Near

The system functions will begin to operate later than with default timing.



■ **Operational conditions**

Availability of the pedestrian detection function and pre-crash braking function depend on the region in which the vehicle was sold.

Regions	Function availability
Region A	The pedestrian detection function and pre-crash braking function are available
Region B	The pedestrian detection function is not available and the pre-crash braking function is available
Region C	The pedestrian detection function and pre-crash braking function are not available

Read the following for details:

▶ Region A

(The pedestrian detection function and pre-crash braking function are available)

The pre-crash safety system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

● Pre-crash warning:

- Vehicle speed is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more. (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

● Pre-crash brake assist:

- Vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more. (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 80 km/h [19 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.

● Pre-crash braking:

- Vehicle speed is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more. (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)
- If the PCS warning light is flashing or illuminated

▶ Region B

(The pedestrian detection function is not available and the pre-crash braking function is available)

The pre-crash safety system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

- Pre-crash warning:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (10 mph) or more.
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.
- Pre-crash brake assist:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
- Pre-crash braking:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (10 mph) or more.
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)
- If the PCS warning light is flashing or illuminated

▶ Region C

(The pedestrian detection function and pre-crash braking function are not available)

The pre-crash safety system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

- Pre-crash warning:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (10 mph) or more.
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.
- Pre-crash brake assist:
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
  - The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)
- If the PCS warning light is flashing or illuminated

Pedestrian detection function*4

The pre-crash safety system detects pedestrians based on the size, profile, and motion of a detected object. However, a pedestrian may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P. 303)



*4: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

Cancelation of the pre-crash braking*3

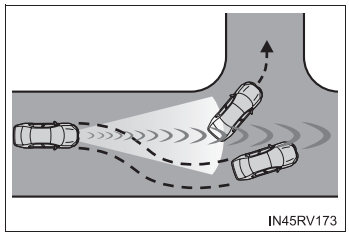
- If either of the following occur while the pre-crash braking function is operating, it will be canceled:
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
  - The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-crash braking function, the operation of the pre-crash braking function will be canceled after the vehicle has been stopped for approximately 2 seconds.

*3: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pre-crash braking function may not be available.

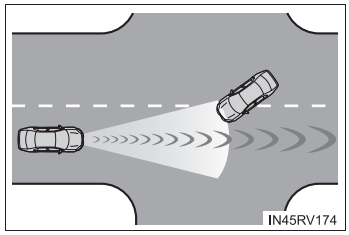
■ **Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

● In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.

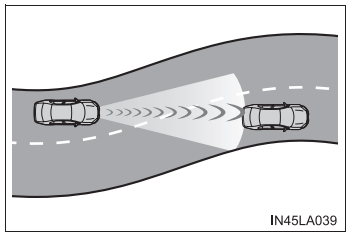
- When passing a vehicle or pedestrian*4
- When changing lanes while overtaking a preceding vehicle
- When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is changing lanes
- When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is making a left/right turn



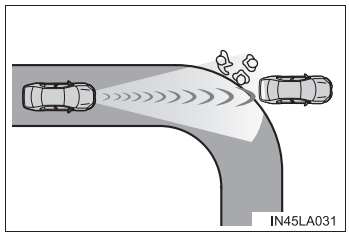
- When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



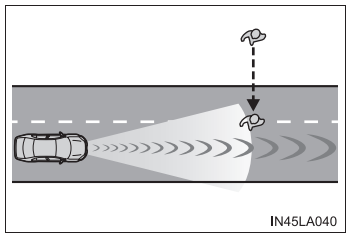
- When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road



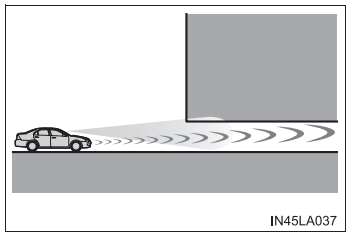
- When a preceding vehicle suddenly decelerates
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a vehicle, pedestrian*4, or object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



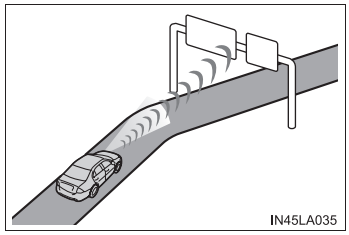
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion on the road surface or roadside
- When a crossing pedestrian approaches very close to the vehicle*4



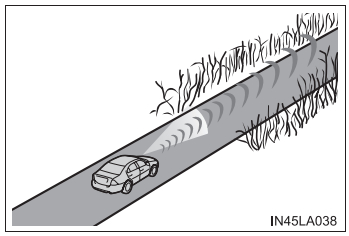
- When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (low ceiling, traffic sign, etc.)



- When passing under an object (billboard, etc.) at the top of an uphill road



- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner



- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When there are patterns or paint on the road or a wall that may be mistaken for a vehicle or pedestrian*4
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail

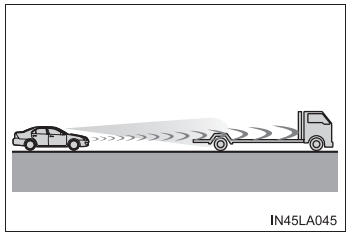
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

*4: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

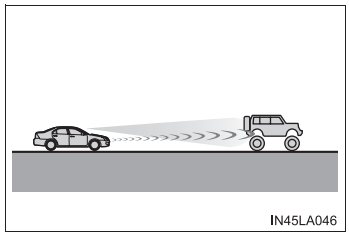
■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

● In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:

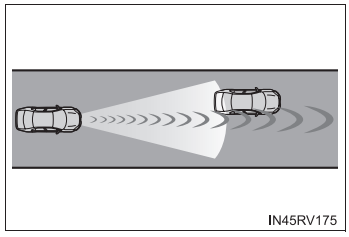
- If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
- When approaching the side of a vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer



- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the camera sensor
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the camera sensor
- The vehicle is wobbling.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:

- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

● Some pedestrians such as the following may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly*4:

- Pedestrians shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
- Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
- Pedestrians who are carrying large baggage, holding an umbrella, etc., hiding part of their body
- Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
- Pedestrians who are pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- Groups of pedestrians which are close together
- Pedestrians who are wearing white and look extremely bright
- Pedestrians in the dark, such as at night or while in a tunnel
- Pedestrians whose clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as their surroundings
- Pedestrians near walls, fences, guardrails, or large objects
- Pedestrians who are on a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) on the road
- Pedestrians who are walking fast
- Pedestrians who are changing speed abruptly
- Pedestrians running out from behind a vehicle or a large object
- Pedestrians who are extremely close to the side of the vehicle (outside rear view mirror, etc.)

*4: Depending on the region in which the vehicle was sold, the pedestrian detection function may not be available.

■ **If the PCS warning light flashes and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display**

The pre-crash safety system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, the warning light will turn off, the message will disappear and the system will become operational when normal operating conditions return:
  - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is hot, such as in the sun
  - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is cold, such as in an extremely cold environment
  - When the radar sensor or front grille emblem is dirty or covered with snow, etc.
  - If the camera sensor is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the windshield near the camera sensor
- If the PCS warning light continues to flash or the warning message does not disappear, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **If VSC is disabled**

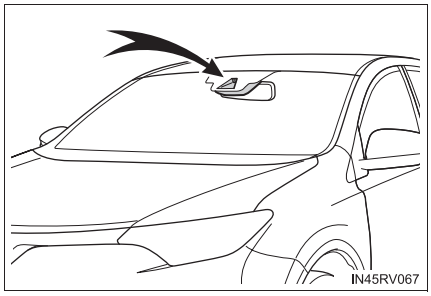
- If VSC is disabled (→P. 376), the pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and “VSC Turned Off Pre-Crash Brake System Unavailable” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*

Summary of functions

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LDA system recognizes visible white (yellow) lines with the camera sensor on the upper portion of the front windshield.

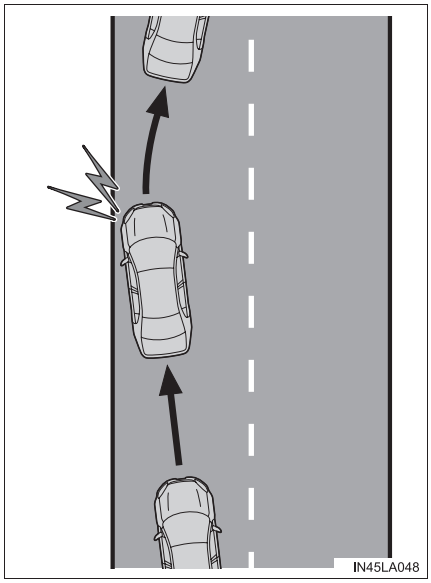


Functions included in LDA system

◆ Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center within the white (yellow) lines.

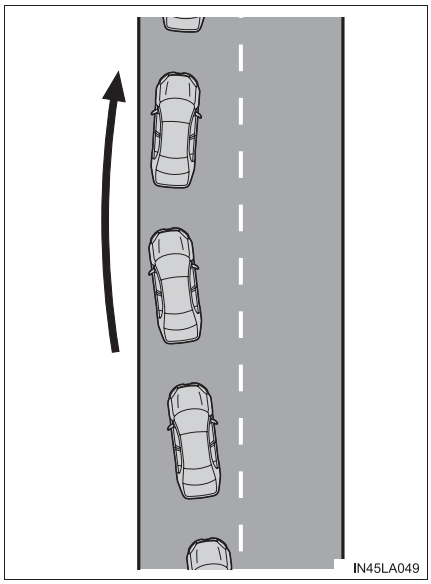


*: If equipped

◆ Steering control function

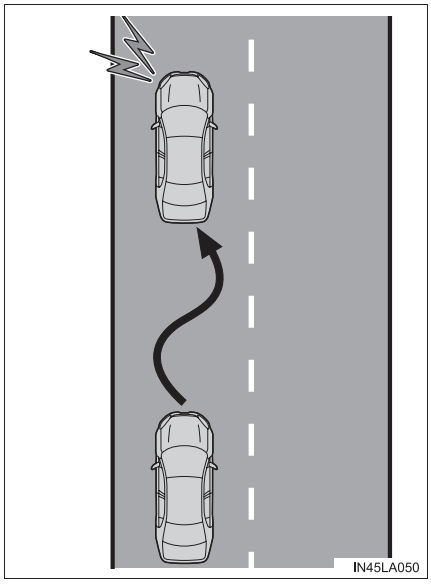
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds.



◆ Vehicle sway warning

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



WARNING

■ **Before using LDA system**

Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. LDA is not a system which automatically drives the vehicle or reduces the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by always paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, make sure to take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **To avoid operating LDA by mistake**

When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

■ **Situations unsuitable for LDA**

Do not use the LDA system in the following situations.
The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- A spare tire, tire chains, etc., are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc., are present due to road repair.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than on highways and freeways.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- Vehicle is towing a trailer or another vehicle.

WARNING

■ **Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake**

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc., on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Turning LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

The LDA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



Indications on multi-information display

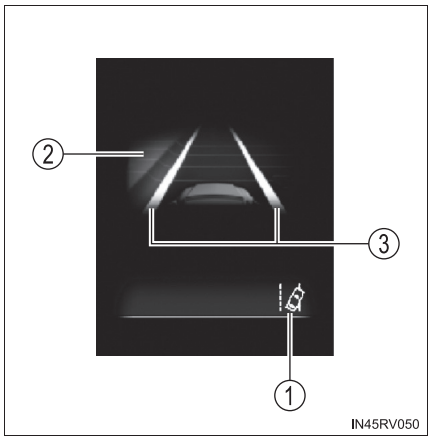
① LDA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white:
LDA system is operating.

Illuminated in green:
Steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

Flashing in orange:
Lane departure alert function is operating.



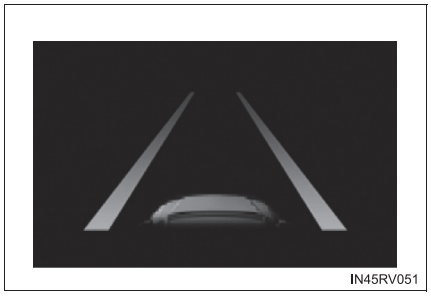
② Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering control function is operating.

③ Lane departure alert function display

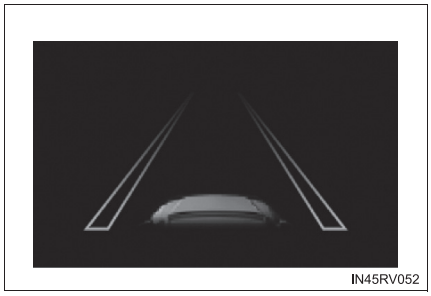
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed white lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

■ **Operation conditions of each function**

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 150 m (492 ft.).
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 312)

● Steering control function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for “Steering Assist” in on the multi-information display is set to “On”. (→P. 702)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel alert is not displayed. (→P. 311)

● Vehicle sway warning

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for “Sway Warning” in on the multi-information display is set to “On”. (→P. 702)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 312)

■ **Temporary cancellation of functions**

When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P. 310)

■ **Steering control function**

Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the operation of the functions may not be recognized or the functions may not operate.

■ **Lane departure alert function**

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

■ **Hands off steering wheel alert**

When the system determines that the driver has removed their hands from the steering wheel while the steering control function is operating, a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display.
If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, a warning message is displayed and the function is temporarily canceled. This alert also operates in the same way when the vehicle is driven with the steering wheel lightly gripped. However, depending on the road conditions, etc., the function may not cancel.

■ **White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road**

The LDA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

■ **Conditions in which functions may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the camera sensor may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, “Raised pavement marker” or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc., enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.

- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Snow tires, etc., are equipped.

■ **Warning message**

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 599)

■ **Customization**

The following settings can be changed.

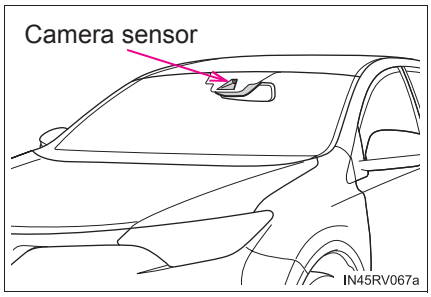
Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
Steering control function	Turn steering wheel assistance on and off
Vehicle sway warning	Turn function on and off
	Adjust alert sensitivity

For how to change settings, refer to P. 702

RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

Summary of function

RSA recognizes specific road signs using the camera sensor and provides information to the driver via the multi-information display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, performing prohibited actions, etc., in relation to the recognized road signs, it alerts the driver using a warning display and warning buzzer*.

*: This setting needs to be customized.

WARNING

■ Before using the RSA

Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

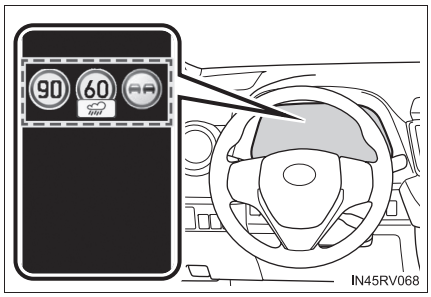
Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an unexpected accident.

*: If equipped

Indication on the multi-information display

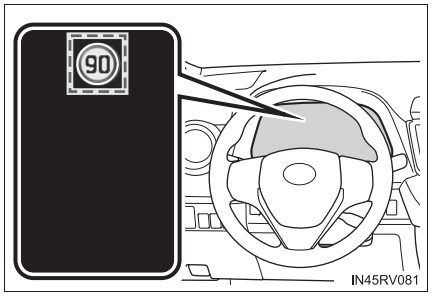
After the camera sensor recognizes a sign, it is displayed on the multi-information display when the vehicle passes the sign.

- When the driving assist system information is selected, a maximum of 3 signs can be displayed. (→P. 107)



- When other than the driving assist system information is selected, a speed limit sign or an all canceled sign can be displayed. (→P. 107)

  A no overtaking sign and a speed limit sign with supplemental mark are not displayed. However, if signs other than speed limit signs are recognized, they are mentioned in a stack under the current speed limit sign.



Types of recognized road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

Type		Multi-information display
Speed limit begins/ends		
Speed limit with supplemental mark (Displayed simultaneously with speed limit)  (Display example)	Wet	
	Rain	
	Ice	
	On/off ramp*	
	Supplemental mark exists (Contents not recognized)	
No overtaking begins/ends		
All canceled (All restrictions canceled. Returns to default road regulation.)		

*: If the turn signal indicator is not operated when changing lanes, the mark does not display.

Warning display

In the following situations, the RSA system alerts the driver using a warning display.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold applied to the speed limit of the sign displayed on the multi-information display, the sign color becomes inverted.
- If it is detected that your vehicle is overtaking when a no overtaking sign is displayed on the multi-information display, the sign flashes.
- When the RSA system recognizes a no-entry sign and detects that the vehicle has entered a no-entry area based on the map information of the navigation system, the no-entry sign flashes.

Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display

One or more signs automatically turn off in the following situations.

- A new sign is not recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The camera sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc., are on the windshield near the camera sensor.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc., enters the camera sensor.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent, and if an electronic sign, the contrast is poor.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the camera sensor for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- Even if it is a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, such a sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.

- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- The vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the camera sensor) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the camera sensor) while traveling on a roundabout.
- The speed information displayed on the meter and that displayed on the navigation system (if equipped) may be different due to the navigation system using map data.

■ **When driving vehicle in country with different speed unit**

Since RSA recognizes signs based on the set unit of the meter, it is necessary to change the set unit of the meter. Adjust the set unit of the meter to the speed unit of signs in the current location. (→P. 703)

■ **Turning the system on/off**

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select  on the multi-information display.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select  , and then press ⊙.

3 Select “Road Sign Assist” and then press ⊙.

■ **Speed limit Sign display**

If the engine switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. speeding warning threshold) can be changed.
(Customizable feature: →P. 703)

Dynamic radar cruise control*

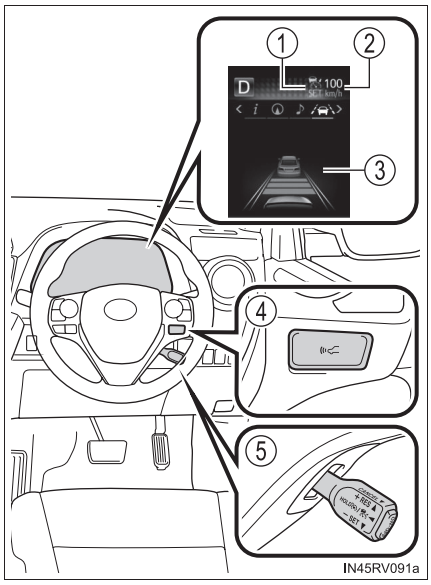
Summary of functions

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P. 322)
- Constant speed control mode (→P. 327)

① Indicators
② Set speed
③ Display
④ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
⑤ Cruise control switch



*: If equipped

WARNING

■ **Before using dynamic radar cruise control**

Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.

The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ **To avoid inadvertent dynamic radar cruise control activation**

Switch the dynamic radar cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use.

WARNING

■ **Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control**

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations.

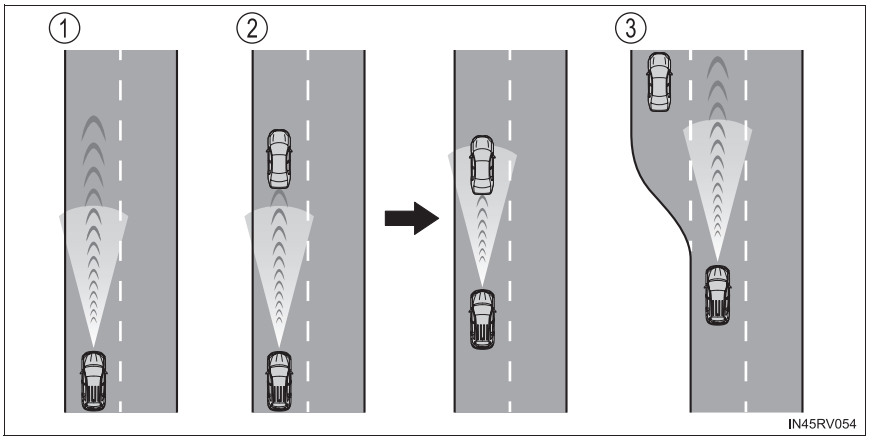
Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar sensor or camera sensor
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 120 m (400 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance button.

② Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising
When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

③ Example of acceleration
When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

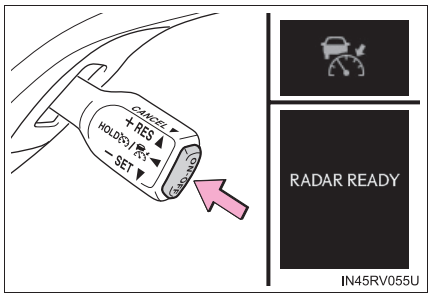
Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

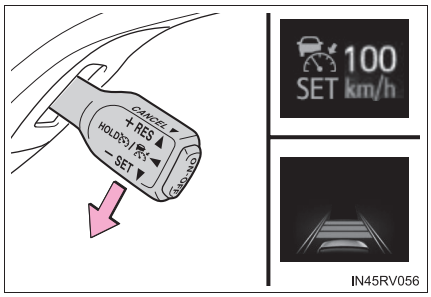
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the “ON-OFF” button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P. 327)



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.
Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

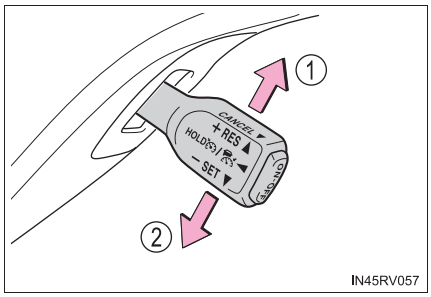


Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed



Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ For Europe

Fine adjustment: By 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the lever is held

▶ Except for Europe

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 327), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ Except for vehicles with 2WW engine:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

▶ For vehicles with 2WW engine:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

*2: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

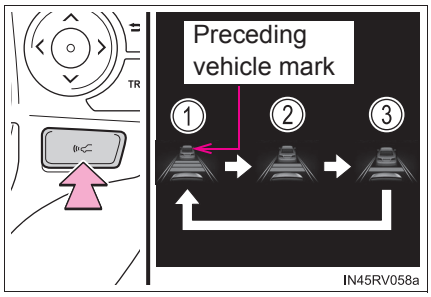
Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

① Long

② Medium

③ Short



The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will be also displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

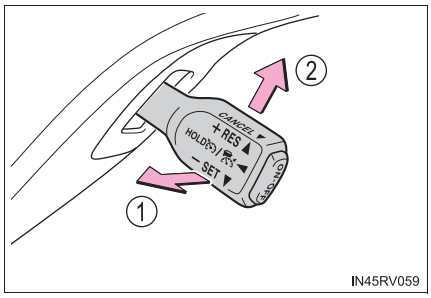
Canceling and resuming the speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

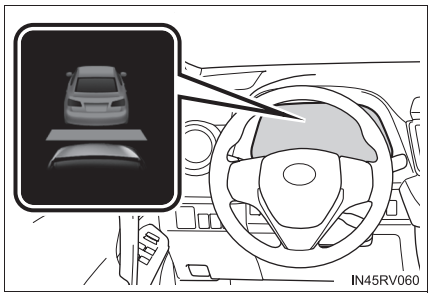
② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.



Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



Warnings may not occur when

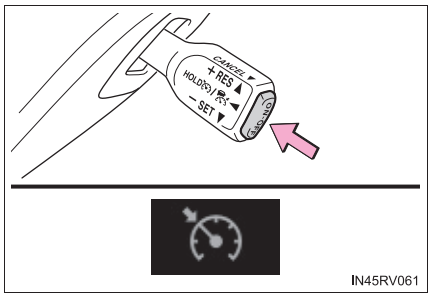
In the following instances warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

Selecting constant speed control mode

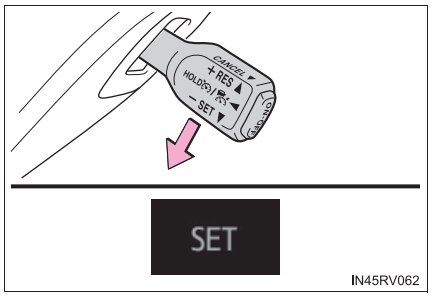
When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the “ON-OFF” button for 1.5 seconds or more.



Immediately after the “ON-OFF” button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.
Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.

2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.
Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.



The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 332

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 332

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected. (Vehicles with automatic transmission [with S mode])
- The shift lever is in D. (Vehicles with automatic transmission [with M mode])
- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of M has been selected. (Vehicles with Multidrive)
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift switch. (Vehicles with paddle shift switches)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-crash braking is activated.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- Pre-crash braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control**

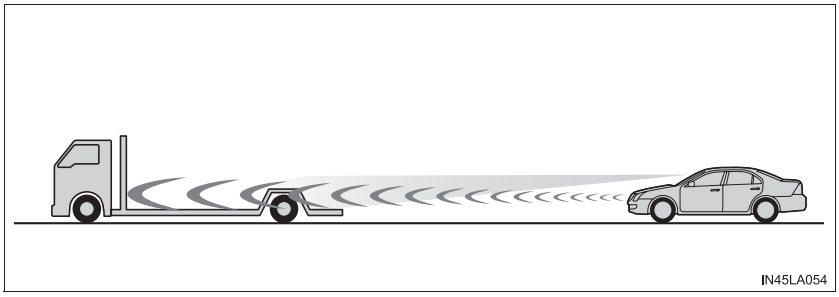
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

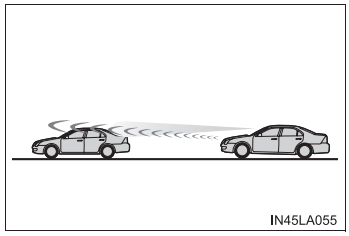
■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 326) may not be activated.

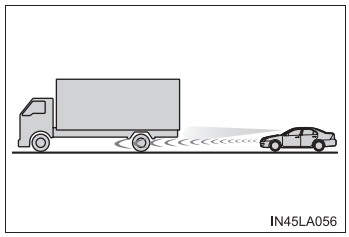
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



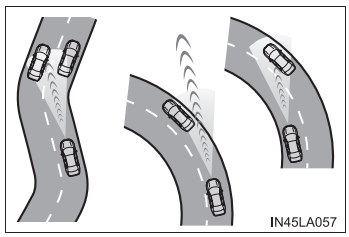
● Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance


IN45LA056

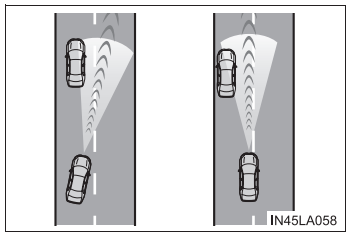
■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly**

In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

● When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow


IN45LA057

● When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable


IN45LA058

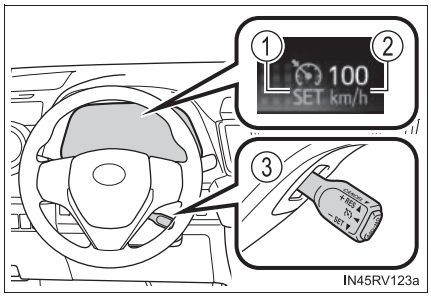
● When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators
② Set speed
③ Cruise control switch

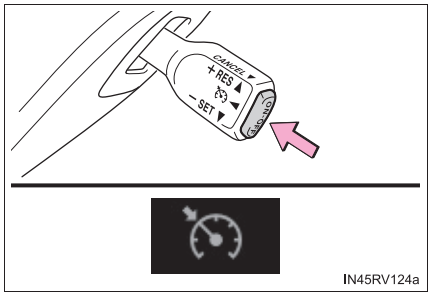


Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

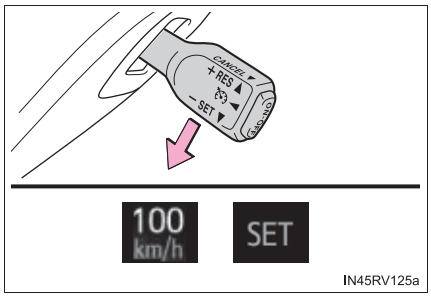
Cruise control indicator will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed (above approximately 40 km/h [25 mph]), and push the lever down to set the speed.

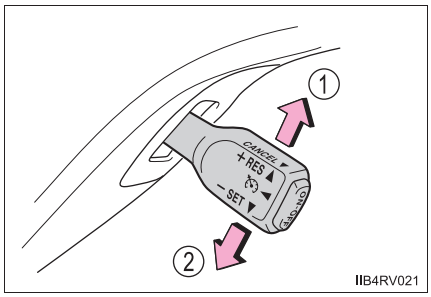
Cruise control “SET” indicator and set speed will be displayed on the multi-information display.
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ Except for vehicles with 2WW engine:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

▶ For vehicles with 2WW engine:

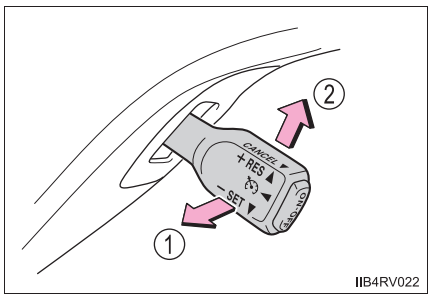
Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

*2: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected. (Vehicles with automatic transmission [with S mode])
- The shift lever is in D. (Vehicles with automatic transmission [with M mode])
- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of M has been selected. (Vehicles with Multidrive)
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift. (Vehicles with paddle shift switch)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

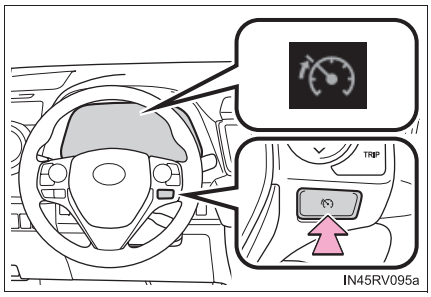
Speed limiter*

A desired maximum speed can be set using the cruise control switch.
The speed limiter prevents vehicle speed from exceeding the set speed.

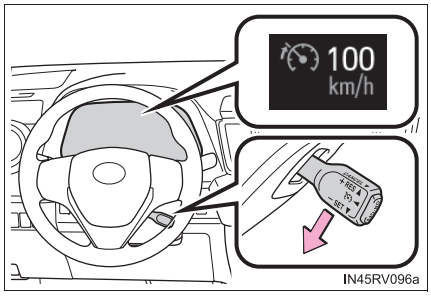
Setting the vehicle speed

Press the switch to activate the speed limiter.

Press the switch once more to deactivate the speed limiter.



Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and push the lever down to set the desired maximum speed.



*: If equipped

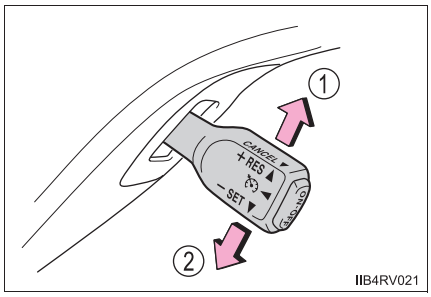
Adjusting the set speed

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pushing the lever up or down and releasing it.



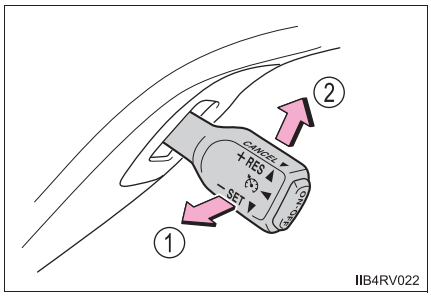
Canceling and resuming the speed limiter

① Cancel

Pull the lever towards you to cancel the speed limiter.

② Resume

To resume use of the speed limiter, push the lever up.



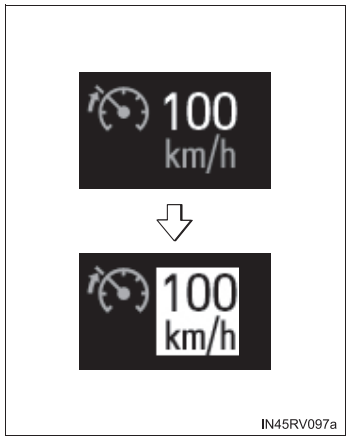
Setting the vehicle speed

If the lever is pushed down while the vehicle is stopped or being driven at 30 km/h (20mph) or less, the set speed will be 30 km/h (20mph)

Exceeding the set speed

In the following situations, the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, and multi-information display will be highlighted:

- When fully depressing the accelerator pedal
- When driving down a hill (a buzzer also sounds)



■ **Automatic speed limiter cancellation**

The set speed is automatically canceled when the cruise control is activated.

■ **If the speed limiter indicator turns off and "Check Speed Limiter System" is displayed**

Stop the engine and then restart the engine. After restarting the engine, set the speed limiter.

If the speed limiter cannot be set, there may be a malfunction in the speed limiter system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the speed limiter by mistake**

Keep the speed limiter switch off when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for speed limiter**

Do not use the speed limiter in either of the following situations.
Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause a serious or fatal accident.

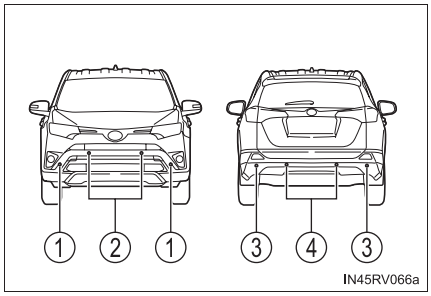
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
- When towing a trailer or emergency towing

Toyota parking assist-sensor*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the indicator or displays, and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

Types of sensors

① Front corner sensors (if equipped)
② Front center sensors (if equipped)
③ Rear corner sensors
④ Rear center sensors

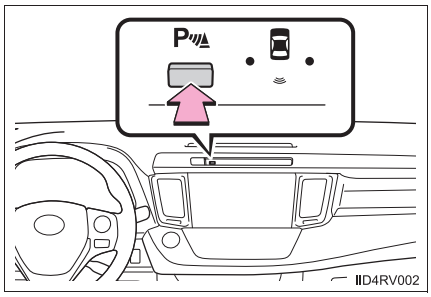


Turning Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

▶ 4 sensor type

Press the switch.

When on, the indicator light comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.



*: If equipped

▶ 8 sensor type

1 Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches and select ⚙ on the multi-information display.

2 Press ⌃ or ⌄ of the meter control switches and select P, and then press ⊙.

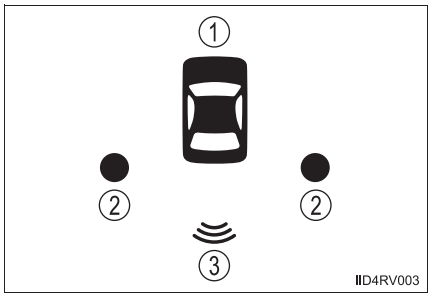
The P will be displayed to inform the driver that the system is operational.

Display

When the sensors detect an obstacle, the following indicator or displays inform the driver of the position and distance to the obstacle.

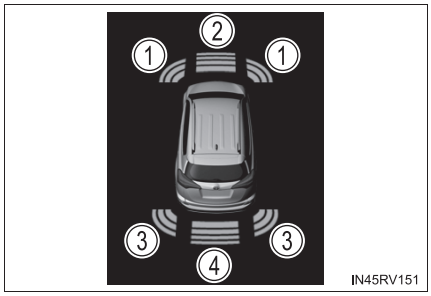
▶ Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (4 sensor type)

① Vehicle indicator
② Rear corner indicator
③ Rear center indicator

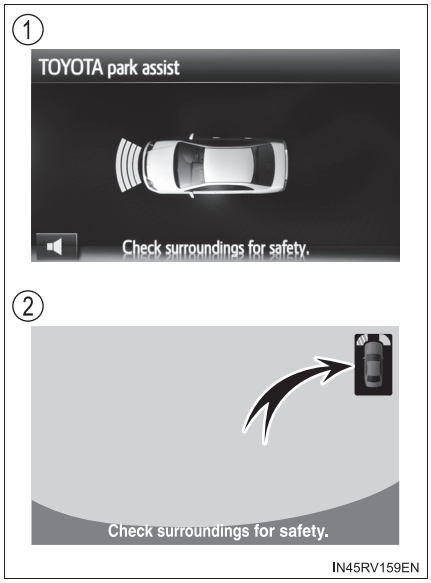


▶ Multi-information display (8 sensor type)

① Front corner sensor operation
② Front center sensor operation
③ Rear corner sensor operation
④ Rear center sensor operation



▶ Navigation system or multimedia system screen (if equipped)



① Toyota parking assist-sensor display

When the rear view monitor system* or Toyota parking assist monitor* or panoramic view monitor* is not displayed.

A graphic is automatically displayed when an obstacle is detected. The screen can be set so that the graphic is not displayed. (→P. 343)

: Select to mute the buzzer sounds.

② Insert display

When the rear view monitor system* or Toyota parking assist monitor* is displayed:

A simplified image is displayed on the upper corner of the screen when an obstacle is detected.

When the panoramic view monitor* is displayed:

The position and distance is displayed on the panoramic view monitor screen when an obstacle is detected.

*: If equipped

Sensor detection display, obstacle distance

■ Distance display

Sensors that detect an obstacle will illuminate continuously or blink.

Indicator*1	Display*2	Insert display	Approximate distance to obstacle	
			Front corner sensor/front center sensor	Rear corner sensor/rear center sensor*1
 (blinking slowly)	 (continuous)	 (blinking slowly)	Front center sensor: 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 50 cm (1.6 ft.)	Rear center sensor: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)
 (blinking)	 (continuous)	 (blinking)	50 cm (1.6 ft.) to 40 cm (1.3 ft.)	Rear corner sensor: 55 cm (1.8 ft.) to 40 cm (1.3 ft.) Rear center sensor: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)
 (blinking rapidly)	 (continuous)	 (blinking rapidly)	40 cm (1.3 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	Rear corner sensor: 40 cm (1.3 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.) Rear center sensor: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.1 ft.)
 (continuous)	 (blinking*3 or continuous*4)	 (continuous)	Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	Rear corner sensor: Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.) Rear center sensor: Less than 35 cm (1.1 ft.)

*1: 4 sensor type

*2: The images may differ from that shown in the illustrations. (→P. 339)

*3: Multi-information display

*4: Navigation system or multimedia system screen

■ Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer sounds faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously.
  - Front corner sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Front center sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Rear corner sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Rear center sensors: Approximately 35 cm (1.1 ft.)
- When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest obstacle. If one or both come within the above distances, the beep will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.

Detection range of the sensors

① Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)

② Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

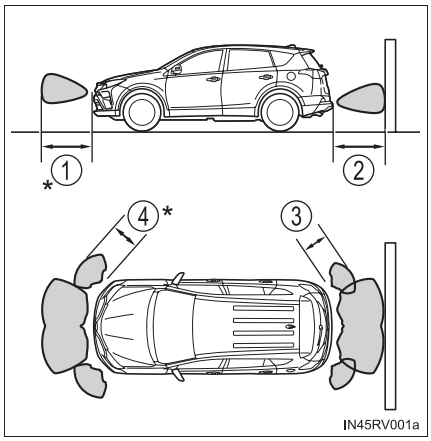
③ Approximately 55 cm (1.8 ft.)

④ Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors may not be able to detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.

*: If equipped



Setting up Toyota parking assist-sensor (vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system)

You can change the buzzer sound volume and the screen operating conditions.

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Vehicle” on the screen.

3 Select “TOYOTA Park Assist Settings” on the screen.

4 Select the desired item.

- The buzzer sound volume can be adjusted.
- On or off can be selected for Toyota parking assist-sensor display.
- Front or rear center sensors display and tone indication can be set.

The Toyota parking assist-sensor can be operated when

- Front corner sensors:
  - The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
  - The shift lever is in a position other than P.
  - The vehicle speed is less than approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Front center sensors:
  - The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
  - The shift lever is in a position other than P or R.
  - The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Rear corner and rear center sensors:
  - The engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
  - The shift lever is in R.

Toyota parking assist-sensor display

When an obstacle is detected while the Toyota parking assist monitor is in use, the warning indicator will appear in the top right or left of the screen even if the display setting has been set to off.

■ **Sensor detection information**

● The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's bumper.

● Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an obstacle. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or obstacles may not be detected.
- The sensor is covered in any way.
- The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- The sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
- Towing eyelets are installed.
- The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
- If obstacles draw too close to the sensor.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.
- People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by a sensor to be closer than they are.

● The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low obstacles
- Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

● The following situations may occur during use:

- Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
- Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and indicator. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the obstacle will come within the sensor's detection areas before the indicator comes on and the warning beep sounds.
- Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
- It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.

■ **When the system malfunctions**

▶ 4 sensor type

● If the vehicle indicator remains on while the rear corner and rear center indicators flash and the malfunction beep sounds for approximately 7 seconds, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

● If the vehicle indicator and the rear corner and rear center indicators flash and the malfunction beep sounds for approximately 7 seconds, clean the sensors with soft cloth.

▶ 8 sensor type

A message is displayed on the multi-information display: →P. 601

■ **Customization**

Setting of buzzer volume can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 705)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When using Toyota parking assist-sensor**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

● Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).

● The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.

● Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

NOTICE

■ **When using Toyota parking assist-sensor**

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.

▶ 4 sensor type

- The rear corner and center indicators flash, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the rear corner and center indicators show continuously without a beep.
- If a indicator error occurs, first check the sensor.
  If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

▶ 8 sensor type

- The Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the display shows continuously without a beep.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
  If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

■ **Notes when washing the vehicle**

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

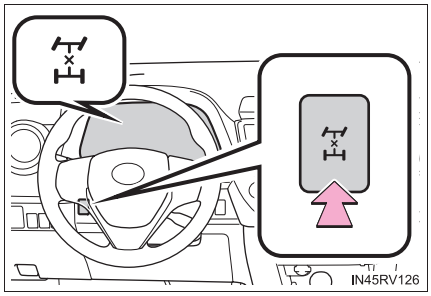
All-wheel drive lock switch (AWD models)

All-wheel drive lock mode can be used when a large amount of drive power needs to be applied to all the wheels, such as when the vehicle gets stuck in mud and you need to free it.

Press the switch.

The torque of the engine is distributed to the rear wheels to the maximum extent possible in accordance with driving conditions.

Pressing the switch again cancels all-wheel drive lock mode and returns the Dynamic Torque Control AWD system to normal mode. (→P. 374)



■ **All-wheel drive lock mode can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **All-wheel drive lock mode**

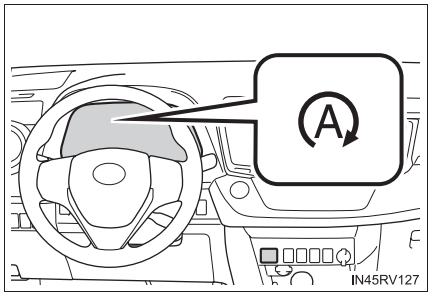
- All-wheel drive lock mode is canceled when the brakes are applied to ensure the ABS and VSC systems operate effectively.
- All-wheel drive lock mode is canceled when the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h (25 mph).

Stop & Start system*

The Stop & Start system stops and restarts the engine according to the brake pedal (vehicles with Multidrive) or clutch pedal (vehicles with manual transmission) operation for stopping and starting the vehicle.

Stop & Start system operation

■ Stopping the engine



▶ Vehicles with Multidrive

While driving with the shift lever in D or M, depress the brake pedal, and stop the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal, and stop the vehicle. Shift the shift lever to N and release the clutch pedal.

The Stop & Start indicator will come on.

■ Restarting the engine

▶ Vehicles with Multidrive

Release the brake pedal.

The Stop & Start indicator will go off.

▶ Vehicles with manual transmission

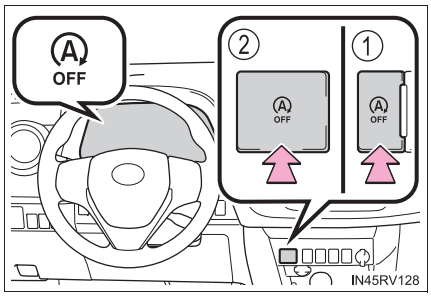
Check that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

The Stop & Start indicator will go off. (In this situation, releasing the clutch pedal will not stop the engine again.)

*: If equipped

Disabling the Stop & Start system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.



① Vehicles with Multidrive

② Vehicles with manual transmission

The Stop & Start cancel indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch again will enable the Stop & Start system and the Stop & Start cancel indicator will turn off.

■ Automatic reactivation of the Stop & Start system

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position, and then the engine is started.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned off, and then the engine is started.

■ **If the Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped**

- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will restart the engine. From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned off), the engine will not be stopped.
- With the Stop & Start system disabled, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will re-enable the system but not stop the engine. From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned on), the engine will be stopped.

Hill-start assist control (vehicles with Multidrive)

After the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system when the vehicle is on an incline, brake force is temporarily maintained to prevent rolling backwards until the engine is restarted and drive force is generated. When drive force is generated, the maintained brake force is automatically canceled.

- This function operates on flat surfaces as well as steep inclines.
- Sound may be generated by the brakes, but this is not a malfunction.
- The brake pedal response may change and vibration may occur, but these are not malfunctions.

■ **Operating conditions**

● The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicles with Multidrive only: When the brake pedal is being depressed firmly
- Vehicles with Multidrive only: The shift lever is in D or M
- Vehicles with manual transmission only: The shift lever is in N
- Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system only:  is off.
- The engine is adequately warmed up.
- The hood is closed. (→P. 352)
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The accelerator pedal is not being depressed.
- Vehicles with manual transmission only: The clutch pedal is not being depressed.
- When the outside temperature is -5 °C (23 °F) or higher

● In the following situations, the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.

- The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low.
- The battery is not sufficiently charged, or is undergoing a periodic recharge.
- The brake booster vacuum is low.
- Vehicles with Multidrive only: The vehicle is stopped on a steep hill.
- When the steering wheel is being operated
- Due to traffic or other circumstances the vehicle is stopped repeatedly, resulting in the amount of time the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system to become excessively high.
- The vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.
- Engine coolant temperature or transmission fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- The battery fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected.
- For a while after the battery has been replaced.

● In the following situations, the engine will restart automatically if the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. (To enable stopping the engine by Stop & Start system, drive the vehicle.)

- The air conditioning system is turned on.
- Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system only:  is turned on.
- The steering wheel is operated.
- Vehicles with Multidrive only: The shift lever is in any position other than D or M.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.
- Vehicles with Multidrive only: The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Vehicles with manual transmission only: The clutch pedal is depressed when the shift lever is in a position other than N.
- The Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed.
- The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.

● In the following situations, the engine may restart automatically if the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. (To enable stopping the engine by Stop & Start system, drive the vehicle.)

- The brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
- The air conditioning system is being used.
- The battery is not sufficiently charged.

■ **Hood**

● Vehicles with Multidrive: If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system with the shift lever in D or M, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function.
In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P. 221, 224)
Vehicles with manual transmission: If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function.
In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P. 221, 224)

● Even if the hood is closed after the engine is started with the hood open, the Stop & Start system does not operate. Close the hood, turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system), wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.

■ **When to use the Stop & Start system**

- Vehicles with manual transmission: If the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system and the shift lever is shifted into a position other than N with the clutch pedal released, a buzzer will sound and Stop & Start indicator will flash. This indicates that the engine is only stopped by the Stop & Start system, not that the engine has been turned off completely. Even in this situation, the engine starts if the clutch pedal is depressed.
- Use the Stop & Start system when stopping the vehicle temporarily at red lights, intersections, etc. When stopping the vehicle for a longer period of time, stop the engine completely.
- When the system cannot operate, is canceled, or is malfunctioning, the indicators and warning buzzer/warning message are used to inform the driver. (→P. 592, 608)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: If the engine switch is pressed when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure.
- When the engine is restarted by the Stop & Start system, the power outlet may be temporarily unusable, but this is not a malfunction.
- Installation and removal of electrical components and wireless devices may affect the Stop & Start system, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If the windshield is fogged up while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

▶ Vehicles with manual air conditioning system

Restart the engine by depressing the clutch pedal or by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch (→P. 348), and then set the air outlet selection dial to  . (→P. 459)

▶ Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system

Turn the windshield defogger on. (The engine will start due to the automatic engine start function.) (→P. 467)

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

■ **Air conditioning system while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

While the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the air conditioning system (cooling, heating and dehumidifying functions) is canceled and will only blow air or stop blowing air. In order to prevent the air conditioning system from being canceled, disable the Stop & Start system by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch.

■ **The Stop & Start system operation time and Stop & Start system total operation time display**

→P. 110

■ **Switching the idling stop time with the air conditioning system on**

When the air conditioning system is on, the Stop & Start system idling stop time can be switched by performing either of the following operations. (The idling stop time of the Stop & Start system when the air conditioning system is off cannot be switched.)

▶ Changing the settings using the Stop & Start cancel switch

Each time the Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed and held for 3 seconds or more, the system switches between “Extended” and “Standard”. (The system status can be confirmed on the Stop & Start system information screen of the multi-information display.)

▶ Changing the settings using the meter control switches

1 Settings from the  (Stop & Start system information) screen:

When the  (Stop & Start system information) screen is displayed, press ⊙ on the meter control switches (→P. 107).

Settings from the  (Settings display) screen:

When the  (Settings display) screen is displayed, operate the meter control switches up or down to select  , and then press ⊙ on the meter control switches (→P. 107).

2 Operate the meter control switches up or down to select “Standard” or “Extended”, and then press ⊙ on the meter control switches.

■ **The Stop & Start system protection function**

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

- When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to reduce battery consumption. If it occurs, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position, wait for 3 seconds or longer and then turn it to the “ACC” or “ON” position to re-enable the audio system.
- The audio system may not be activated when the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected. If it occurs, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and then repeat the following operation twice to activate the audio system normally.
  - Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position and then to the “LOCK” position.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

- When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to reduce battery consumption. If it occurs, turn the engine switch off, wait for 3 seconds or longer and then turn it to ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode to re-enable the audio system.
- The audio system may not be activated when the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected. If it occurs, turn the engine switch off and then repeat the following operation twice to activate the audio system normally.
  - Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode and then to OFF.

■ **Steering wheel operation (vehicles with manual transmission)**

When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the steering wheel may become heavier than when driving.

■ **Replacing the battery**

→P. 661

■ **Displaying the Stop & Start system status**

Operation status of the Stop & Start system can be displayed on the  (Stop & Start system information) screen of multi-information display. (→P. 107)

“Stop & Start”	Displays the current idling stop time (the amount of time the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system). Also, the engine stop time when the air conditioning system is on can be adjusted using the meter control switches. (→P. 354)
“After Start”	Displays the cumulative time that the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system from when the engine is started until the engine is stopped.
“After Reset”	Displays the cumulative time that the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system from the previous reset until the system is reset again.
“Fuel Saved After Start”	Displays the estimated cumulative amount of fuel saved due to the engine being stopped by the Stop & Start system from when the engine is started until the engine is stopped.
“Fuel Saved After Reset”	Displays the estimated cumulative amount of fuel saved due to the engine being stopped by the Stop & Start system from the previous reset until the system is reset again.

The display of “After Reset” and “Fuel Saved After Reset” can be reset.

To reset the display, press ⊙ of the meter control switches, operate the meter control switches up or down to select “Reset”, and then press and hold ⊙.

To stop the reset procedure, press  of the meter control switches.

■ **Multi-information display messages**

When the engine cannot be stopped by the Stop & Start system, and when the engine automatically restarts while stopped by the Stop & Start system, the following messages are displayed on the multi-information display.

● When the engine cannot be stopped by the Stop & Start system

Message	Details/Actions
“Depress Brake Firmly to Activate.”	The brake pedal is not depressed enough. → **Operates when the brake pedal is depressed further after stopping the vehicle.**
“For Climate Control”	• The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low. → **Readily operates when the difference between the set temperature and cabin temperature is small.** • Windshield defogger is pressed. (→P. 459, 467)
“Battery Charging”	• The battery charge amount may be low. → **Engine stop is temporarily prohibited to prioritize charging of the battery, but if the engine is operated for a short while, engine stop is allowed.** • A refresh charge may be occurring (Examples: For a while after the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected. For a while after the battery has been replaced. etc.) → **After a refresh charge of approximately 30 to 60 minutes completes, the system can be operated.** • The engine may have been started with the hood opened. → **Close the hood, turn the engine switch off, wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.** • The battery may be cold. → **Operating the engine for a short while allows the system to recover due to the temperature increase in the engine compartment.** • The battery may be extremely hot. → **If the engine is stopped and the engine compartment is allowed to cool sufficiently, the system recovers.** • Continuously displayed for a long term → **The battery may be deteriorated. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.**

Message	Details/Actions
“For Brake System”	• The brake booster load decreased. • The vehicle is operated at a high elevation. → **When a predetermined load is generated by the brake booster, the system recovers.**
“Driver Seat Belt Unbuckled”	The driver seat belt is not fastened.
“Non-Dedicated Battery”	A non-dedicated battery for the Stop & Start system may have been installed. → **The Stop & Start system does not operate. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

● When the engine automatically restarts while stopped by the Stop & Start system

Message	Details/Actions
“For Climate Control”	• The air conditioning system is turned on or the air conditioning is being used. • Windshield defogger is turned on. (→P. 459, 467)
“For Brake System”	The brake pedal is strongly depressed further or pumped. → **When a predetermined load is generated from the brake booster by driving the vehicle, the system recovers.**
“Battery Charging”	The battery charge amount may be low. → **The engine is restarted to prioritize battery charging. Operating the engine for a short while allows the system to recover.**
“Steering Wheel Turned”	The steering wheel is turned.
“Driver Seat Belt Unbuckled”	The driver seat belt is not fastened.

■ **If the Stop & Start cancel indicator continues to flash or "Stop & Start System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When the Stop & Start system is operating**

- Vehicles with Multidrive: Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake when necessary, while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  An accident may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
  Vehicles with manual transmission: Keep the shift lever in N and depress the brake pedal or apply the parking brake while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  An accident may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Do not allow anyone to leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  An accident may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Ensure that the engine is not stopped by the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area. The engine may restart due to the automatic engine start function, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle, possibly resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

If any one of the following situations occurs, the Stop & Start system may not operate correctly. Have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- While the driver's seat belt is fastened, the seat belt reminder light flashes.
- Even though the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the seat belt reminder light remains off.
- Even though the driver's door is closed, the open door warning message is displayed or the interior light comes on when the interior light switch is in the door position.
- Even though the driver's door is opened, the open door warning message is not displayed, or the interior light does not come on when the interior light switch is in the door position.

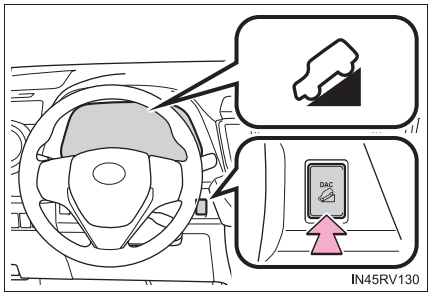
Downhill assist control system*

The downhill assist control system helps to prevent excessive speed on steep downhill slopes.
The system will operate when the vehicle is traveling under 25 km/h (15 mph).

System operation

Press the “DAC” switch to on. The downhill assist control system indicator light comes on and the system will operate.

When the system is in operation, the slip indicator light will flash, and the stop lights/high mounted stoplight will be lit.



Turning off the system

Press the “DAC” switch to off while the system is in operation. The downhill assist control system indicator will flash as the system gradually ceases operation, and will turn off when the system is fully off.
Press the “DAC” switch to on while the downhill assist control system indicator is flashing to start the system again.

Operating tips

The system will operate when the shift lever is in a position other than P, however to make effective use of the system it is recommended to select a lower shift range.

When the downhill assist control system is operated continuously

This may cause the brake actuator to overheat. In this case, the downhill assist control system will stop operating, a buzzer will sound and the downhill assist control system indicator will start flashing, and “Traction Control Turned Off” will be shown on the multi-information display. Refrain from using the system until the downhill assist control system indicator stays on and the message goes off. (The vehicle can be driven normally during this time.)

*: If equipped

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the downhill assist control system**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in downhill assist control system.
- Either of the following conditions may occur when the downhill assist control system is operating. None of these are indicators that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ **System malfunction**

- The downhill assist control system indicator does not come on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- The downhill assist control system indicator does not come on when the “DAC” switch is pressed.
- The slip indicator comes on.

In the above cases, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When using downhill assist control system**

Do not rely overmuch on the downhill assist control system. This function does not extend the vehicle’s performance limitations. Always thoroughly check the road conditions, and drive safely.

■ **The system may not operate on the following surfaces, which may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury**

- Slippery surfaces such as wet or muddy roads
- Icy surface
- Unpaved roads

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

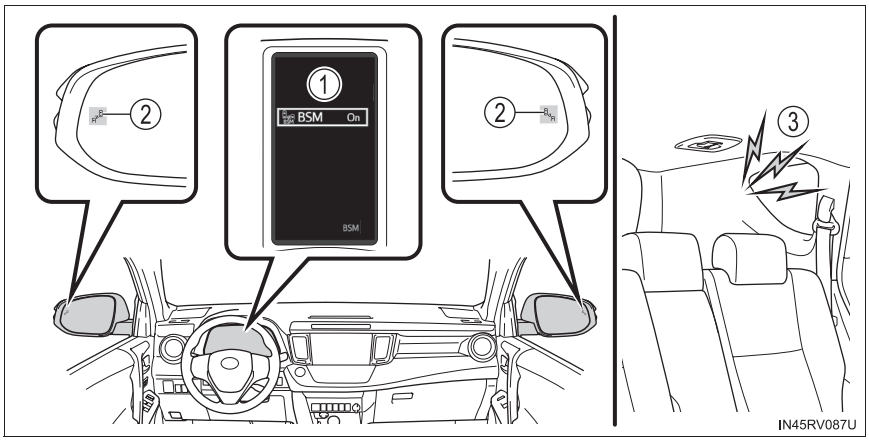
- The Blind Spot Monitor function

  Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes

- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function

  Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.



① The Blind Spot Monitor on/off screen and indicator

The Blind Spot Monitor system can be turned on/off on the multi-information display. When the system is set to on, the indicator illuminates on the multi-information display. The Blind Spot Monitor function and the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function are turned on/off simultaneously.

② Outside rear view mirror indicators

Blind Spot Monitor function:
When a vehicle is detected in the blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator comes on while the turn signal lever is not operated and the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes while the turn signal lever is operated.

Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicators flash.

*: If equipped

③ Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function only)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer sounds from behind the left-hand rear seat.

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor system on/off

1 Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switches and select ⚙ on the multi-information display.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select BSM, and then press ⊙.

■ The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer hearing

Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.

■ When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor system

If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, the warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 604, 606)

- There is a malfunction with the sensors
- The sensors have become dirty
- The outside temperature is extremely high or low
- The sensor voltage has become abnormal

Certification

CE 0700

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC) is available at the following:

DoC address : http://continental.automotive-approvals.de/index.php?produkt=SRR2-A

CONTINENTAL tímto prohlašuje, že tento SRR2-A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede CONTINENTAL erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SRR2-A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt CONTINENTAL, dass sich das Gerät SRR2-A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab CONTINENTAL seadme SRR2-A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, CONTINENTAL, declares that this SRR2-A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente CONTINENTAL declara que el SRR2-A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ CONTINENTAL ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SRR2-A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente CONTINENTAL déclare que l'appareil SRR2-A est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente CONTINENTAL dichiara che questo SRR2-A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo CONTINENTAL deklarē, ka SRR2-A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo CONTINENTAL deklaruoja, kad šis SRR2-A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart CONTINENTAL dat het toestel SRR2-A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Hawnhekk, CONTINENTAL, jiddikjara li dan SRR2-A jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, CONTINENTAL nyilatkozom, hogy a SRR2-A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym CONTINENTAL oświadcza, że SRR2-A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL declara que este SRR2-A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
CONTINENTAL izjavlja, da je ta SRR2-A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL týmto vyhlasuje, že SRR2-A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL vakuuttaa täten että SRR2-A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar CONTINENTAL att denna SRR2-A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir CONTINENTAL yfir því að SRR2-A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL erklærer herved at utstyret SRR2-A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, CONTINENTAL, декларира, че SRR2-A е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, CONTINENTAL, declară că aparatul SRR2-A este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
"Ovim , CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da ovaj SRR2-A je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC."
Ovim CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da je SRR2-A u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi(NN25/2012)

▶ For vehicles sold in Israel

Name of permit owner: **Toyota**Telephone: **+972 362 55410**
Model: **SRR2-A**Manufacturer: **Continental** Country of manufacture: **Germany**
Type approval No.: **52-68945**Valid from: **30/11/2014**
Permit No.: **511487761**

▶ For vehicles sold in Ukraine

type approval number : 1O094.000966-13

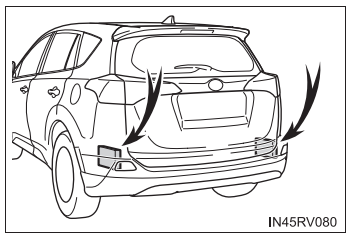
155

⚠ WARNING

■ Handling the radar sensor

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor system can function correctly.

- Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.



- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles that enter the detection area may not be detected. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.

The Blind Spot Monitor function

The Blind Spot Monitor function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicles existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.

The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The blind spot that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

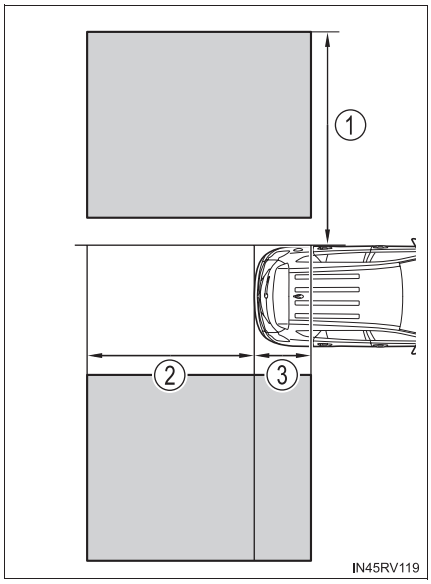
The range of the detection area extends to:

① Approximately 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from the side of the vehicle

The first 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle is not in the detection area

② Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

③ Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper



WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor function is operational when**

- The Blind Spot Monitor system is set to on
- Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph)

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when**

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function will not detect a vehicle**

The Blind Spot Monitor function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function may not function correctly**

● The Blind Spot Monitor function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

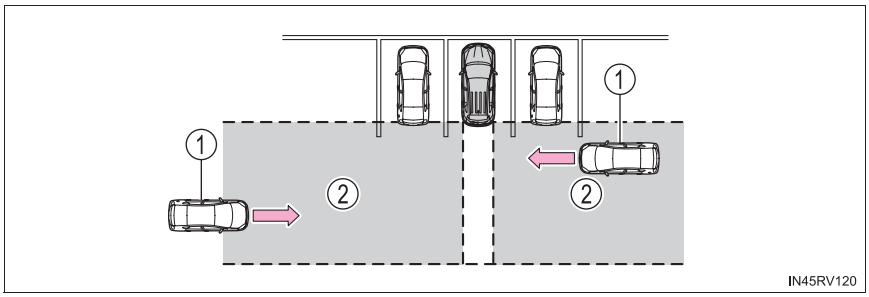
- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
- When ice, mud, etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, standing water, etc.
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When a vehicle is in the detection area from a stop and remains in the detection area as your vehicle accelerates
- When driving up or down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, a dip in the road, etc.
- When multiple vehicles approach with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When vehicle lanes are wide, and the vehicle in the next lane is too far away from your vehicle
- When the vehicle that enters the detection area is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Directly after the Blind Spot Monitor system is set to on
- When towing a trailer (with towing hitch)
- When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle.

● Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase under the following conditions:

- When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc.
- When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle
- When vehicle lanes are narrow and a vehicle driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle enters the detection area
- When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



① Approaching vehicles ② Detection areas

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

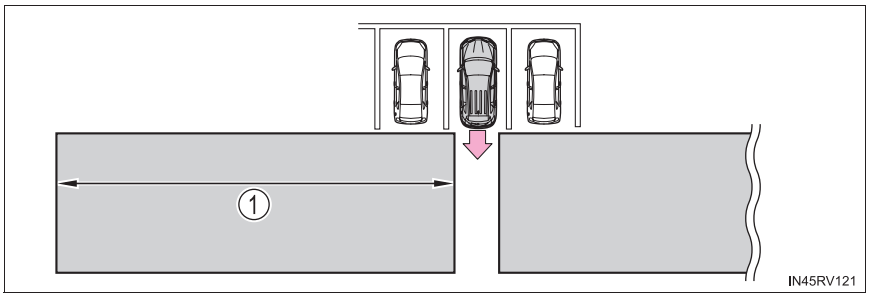
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is only an assist and is not a replacement for careful driving. The driver must be careful when backing up, even when using the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function. The driver's own visual confirmation of behind you and your vehicle is necessary and be sure there are no pedestrians, other vehicles etc. before backing up. Failure to do so could cause death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	① Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is operational when

- The Blind Spot Monitor system is set to on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

■ **Conditions under which the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function will not detect a vehicle**

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects.

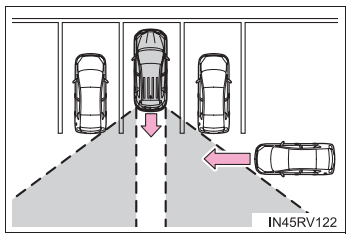
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- Vehicles backing up in the parking space next to your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may not function correctly**

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

- When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
- When multiple vehicles approach continuously
- Shallow angle parking
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When parking on a steep incline, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
- Directly after the Blind Spot Monitor system is set to on
- Directly after the engine is started with the Blind Spot Monitor system is set to on
- When towing a trailer (with towing hitch)
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect because of obstacles



Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline

◆ AUTO LSD function (2WD models)

The AUTO LSD function is activated when the system is in TRC off mode. It operates when one of the drive wheels is spinning, such as when the wheel is spinning freely on ice or mud. The system applies the brakes to the spinning wheel and transfers some of the torque to the other wheel to secure drive power.

◆ Dynamic Torque Control AWD system (AWD models)

Automatically switches from front-wheel drive to all-wheel drive (AWD) according to the driving conditions, helping to ensure reliable handling and stability. Examples of conditions where the system will switch to AWD are when cornering, going uphill, starting off or accelerating, and when the road surface is slippery due to snow, rain, etc.

◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

◆ Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

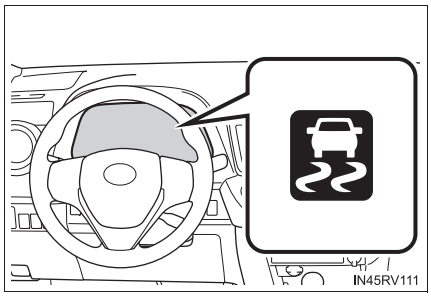
◆ Trailer Sway Control (if equipped)

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing engine torque when trailer sway is detected.

Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC turned off or experiences a malfunction.

When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating.



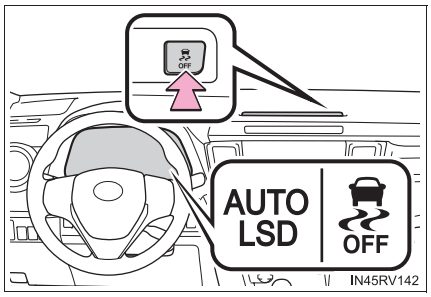
Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing [OFF] to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release [OFF].

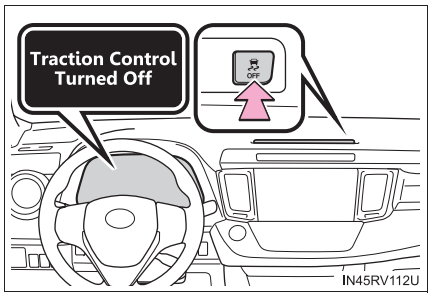
Press [OFF] again to turn the system back on.

▶ 2WD models



The “AUTO LSD” and VSC OFF indicator lights will come on.

▶ AWD models



“Traction Control Turned Off” will be shown.

■ **Turning off the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems**

To turn the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

"Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown and the VSC OFF indicator light will come on.*

Press again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with pre-crash safety system, pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking will also be disabled. The PCS warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 290)

■ **When the "AUTO LSD" indicator light flashes even if the VSC OFF switch has not been pressed (2WD models)**

TRC, AUTO LSD, hill-start assist control and downhill assist control cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if the VSC OFF switch has not been pressed (AWD models)**

TRC, hill-start assist control and downhill assist control cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC/Trailer Sway Control, TRC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems**

After turning the TRC and VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases.
  If both the TRC and VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- Vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive: The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not applied.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive: The shift lever is shifted to P or N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is applied.
- Approximately 2 seconds elapse after the brake pedal is released.

WARNING

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the VSC/Trailer Sway Control is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off unless necessary.

WARNING

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

■ **Trailer Sway Control precaution**

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface, and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner' manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

■ **If trailer sway occurs**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
  Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.

  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (→P. 216)

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

▶ Vehicles without 225/60R18 tires

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

Side chain:

① 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter

② 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width

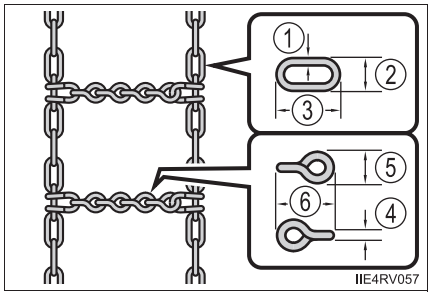
③ 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length

Cross chain:

④ 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter

⑤ 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width

⑥ 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length



▶ Vehicles with 225/60R18 tires

Tire chains cannot be mounted.

Snow tires should be used instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ **Tire chain installation**

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 – 1.0 km (1/4 – 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ **Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ **Fitting tire chains (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Utility vehicle precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause the vehicle to rollover.

WARNING

■ **Utility vehicle precautions**

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped) will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

⚠ WARNING

■ Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, water, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent the water damage**

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case (AWD models) reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

■ **When you drive through water**

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the stream for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

■ **Inspection after off-road driving**

- Sand and mud that has accumulated around brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water.

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types 390
Using the steering wheel audio switches.....392
AUX port/USB port 395

5-2. Using the audio system
Optimal use of the audio system 396

5-3. Using the radio
Radio operation 398

5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs
CD player operation.....401

5-5. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod 410
Listening to USB memory device 416
Using the AUX port.....422

5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices
Bluetooth® audio/ phone.....423
Using the steering wheel switches 428
Register a Bluetooth® device 429

5-7. "SETUP" menu
Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth*" menu).....430
Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" or "TEL" menu) 437

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....444

5-9. Bluetooth® Phone
Making a phone call.....446
When receiving a phone call 448
Speaking on the phone.....449

5-10. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 451

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

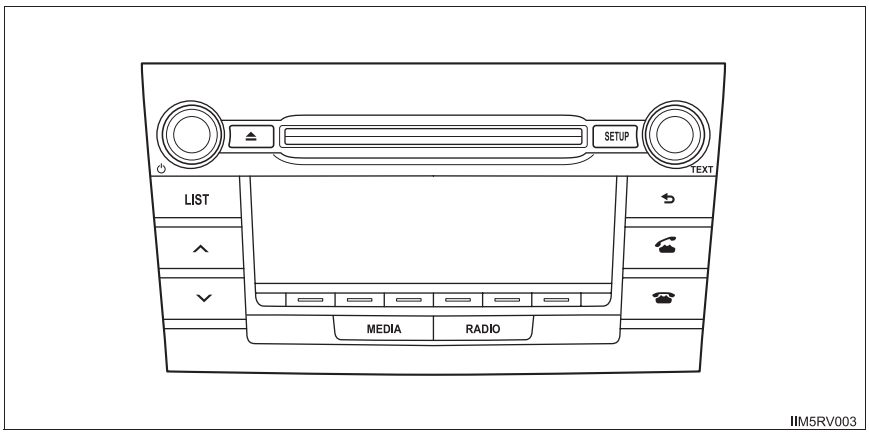
Audio system types*

▶ Vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system

Refer to the “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

▶ Vehicles without navigation system or multimedia system

CD player with AM/FM radio



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. Some button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system’s speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

*: If equipped

WARNING

Laser product

This product is a Class 1 laser product classified under the Safety of laser products, IEC 60825-1:2007.

CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT

THIS PRODUCT IS A CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT. USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE. DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT REPAIR BY YOURSELF. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

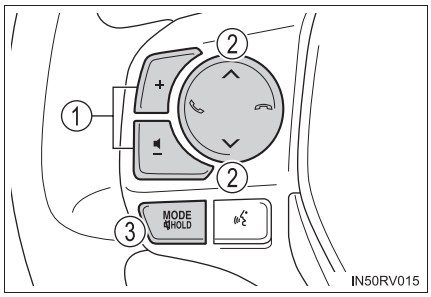
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine is stopped.

To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



① Volume

② Radio mode:
Selects a radio station

CD mode:
Selects a track and file (MP3 and WMA)

Bluetooth® audio mode (if equipped):
Selects a track and album

iPod mode:
Selects a song

USB memory mode:
Selects a file and folder

③ Power on, select audio source

Turning on the power

Press the “MODE” switch when the audio system is turned off.

Changing the audio source

Press the “MODE” switch when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time the button is pressed. If a mode cannot be used, it will be skipped.

AM→FM1→FM2*→CD mode→iPod or USB memory→ Bluetooth® audio*→AUX

*: If equipped

Adjusting the volume

Press the “+” switch to increase the volume and the “-” switch to decrease the volume.

Hold down the switch to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Silencing a sound

Press and hold the “MODE” switch.

To cancel, press and hold the switch again.

Selecting a radio station

1. Press the “MODE” switch to select the radio mode.
2. Press the “∧” or “∨” switch to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold the switch until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file or song

1 Press the “MODE” switch to select the CD, Bluetooth® audio, iPod or USB memory mode.

2 Press the “∧” or “∨” switch to select the desired track/file or song.

Selecting an album (if equipped)

1 Press the “MODE” switch to select Bluetooth® audio mode.

2 Press and hold the “∧” or “∨” switch until you hear a beep.

Selecting a folder (MP3 and WMA or USB memory)

1 Press the “MODE” switch to select CD or USB memory mode.

2 Press and hold the “∧” or “∨” switch until you hear a beep.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

AUX port/USB port*

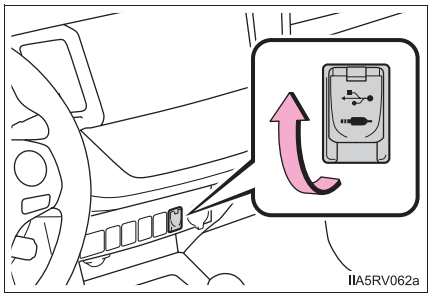
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Press the “MEDIA” button to select “iPod”, “USB” or “AUX”.

Connecting using the AUX port/USB port

■ iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



■ USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

■ Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle’s audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

⚠ WARNING

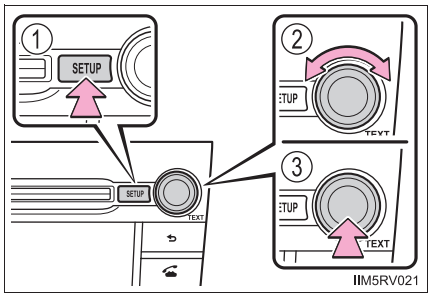
■ While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

*: If equipped

Optimal use of the audio system*

The sound quality, volume balance and ASL settings can be adjusted.



① Displays the “SETUP” menu

② Changes the following settings
- Sound quality and volume balance

  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.
- Automatic sound levelizer
  →P. 397

③ Selecting the mode

Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Turn  to select “Sound Setting”.

3 Press the knob.

4 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode.

“BASS”, “TREBLE”, “FADER”, “BALANCE”, or “ASL” can be selected.

5 Press the knob.

*: If equipped

■ **Adjusting sound quality**

Turning  adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	“BASS”	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	“TREBLE”	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	“FADER”	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	“BALANCE”	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Press the knob or the back button to return to the sound setting menu.

■ **Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)**

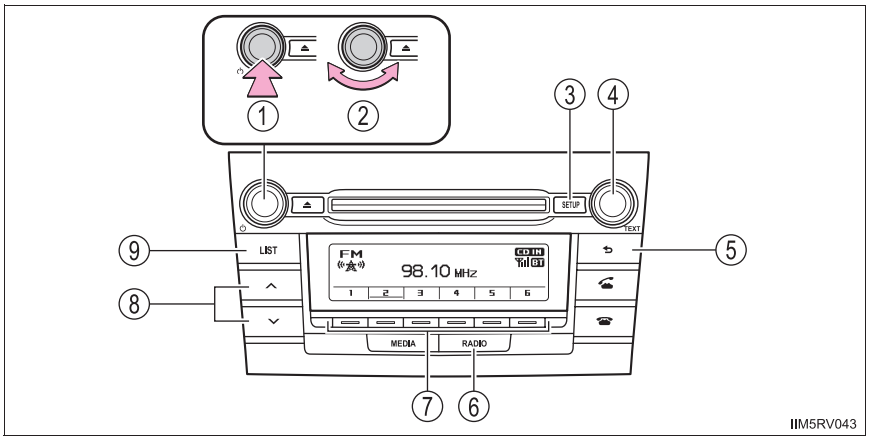
When ASL is selected, turn  to change the amount of ASL.

“LOW”, “MID”, “HIGH”, or “OFF” can be selected.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

Press the knob or the back button to return to the sound setting menu.

Radio operation*



① Power
② Volume
③ AF/region code/TA mode setup
④ Adjusting the frequency
⑤ Back button
⑥ AM/FM mode button
⑦ Station selectors
⑧ Seeking the frequency
⑨ Displaying station list

Setting station presets

1 Search for the desired stations by turning  or "∧" or "∨" button.

2 Press and hold one of the station selectors (▭) to be set until you hear a beep.

*: If equipped

Using the station list

■ Updating the station list

1 Press the “LIST” button.

The station list will be displayed.

2 Press ▭ (UPDATE) to update the list.

“Updating” is displayed while the searching is in process, and then available stations will be listed on the display.

To cancel the updating process, press the back button.

■ Selecting a station from the station list

1 Press the “LIST” button.

The station list will be displayed.

2 Turn 

to select a station.

3 Press the knob to tune in the station.

To return to the previous display, press the back button.

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Turn 

to “RADIO” and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode: “FM AF” or “Region code”.

4 Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

FM AF ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

Region code ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

■ **Traffic information**

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Turn  to “RADIO” and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob to “FM TA” mode.

4 Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

TP mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received. In FM modes, the system will be mute unless traffic information is being broadcast.

The audio system returns to the previous mode when the traffic information ends.

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

Stations presets are erased.

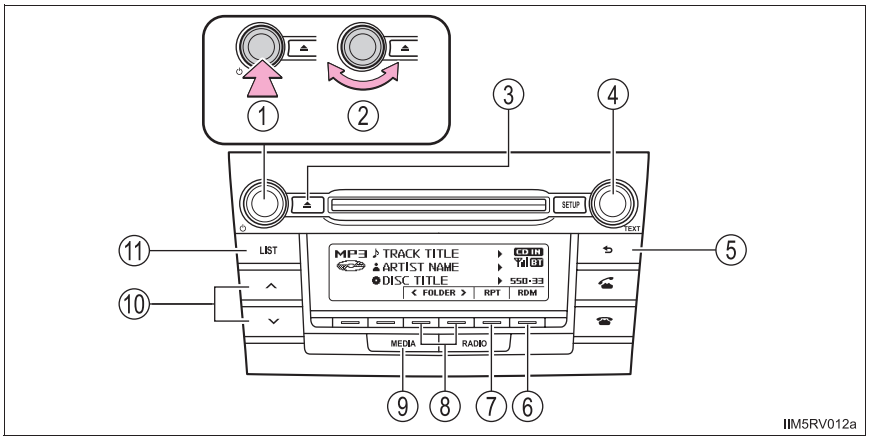
■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the roof.

■ **Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio (if equipped)**

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

CD player operation*



① Power
② Volume
③ CD eject
④ Selecting a track or displaying text message
⑤ Back button
⑥ Random play
⑦ Repeat play
⑧ Selecting a folder
⑨ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑩ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑪ Displaying track list

Loading CDs

Insert a CD.

Ejecting CDs

Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

*: If equipped

Using the CD player

Selecting a track

Turn  or "∧" button to move up or "∨" button to move down until the desired track number is displayed.

Selecting a track from a track list

1 Press the "LIST" button.

The track list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press  to select a track.

To return to the previous display, press the "LIST" button or the back button.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold "∨" or "∧" button.

Random play

Press ▭ (RDM).

To cancel, press ▭ (RDM) again.

Repeat play

Press ▭ (RPT).

To cancel, press ▭ (RPT) again.

Switching the display

Press  to display or hide the CD title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold the knob to display the remaining texts.

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press the “LIST” button.

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press  to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press the back button.

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold ▭ (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting a file

Turn  or press “∧” or “∨” button to select the desired file.

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold the “∧” or “∨” button.

■ Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random→Disc random→Off

■ Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when RDM (random play) is selected

■ Switching the display

Press  to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold the knob to display the remaining texts.

■ **Display**

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“ERROR”	This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player.
“CD CHECK”	The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted upside-down.
“WAIT”	Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press the “MODE” button. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
“NO SUPPORT”	This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)
- MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats:
  CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats:
  ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

NOTICE

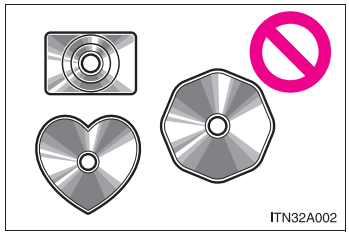
CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs.

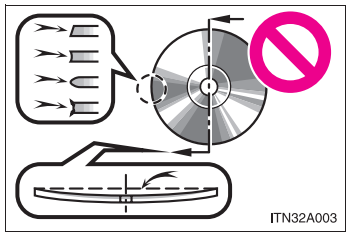
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.

Doing so may damage the player and/or the CD insert/eject function.

- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)

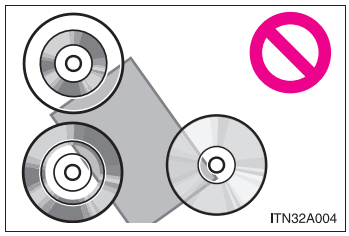


- Low-quality and deformed CDs

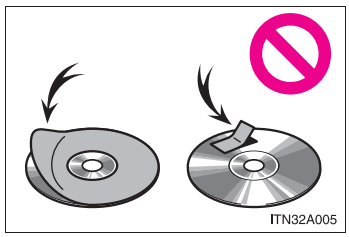


NOTICE

- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- CDs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off



CD Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

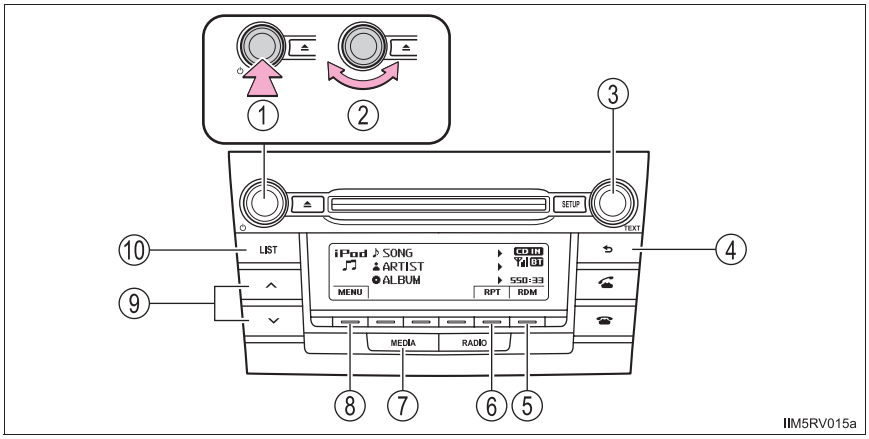
Listening to an iPod*

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 395

Control panel



① Power
② Volume
③ Selecting an iPod menu/song or displaying text message
④ Back button
⑤ Random play
⑥ Repeat play
⑦ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑧ iPod menu mode, playback
⑨ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑩ Displaying song list

*: If equipped

Selecting a play mode

1 Press ▭ (MENU) to select iPod menu mode.

2 Turning  clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:

“Playlists” → “Artists” → “Albums” → “Songs” → “Podcasts” → “Genres” → “Composers” → “Audiobooks”

3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.

Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“Playlists”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“Artists”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Albums”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“Songs”	Songs select	-	-	-
“Podcasts”	Podcasts select	Episodes select	-	-
“Genres”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“Composers”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Audiobooks”	Audiobooks select	Chapter select	-	-

■ **Selecting a list**

1 Turn  to display the first selection list.

2 Press the knob to select the desired item and display the second selection list.

3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press the back button.

Press ▭ (PLAY) to play the desired selection.

Listening to songs

■ **Selecting songs**

Turn the  or press the "∧" or "∨" button to select the desired song.

■ **Selecting a song from the song list**

1 Press the "LIST" button.

The song list will be displayed.

2 Turn  to select a song.

3 Press the knob to play the song.

To return to the previous display, press the back button.

■ **Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs**

Press and hold the "∧" or "∨" button.

■ **Repeat play**

Press ▭ (RPT).

To cancel, press ▭ (RPT) again.

■ **Random play**

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Track random→Album random→Off.

■ **Switching the display**

Press  to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold the knob to display the remaining texts.

■ **About iPod**



- "Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ **iPod functions**

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Display**

→P. 404

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"ERROR"	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
"NO SONGS"	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
"NO PLAYLIST"	This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.
"UPDATE YOUR iPod"	This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

Compatible models

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

● Maximum number of lists in device: 9999

● Maximum number of songs in device: 65535

● Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to iPod

● Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

● Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

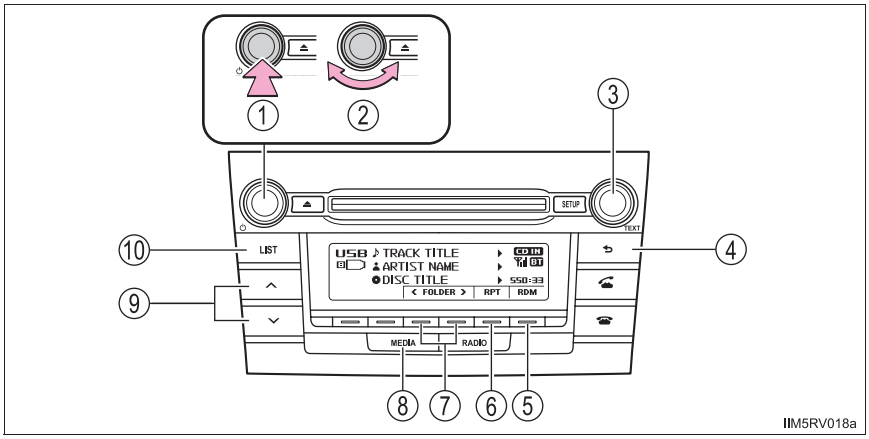
Listening to USB memory device*

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Connecting a USB memory

→P. 395

Control panel



① Power
② Volume
③ Selecting a file or displaying text message
④ Back button
⑤ Random play
⑥ Repeat play
⑦ Selecting a folder
⑧ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑨ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑩ Displaying folder list

*: If equipped

Using a USB memory

■ **Selecting folders one at a time**

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ **Selecting a folder and file from folder list**

1 Press the “LIST” button.

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press  to select a folder and file.

To return to the previous display, press the back button.

■ **Returning to the first folder**

Press and hold ▭ (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

■ **Selecting a file**

Turn  or press the “∧” or “∨” button to select the desired file.

■ **Fast-forwarding and rewinding files**

Press and hold the “∧” or “∨” button.

■ **Random play**

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random→All folder random→Off

■ **Repeat play**

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when RDM (random play) is selected

■ **Switching the display**

Press  to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold the knob to display the remaining texts.

5 Audio system

■ **USB memory functions**

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ **Display**

→P. 404

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“ERROR”	This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.
“NO MUSIC”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ **USB memory**

- Compatible devices

  USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

- Compatible device formats

  The following device formats can be used:

  • USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
  • File formats: FAT12/16/32 (Windows)
  • Correspondence class: Mass storage class

  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

  • Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  • Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
  • Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
  • Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)
- MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

■ While driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to USB memory

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the USB memory.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

Using the AUX port*

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it using the vehicle's speakers.

Connecting a portable player

→P. 395

■ Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle' audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

*: If equipped

Bluetooth® audio/phone

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

◆ Bluetooth® audio

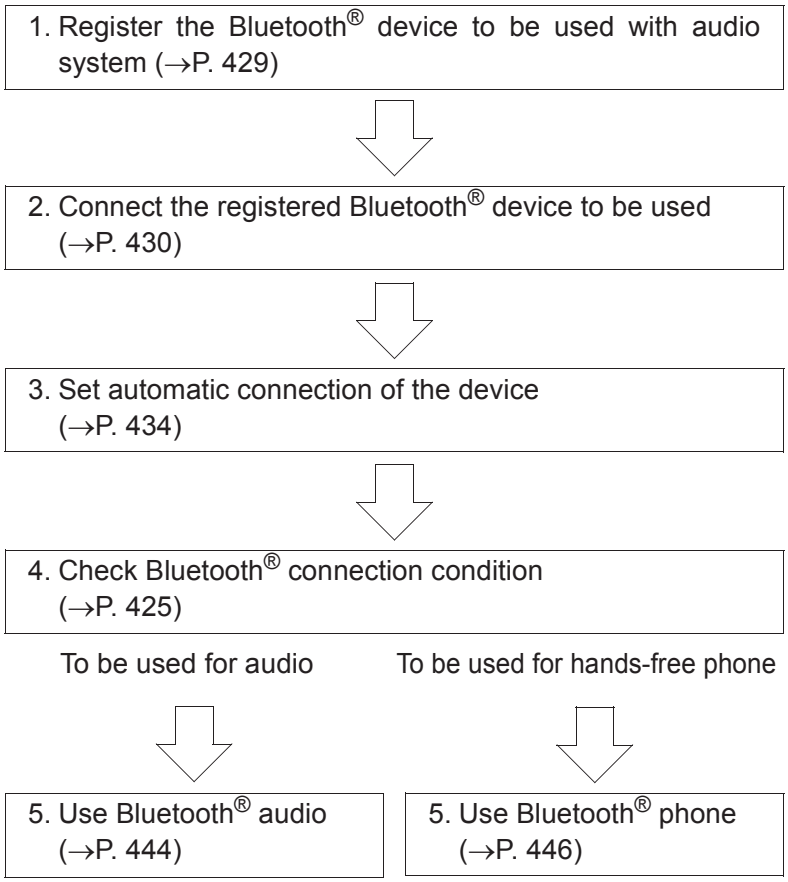
The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

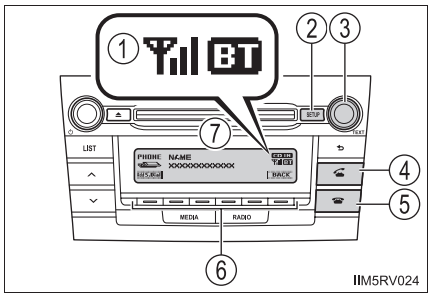
◆ Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

Device registration/connection flow



Audio unit



① Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

② Displays set up menu

③ Selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item
Press: Inputs the selected item

Press and hold: Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (depending on the type of the Bluetooth® audio)

④ Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

⑤ On-hook switch

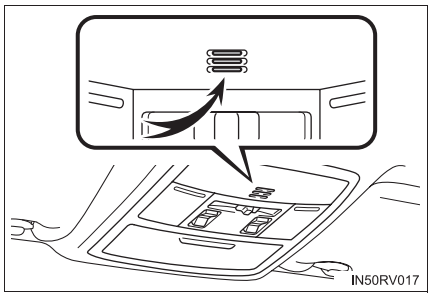
Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

⑥ Selects speed dials

⑦ Display
A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

■ Microphone



You can use the microphone when talking on the phone.

The person you are speaking to can be heard from the speakers.

To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 429)

Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“Bluetooth*”	“Pairing”	-	Registering a Bluetooth® device
	“List Phone”	-	Listing the registered cellular phones
	“List Audio”	-	Listing the registered portable players
	“Passkey”	-	Changing the pass-key
	“BT Power”	-	Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
	“Bluetooth* info”	“Device Name” “Device Address”	Displaying the device status
	“Display setting”	-	Setting the auto-matic connection confirmation display to on or off
	“Initialize”	“Sound setting” “Car device info” “All initialize”	Initializing the set-tings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“PHONE” or “TEL”	“Phonebook”	“Add contacts”	Adding a new number
		“Add SD”	Registering a speed dial
		“Delete call history”	Deleting a number stored in the call history
		“Delete contacts”	Deleting a number stored in the phonebook
		“Delete other PB”	Deleting a phonebook’s data
	“HF sound setting”	“Call volume”	Setting call volume
		“Ringtone volume”	Setting ring tone volume
		“Ringtone”	Setting the ring tone
	“Transfer histories”	-	Transferring the call histories

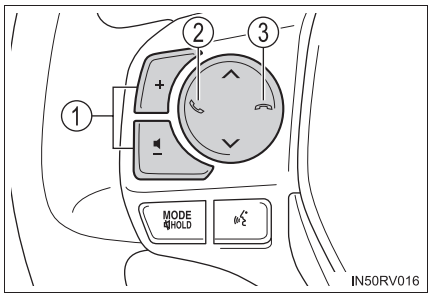
■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Depending on the Bluetooth® device, certain functions may not be available.

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone, or portable digital audio player (portable player).

Operating Bluetooth® phone using the steering wheel switches



① Volume
The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

② Off-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system on/start a call

③ On-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuse a call

Register a Bluetooth® device

Before using the Bluetooth® audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a device:

How to register a Bluetooth® device

1 Press the “SETUP” button and select “Bluetooth*” using 

.

2 Press the knob and select “Pairing” using the knob.
A passkey will be displayed.

3 SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth® devices: Input the passkey into the device.
SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices: Select “Yes” to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth® device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook switch is pressed and the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode is entered when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu)*

Registering a Bluetooth® device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices:

Functions and operation procedures

1 Press the “SETUP” button and select “Bluetooth*” using 

.

2 Press the knob and select one of the following functions using the knob.

- Registering a Bluetooth® device
  “Pairing”
- Listing the registered cellular phones
  “List phone”
- Listing the registered portable players
  “List audio”
- Changing the passkey
  “Passkey”
- Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
  “BT power”
- Displaying the device status
  “Bluetooth* info”
- Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off
  “Display setting”
- Initialization
  “Initialize”

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

*: If equipped

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Select “Pairing” using 

.

- If a Bluetooth® device is not connected currently
  Perform the procedure for registering a Bluetooth® device from step 3. (→P. 429)
- If other Bluetooth® device is connected currently
  The Bluetooth® device needs to be disconnected.
  After disconnecting, perform the procedure for registering a Bluetooth® device from step 2. (→P. 429)
- If device list is full

  Select the Bluetooth® device to be deleted using 

and press ▭ (YES).

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List phone” using 

. The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system

1. Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using 

.
2. Select “Select” using the knob.

● Deleting a registered cellular phone

1. Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using 

.
2. Select “Delete” using the knob.
3. Press ▭ (YES).

● Disconnecting the registered cellular phone from the audio system

1. Select the name of the cellular phone to be disconnected using 

.
2. Select “Disconnect” using the knob.
3. Press ▭ (YES).

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List audio” using 

. The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system

1. Select the name of the portable player to be connected using 

.
2. Select “Select” using the knob.

● Deleting the registered portable player

1. Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using 

.
2. Select “Delete” using the knob.
3. Press ▭ (YES).

● Disconnecting the registered portable player from the audio system

1. Select the name of the portable player to be disconnected using 

.
2. Select “Disconnect” using the knob.
3. Press ▭ (YES).

● Selecting the connection method

1. Select the name of the desired portable player using 

.
2. Select “Connection Method” using the knob.
3. Select “From vehicle” or “From audio” using the knob.

Changing the passkey

1 Select “Passkey” using 

.

2 Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using the knob.

Input the number 1 digit at a time.

3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press ⏤ (ENTER).

If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing ⏤ (ENTER) is not necessary.

Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If “BT power” is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

1 Select “BT Power” using 

.

2 Select “ON” or “OFF” using the knob.

Displaying the device status

Select “Bluetooth* info” using 

.

- Displaying the device name

  Select “Device name” using 

.

- Displaying the device address

  Select “Device address” using 

.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the “Display setting” is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

1. Select “Display setting” using 

.
2. Select “ON” or “OFF” using the knob.

Initialization

Select “Initialize” using 

.

- Initializing the sound settings

  Select “Sound setting” using 

and press ▭ (YES).

  For details about sound settings: →P. 437
- Initializing the device information

  Select “Car device info” using 

and press ▭ (YES).

  Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized.
- Initializing the all settings

  Select “All initialize” using 

and press ▭ (YES).

■ **The number of Bluetooth® device that can be registered**

Up to 5 Bluetooth® device can be registered in the system.

■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Certain functions may not be available during driving.

Using the “SETUP” menu (“PHONE” or “TEL” menu)*

Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, press the “SETUP” button and follow the steps below using 

:

- Adding a new phone number
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Add contacts”
- Setting speed dials
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Add SD”
- Deleting call histories
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete call history”
- Deleting a registered phone number
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete contacts”
- Deleting another cellular phone’s phonebook
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete other PB”
- Setting call volume
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “HF sound setting” → 3. “Call volume”
- Setting ring tone volume
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “HF sound setting” →
  3. “Ringtone volume”
- Setting ring tone
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “HF sound setting” → 3. “Ringtone”
- Transferring call histories
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Transfer histories”

*: If equipped

Adding a new phone number

Select “Add contacts” using 

.

- Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone

  Select “Overwrite all” using 

and press ▭ (YES).

- Transferring one contact from the cellular phone

  Select “Add one contact” using 

and press ▭ (YES).

Setting speed dials

1. Select “Add SD” using 

.
2. Select the desired data using the knob.
3. Press the desired preset button (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]).

For details about setting speed dials from the call history: →P. 447
For details about deleting speed dials: →P. 446

Deleting call histories

Select “Delete call history” using 

.

● Deleting outgoing call history

1 Select “Outgoing calls” using 

.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all outgoing call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

● Deleting incoming call history

1 Select “Incoming calls” using 

.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all incoming call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

● Deleting missed call history

1 Select “Missed calls” using 

.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all missed call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

● Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls)

1 Select “All calls” using 

.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all of the call histories data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

Deleting a registered phone number

1 Select “Delete contacts” using 

.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all the registered phone numbers, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Deleting another cellular phone’s phonebook

1 Select “Delete other PB” using 

.

2 Select the desired phonebook using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

Setting call volume

1 Select “Call volume” using 

.

2 Change the call volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.
To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.
To set the volume, press the back button.

Setting ring tone volume

1 Select “Ringtone volume” using 

.

2 Change the ring tone volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.
To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.
To set the volume, press the back button.

Setting ring tone

1 Select “Ringtone” using 

.

2 Using the knob, select a ring tone (1 - 3). To set the selected ring tone, press the back button.

Transferring call histories

Select “Transfer histories” using 

and press ▭ (YES).

■ **Phone number**

Up to 1000 names can be stored.

■ **Call history**

Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and missed call history memories.

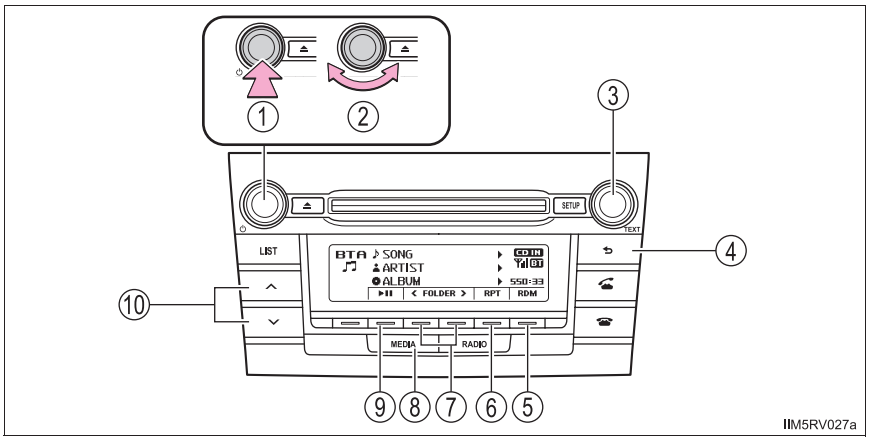
■ **Limitation of number of digits**

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

■ **Bluetooth® phone system functions**

Certain functions may not be available during driving.

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player*



① Power
② Volume
③ Displaying text message
④ Back button
⑤ Random play
⑥ Repeat play
⑦ Selecting an album
⑧ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑨ Playback/pause
⑩ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

*: If equipped

Selecting an album

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select desired album.

Selecting a track

Press the "∧" or "∨" button to select the desired track.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the "∧" or "∨" button.

Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
Track repeat→Album repeat→Off.

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Album random→All track random→Off.

Playing and pausing tracks

Press ▭ (▶II).

Switching the display

Press  to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold the knob to display the remaining texts.

■ **Bluetooth® audio system functions**

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Display**

→P. 404

Making a phone call*

To enter the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode, press the off-hook switch.

Dialing by selecting a name

1 Select “Phonebook” using 

.

2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

By pressing ▭ (Add S. Dial) and one of the speed dial buttons (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]) while the desired name is selected, it can be registered as a speed dial.

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Speed dialing

1 Select “Speed dials” using 

.

2 Press the desired preset button (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]) and press the off-hook switch.

To delete a registered speed dial, after selecting the desired preset button (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]) press ▭ (DELETE) and then press ▭ (YES).

*: If equipped

Dialing by entering the number

1 Select “Dial by number” using 

.

2 Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.

Dialing from call histories

1 Select “All calls”, “Missed calls”, “Incoming calls” or “Outgoing calls” using 

.

2 Select a desired number using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

The following operations can be performed:

- Registering a number as a speed dial

  Press (Add S. Dial) and then press the desired preset button (from [1] to [5]).

- Deleting the selected number

  Press (DELETE) and press (YES).

When receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Receiving a call when on another call

Press the off-hook switch.

Pressing the off-hook switch again returns you to the previous call.

Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

To decrease the volume: Turn  counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn  clockwise.

Speaking on the phone

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press the ▭ (PHONE).*

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Muting your voice

Press ▭ (MUTE).

Inputting digits

Press ▭ (0-9) and use 

to input the desired digits.

- To send the input digits press ▭ (SEND).
- When finished, press ▭ (EXIT) to return to the previous screen.

Setting call volume

To decrease the volume: Turn  counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn  clockwise.

■ **When talking on the phone**

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

■ **Automatic volume adjustment**

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ **Phone call system functions**

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Situations where the system may not recognize your voice**

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

Bluetooth®

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The Bluetooth® audio/phone may not operate normally in the following situations:

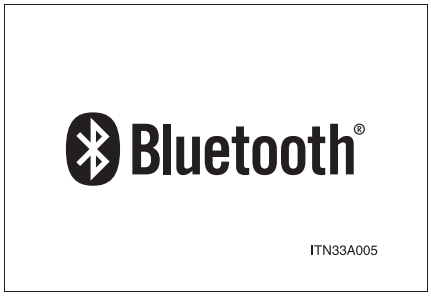
- The portable player does not support Bluetooth®
- The cellular phone is located outside the service area
- The Bluetooth® device is switched off
- The Bluetooth® device has a low battery
- The Bluetooth® device is not connected to the system
- The Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device

■ **When transferring ownership of the vehicle**

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 436)

■ **About Bluetooth®**

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



■ **Compatible models**

● Bluetooth® specifications:
Ver. 1.1, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 2.1 + EDR or higher)

● Following Profiles:
- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.3 or higher)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio/phone. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

● Cellular phone
- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.5)
- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1
- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0

Certification

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

When checking DOC, access the above mentioned URL and enter the following Model No. into the Keyword Search (Model No.) from a download folder.
Model No. YEP0PTA184

Hereby, Panasonic, declares that this YEP0PTA184 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
С настоящето, Panasonic, декларира, че YEP0PTA184 е в съотве тствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпо редби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Panasonic tímto prohlašuje, že tento YEP0PTA184 je ve shodě se zá kladními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede Panasonic erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr YEP0PTA184 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hierbij verklaart Panasonic dat het toestel YEP0PTA184 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Panasonic seadme YEP0PTA184 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Panasonic vakuuttaa täten että YEP0PTA184 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente Panasonic déclare que l'appareil YEP0PTA184 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Hiermit erklärt Panasonic, dass sich das Gerät YEP0PTA184 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den ü brigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Panasonic ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ YEP0PTA184 ΣΥΜΜ ΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Alulírott, Panasonic nyilatkozom, hogy a YEP0PTA184 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egy éb elõírásainak.
Con la presente Panasonic dichiara che questo YEP0PTA184 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Ar šo Panasonic deklarē, ka YEP0PTA184 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo Panasonic deklaruoja, kad šis YEP0PTA184 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hawnhekk, Panasonic, jiddikjara li dan YEP0PTA184 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Niniejszym Panasonic oświadcza, że YEP0PTA184 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic declara que este YEP0PTA184 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Prin prezenta, Panasonic, declară că aparatul YEP0PTA184 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Panasonic týmto vyhlasuje, že YEP0PTA184 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic izjavlja, da je ta YEP0PTA184 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Por medio de la presente Panasonic declara que el YEP0PTA184 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Panasonic att denna YEP0PTA184 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir Panasonic yfir því að YEP0PTA184 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic erklærer herved at utstyret YEP0PTA184 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim Panasonic, izjavljuje da je YEP0PTA184 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, Panasonic, deklariše da je YEP0PTA184 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not operate the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ **When leaving the vehicle**

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 458

Automatic air conditioning system 465

Power heater 473

Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters.....475

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....478

• Interior lights.....479

• Personal lights.....479

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 481

• Glove box 482

• Console box 482

• Cup holders 483

• Bottle holders 484

• Auxiliary box 485

Luggage compartment features.....486

6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features.....498

• Sun visors.....498

• Vanity mirrors 498

• Portable ashtray 499

• Power outlets.....500

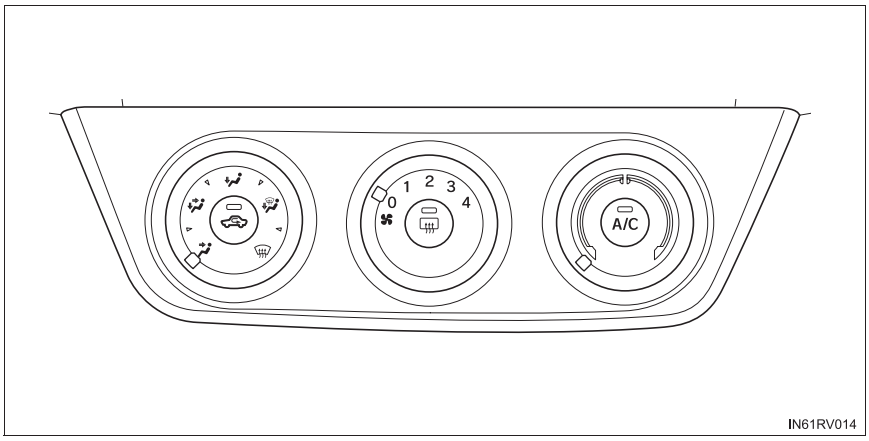
• Armrest.....501

• Coat hooks 501

• Assist grips 502

Manual air conditioning system*

Control panel



■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

Vehicles with the “A/C” button: If the “A/C” button is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ Adjusting the fan speed setting

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Turning the dial to “0” turns off the fan.

*: If equipped

■ Changing the air flow mode

Turn the air outlet selector dial to change the airflow mode.

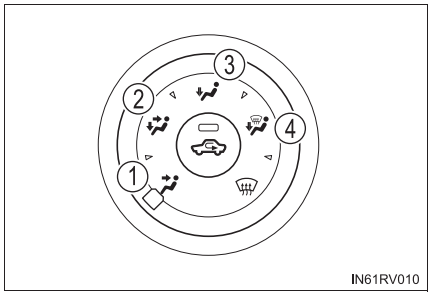
The positions between the air outlet selections can also be selected for more delicate adjustment.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time  is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Turn the air outlet selector dial to  position.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if recirculated air mode is used.

Adjust the fan speed and temperature setting. (→P. 458)

Vehicles with the “A/C” button: If the dehumidification function is not operating, press the “A/C” button to operate the dehumidification function.

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press  .

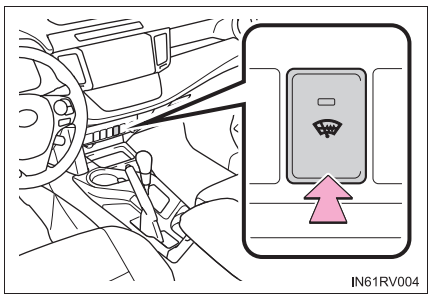
The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Turns on/off

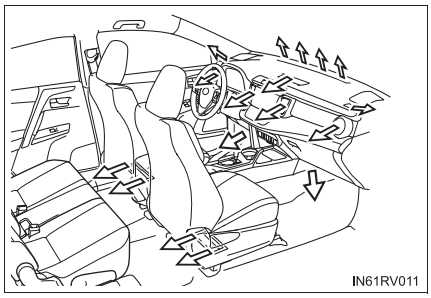
The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.



Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



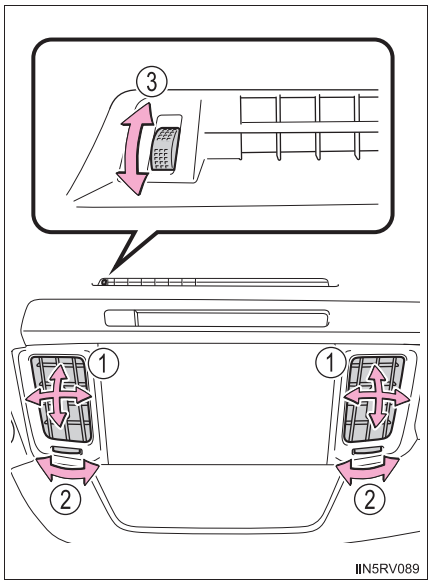
■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Front center outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

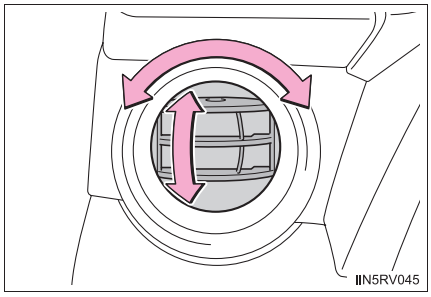
② Turn the knobs to open or close the vents.

③ Turn the knob to open or close the vent for rear seat occupants.



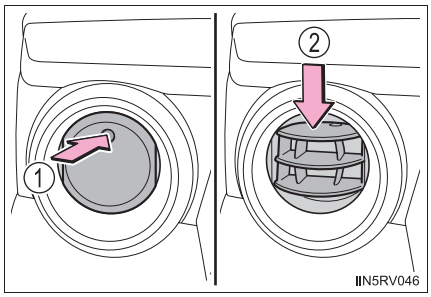
▶ Front side outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Open the vent.

② Close the vent.



■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled to prioritize fuel efficiency by regulating the engine speed and compressor operation to restrict the heating/cooling capacity.

To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the fan speed
- Adjust the temperature setting
- Turn off Eco drive mode (→P. 233, 239, 247)

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.

■ **When the outside temperature is low (vehicles with the "A/C" button)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when the "A/C" button is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

■ **Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to Stop & Start system operations, the air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and only ambient temperature air is blown. To stop the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ **When the windshield is fogged up and the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

Restart the engine by depressing the clutch pedal or by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch (→P. 348), and then set the air outlet selection dial to  . (→P. 459)

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

■ **When an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine.

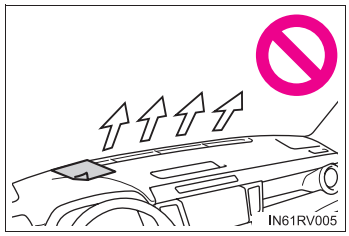
■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 558

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Do not set the air outlet selection dial to  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ **To prevent burns**

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer: Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

NOTICE

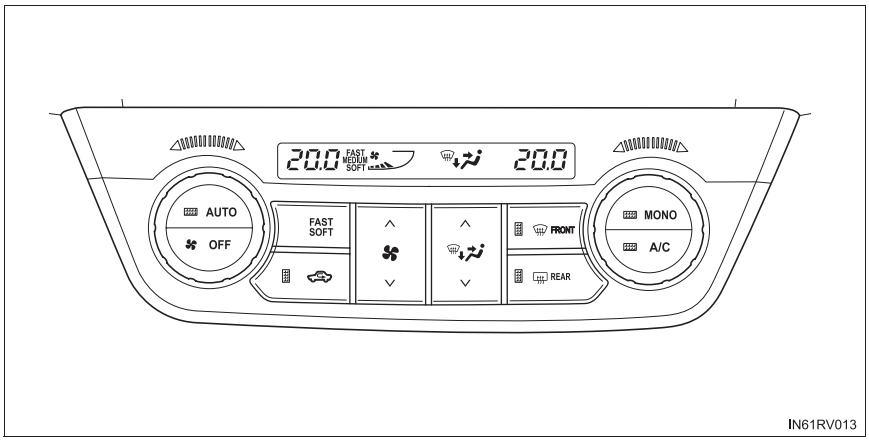
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Control panel



IN61RV013

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn  clockwise to increase the temperature and turn the knob counterclockwise to decrease the temperature.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time  is pressed.

Simultaneous mode (the indicator on is on):
The driver's side temperature control dial can be used to adjust the temperature for the driver's and passenger's side. At this time, operate the passenger's side temperature control dial to enter individual mode.

Individual mode (the indicator on is off):
The temperature for the driver's and passenger's side can be adjusted separately.

*: If equipped

■ **Adjusting the fan speed setting**

Press "∧" on  to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press  to turn the fan off.

■ **Change the airflow mode**

To change the air outlets, press "∧" or "∨" on  .

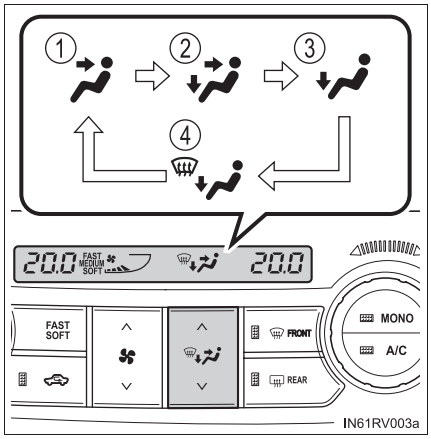
The air outlets used are switched each time either side the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Using the automatic mode

1 Press  .

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting and humidity.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

■ **Automatic mode indicator**

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (the indicator is off) and recirculated air mode (the indicator is on) each time  is pressed.

■ Blower customization

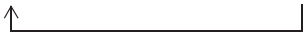
If automatic mode is selected, only the fan speed can be adjusted according to your preference.

1 Press  .

2 Press  .

3 Each time  is pressed, the fan speed changes as follows.

"MEDIUM" → "SOFT" → "FAST"



■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press  .

The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.
Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.
To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

■ **Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors**

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press  .

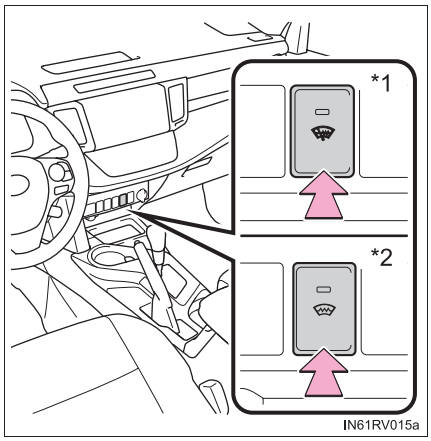
The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ **Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)/Heated Windshield Defroster (if equipped)**

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press the switch to turn the system on/off.

The indicator comes on when the system is on.



Vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer:
The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.

Vehicles with Heated Windshield Defroster:
The Heated Windshield Defroster will automatically turn off in 4 minutes.

The Heated Windshield Defroster will not operate if the outside temperature is 5°C (41°F) or higher.

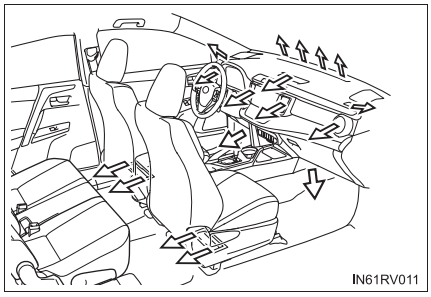
*1: Windshield wiper de-icer switch

*2: Heated Windshield Defroster switch

Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



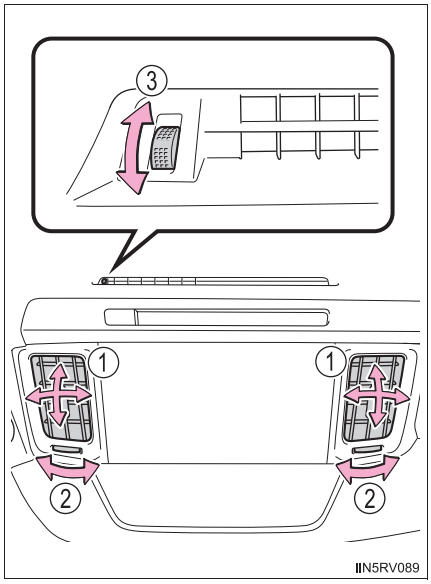
■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Front center outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

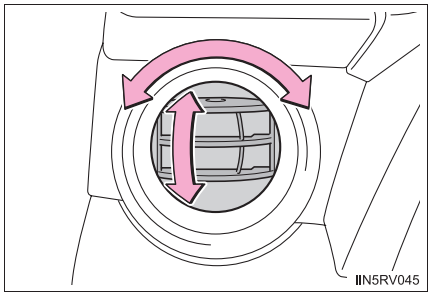
② Turn the knobs to open or close the vents.

③ Turn the knob to open or close the vent for rear seat occupants.

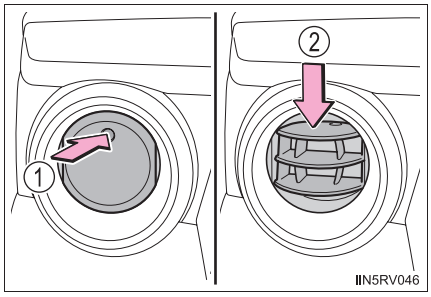


▶ Front side outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Open the vent.
② Close the vent.



■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the fan speed
- Adjust the temperature setting
- Turn off Eco drive mode (→P. 233, 239, 247)

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after AUTO is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when the “A/C” button is pressed.

■ **Heated Windshield Defroster (if equipped)**

If the Heated Windshield Defroster is attempted to be activated when the ambient temperature is 5°C (41°F) or higher, the indicator on the Heated Windshield Defroster switch will blink 5 times. In this situation, the Heated Windshield Defroster does not operate.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to Stop & Start system operations, the automatic air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and the fan speed is decreased according to the outside temperature etc. or air blowing stops. To stop the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ **When the windshield is fogged up and the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

Press  to restart the engine and defog the windshield.

If the windshield continuously fogs up, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ **When an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 558

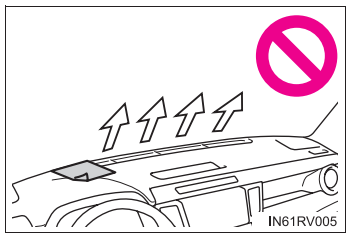
■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. outside/recirculated air mode) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 706)

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ **To prevent burns**

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer: Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.
- Vehicles with Heated Windshield Defroster: Do not touch the windshield or the side of the front pillars when the Heated Windshield Defroster is on.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

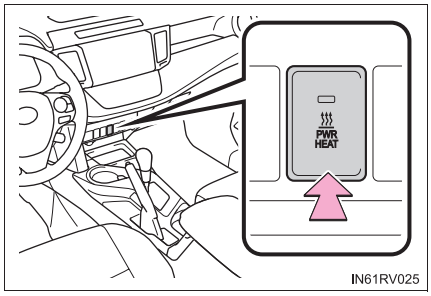
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Power heater*

This feature is used to keep the cabin warm in cold conditions.

On/off

The power heater turns on about 25 seconds after the button is pressed, and takes about another 85 seconds to warm up.



■ **Power heater can be operated when**

The engine is running.

■ **Normal characteristics of power heater operation**

The following cases do not indicate a malfunction:

- When the power heater is turned on or off, some white smoke and a slight odor may be emitted from the power heater exhaust that is located under the floor.
- When the power heater is used under extremely cold conditions, vapor may be visible from its exhaust.
- When the power heater is turned off, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment for about 2 minutes until the power heater turns off completely.

■ **After the heater is turned off**

We recommend not restarting the heater for 10 minutes after you turn it off. Otherwise, a noise may be heard as the heater ignites.

■ **When refueling your vehicle**

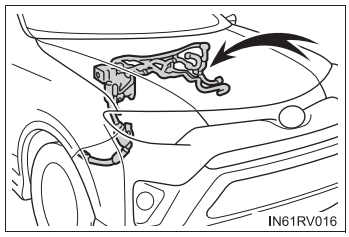
The engine must be turned off. Turning the engine off turns the power heater off.

*: If equipped

WARNING

■ To prevent burns or damage to your vehicle

- Do not touch the heater or its exhaust pipe as they are hot. You may burn yourself.
- Keep flammable items such as fuel away from the heater and its exhaust pipe, as this may cause a fire.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to your vehicle

- Do not turn the heater on and off repeatedly in 5 minute intervals as this can shorten the life of the heater components. If the engine must be turned on and off repeatedly within short intervals (such as when the vehicle is being used for delivery purposes), turn the heater off.
- Do not modify or open the heater without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as this may cause a heater malfunction or a fire.
- Be careful not to splash or spill liquid directly on the heater or on the heater fuel pump, as this may cause the heater to malfunction.
- Keep the intake and exhaust pipes of the heater free from water, snow, ice, mud, etc. If the pipes become clogged, this can cause the heater to malfunction.
- If you notice anything unusual, such as a fluid leak, smoke and poor operation, turn off the heater and have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*

Heated steering wheel and seat heaters heat the side grips of the steering wheel and seats, respectively.

⚠ WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel and seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent minor burns or overheating:
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

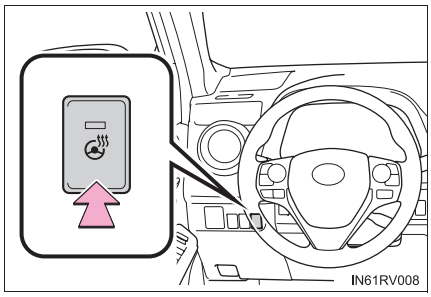
- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is not running.

*: If equipped

Heated steering wheel

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heated steering wheel is operating.



The heated steering wheel can be used when the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Seat heaters

■ Front seat heaters

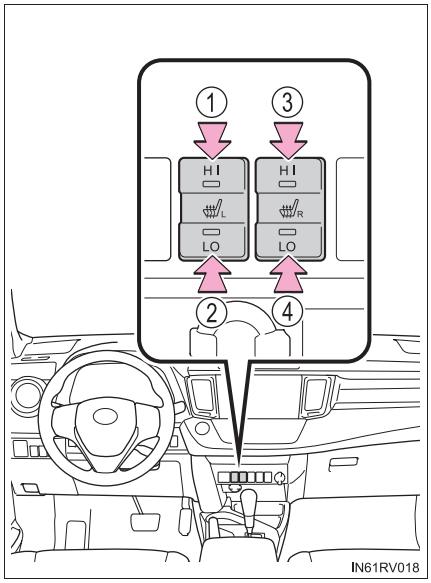
① Front left seat (high)

② Front left seat (low)

③ Front right seat (high)

④ Front right seat (low)

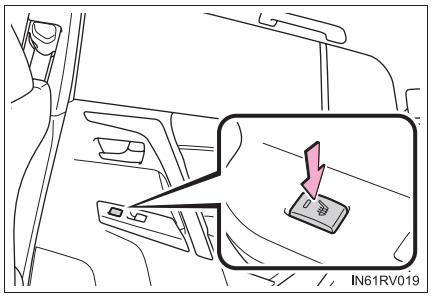
The indicator light comes on when the front seat heater is operating.



■ Rear seat heaters (if equipped)

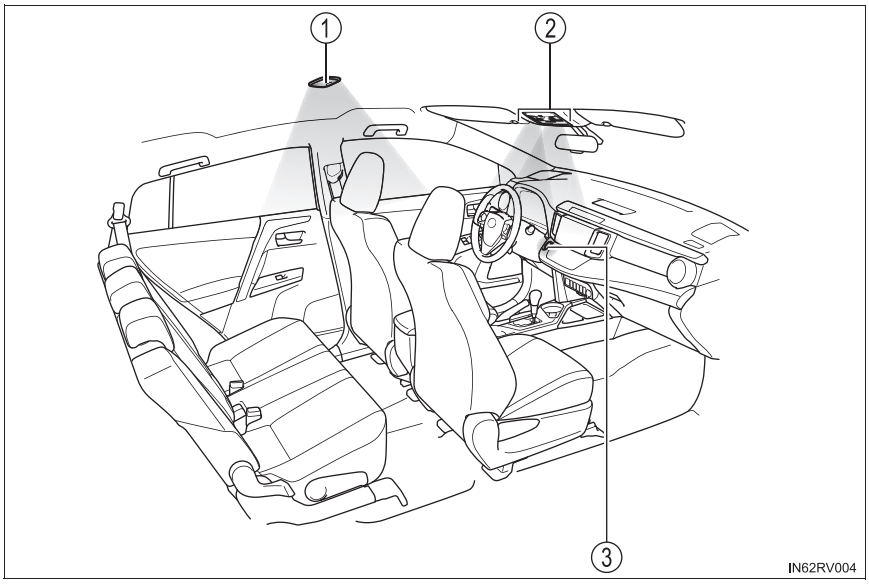
Turns the rear seat heater on/off

The indicator light comes on when the rear seat heater is operating.



- The seat heaters can be used when the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).
- When not in use, turn the front seat heater off by returning the switch to its level position. The indicator light turns off.
- In the following situations, the rear seat heater will not operate and the indicator on the switch will blink 5 times
  - When the Heated Windshield Defroster, headlights and front fog lights are all on
  - When all of the Heated Windshield Defroster, headlights and front fog lights are turned on while the rear seat heater is operating (when any one of the Heated Windshield Defroster, headlights and front fog lights is turned off, the rear seat heater will restart automatically)

Interior lights list



① Interior lights (→P. 479)
② Interior/personal lights (→P. 479)
③ Engine switch light (if equipped)

Interior lights

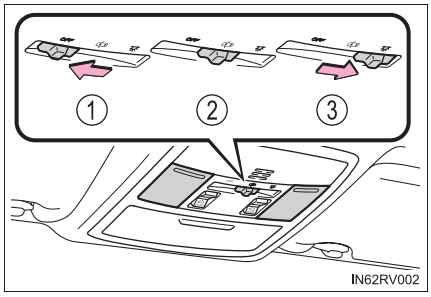
■ Front

① Off

② Door position

The interior lights come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

③ On



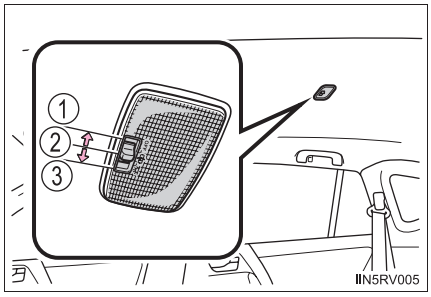
■ Rear

① Off

② Door position

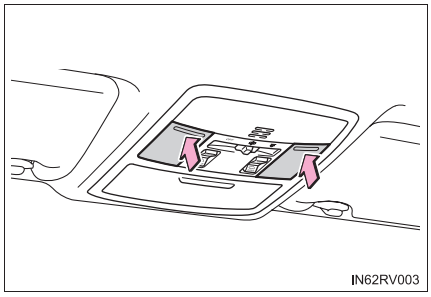
The interior light comes on when a door is opened. It turns off when the doors are closed.

③ On



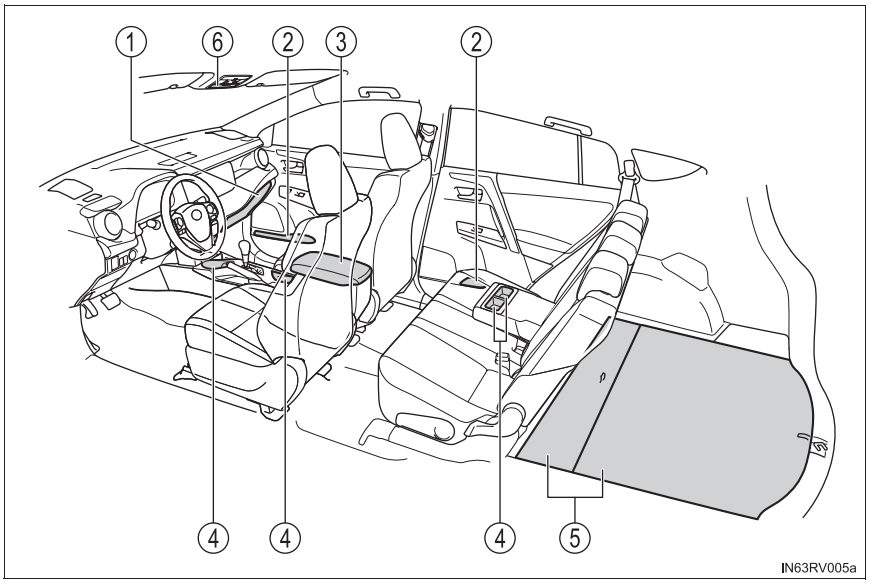
Personal lights

Turns the light on/off



- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position (vehicles without smart entry & start system), engine switch mode or presence of the electronic key (vehicles with smart entry & start system), whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the following lights remain on when the door is not fully closed and the interior light main switch is in the door position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:
  - Interior light
  - Engine switch light (if equipped)
- Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 706)

List of storage features



①	Glove box	(→P. 482)	④	Cup holders	(→P. 483)
②	Bottle holders	(→P. 484)	⑤	Storage boxes	(→P. 487)
③	Console box	(→P. 482)	⑥	Auxiliary box	(→P. 485)

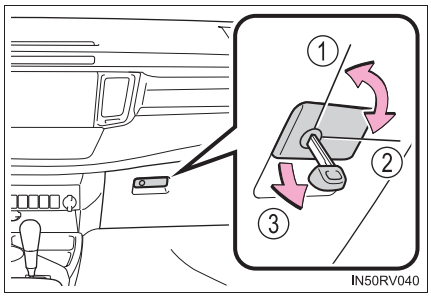
WARNING

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box

The glove box can be opened by pulling the lever and can be locked and unlocked by using the master key (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

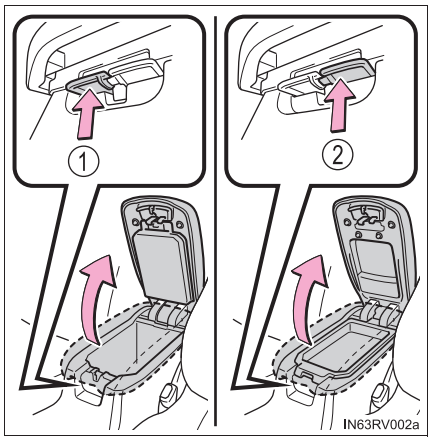
① Unlock
② Lock
③ Open



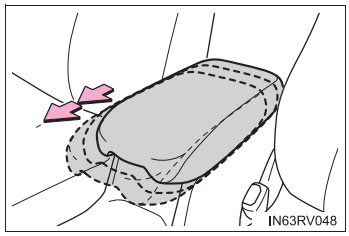
Console box

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock.

① Lower box
② Upper box



Vehicles with slide function: When using the console box lid as an armrest, slide the console box lid forward as needed. Pull the lid forward by holding the front of the lid.

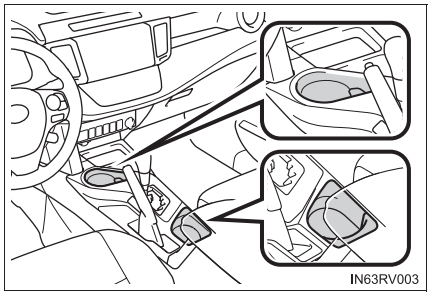


WARNING

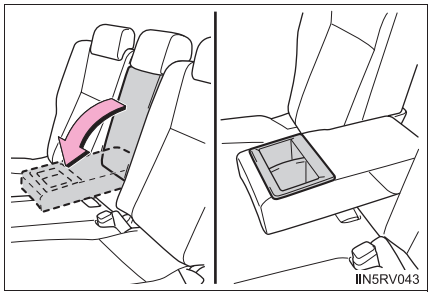
- Do not adjust the position of the console box while the vehicle is moving. This may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and may lead to an accident that results in death or serious injury.
- Be careful not to get hands or feet pinched between the front console box and the center panel or rear seats.
- Be careful not to allow the front console box to hit any passengers while adjusting its position.
- After adjusting the console box, make sure it is securely locked in position.

Cup holders

▶ Front



▶ Rear



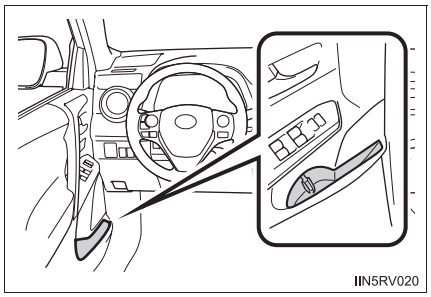
Pull the armrest down.

WARNING

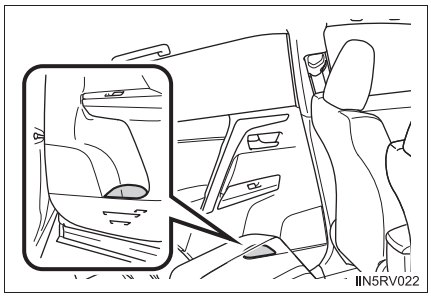
Do not place anything other than cups, beverage cans or portable ashtray in the cup holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders

▶ Front



▶ Rear



WARNING

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.

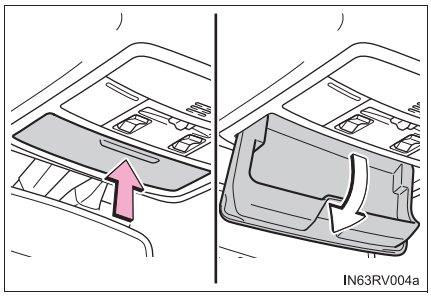
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

NOTICE

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Auxiliary box

Press in the lid.



WARNING

Do not store items heavier than 200 g (0.44 lb.).

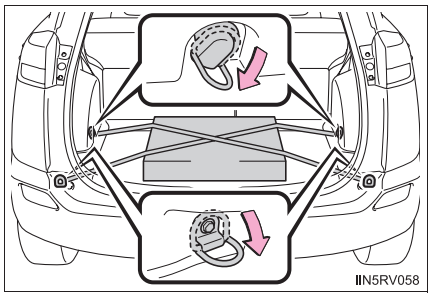
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hooks to use.

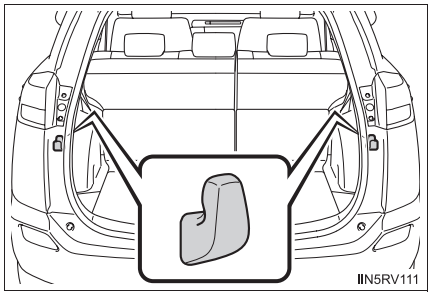
The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



WARNING

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

Grocery bag hooks



NOTICE

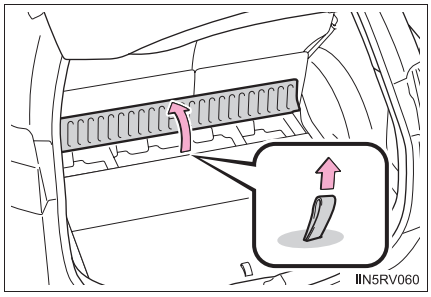
Do not hang any object heavier than 4 kg (8.8 lb.) on the grocery bag hooks.

Storage boxes

Front

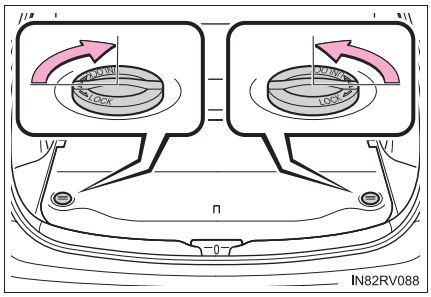
Open the deck board by pulling up the strap.

Warning reflector etc. can be stowed.

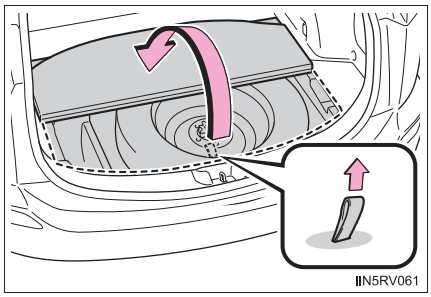


Rear

1 Vehicles with full-size spare tire: Turn the knob of each clip on the rear deck board to unlock.



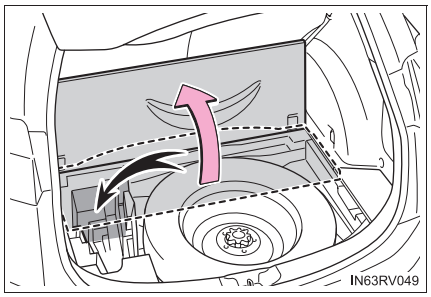
2 Open the deck board by pulling up the strap.



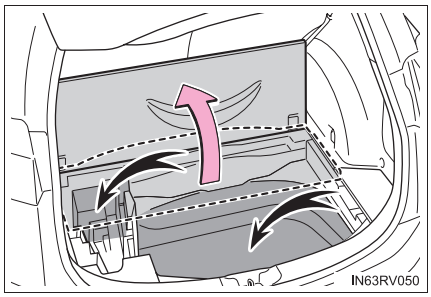
3 Fold up the deck board.

The deck board can be removed.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



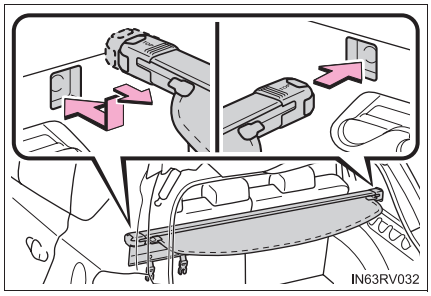
⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with any of the deck boards opened. Items may fall out and cause injury.

Luggage cover (if equipped)

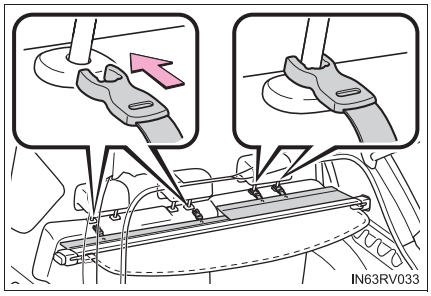
■ Installing the luggage cover

1 With the “TOP” marks up, insert the right end of the luggage cover into the recess, then compress the left end of the luggage cover and insert it into the recess.

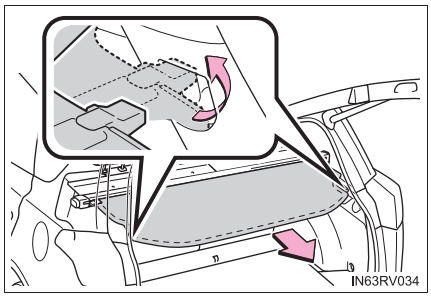


2 Attach the hooks to the rear seat head restraints.

If necessary, move the rear seats to enable the hook engagement.

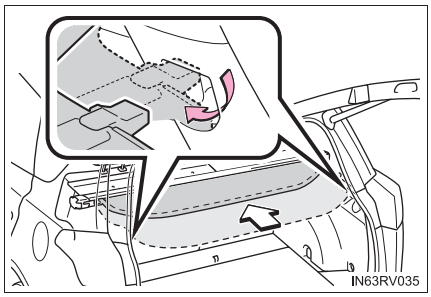


3 Pull out the luggage cover and hook it onto the anchors.

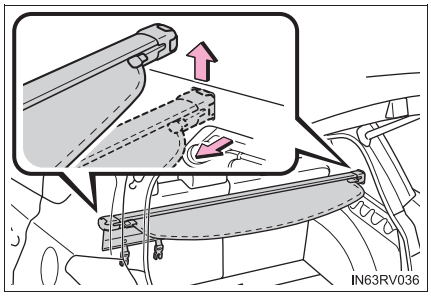


■ Removing the luggage cover

1 Release the cover from the left and right anchors and allow it to retract.

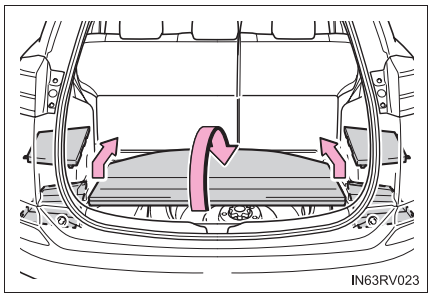


2 Compress the end of the luggage cover and lift the luggage cover up.

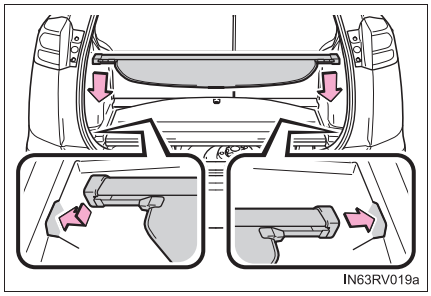


■ **Stowing the luggage cover (except for vehicles with full-size spare tire)**

1 Open the rear deck board and remove the side deck covers.



2 Insert the right end of the luggage cover into the recess, then compress the left end of the luggage cover and insert it into the recess.

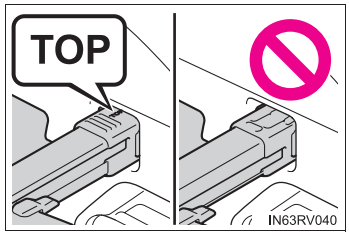


WARNING

- When installing/stowing the luggage cover, make sure that the luggage cover is securely installed/stowed. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not place anything on the luggage cover to avoid death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

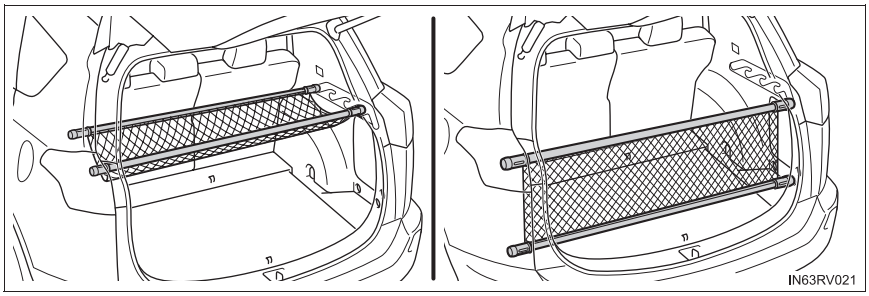
NOTICE

- Do not put heavy items on the luggage cover.
- Install the cover unit in the correct direction so that the “TOP” mark faces upward.



Rear cargo net (If equipped)

The fixed position of the poles can be changed to accommodate the size and type of luggage being stored. Also, the cargo net can be used to prevent luggage from spilling out by installing one of the poles at a lower level.



■ Installation positions

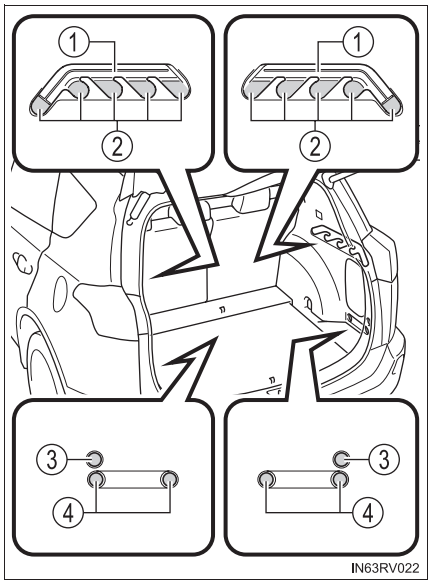
① Slide rail

② Upper level fixed positions

③ Lower level fixed positions A

④ Lower level fixed positions B*

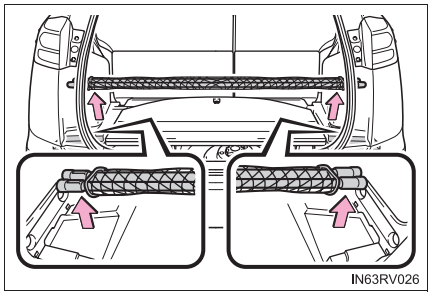
*: Not usable on the vehicles with full-size spare tire.



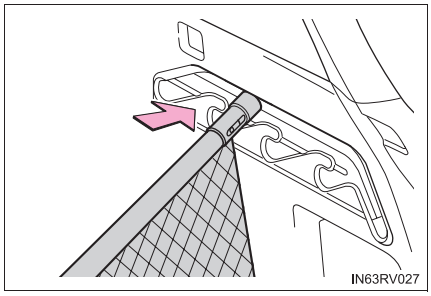
■ Installing to the upper level and changing the fixed position

● Installing the rear cargo net

1 Except for vehicles with full-size spare tire:
Take out the rear cargo net.

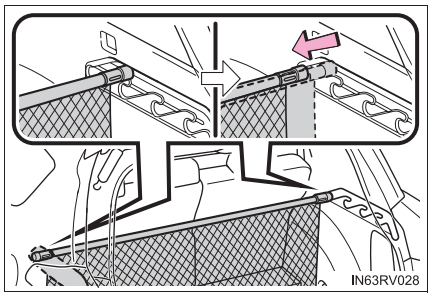


2 Push the right or left end of the pole into the slide rail.



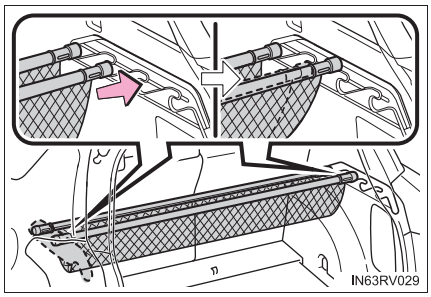
3 Push the other end of the pole into the slide rail, and then install both ends into fixed positions.

After installing, check that both ends of the pole are firmly inserted into their fixed positions.
When removing the rear cargo net, follow the installation procedures in reverse order.



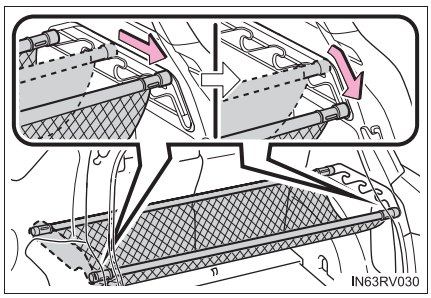
● Changing the fixed position of the pole

1 Lift the pole to move up to the slide rail.



2 Slide the pole to the desired fixed position, and push down.

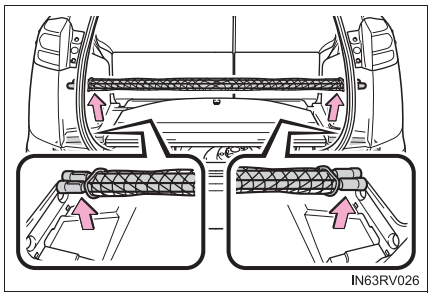
Move the pole so that its left and right ends line up and the pole is straight.
After changing the position, check that both ends of the pole are firmly inserted into their fixed positions.



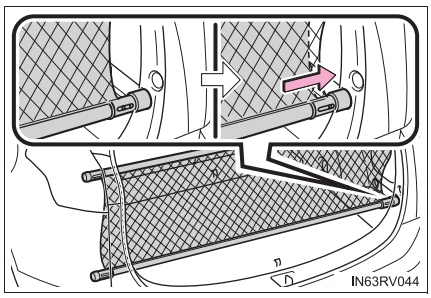
■ **Installing to the lower level and changing the fixed position**

● Installing the rear cargo net

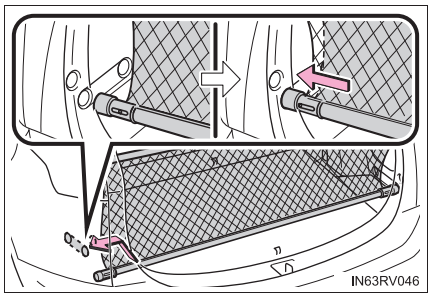
1 Except for vehicles with full-size spare tire:
Take out the rear cargo net.



2 Push one end of the pole into a fixed position to shorten the pole.



3 Align the other end of the pole with the corresponding fixed position on the other side and release the pole.

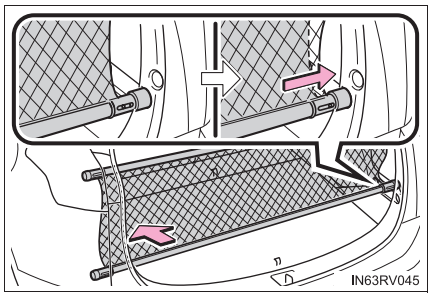


After installing, check that both ends of the pole are firmly inserted into their fixed positions.

When removing the rear cargo net, follow the installation procedures in reverse order.

● Changing the fixed position of the pole

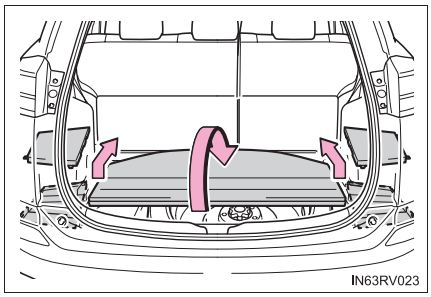
1 Push one end of the pole into its fixed position to shorten the pole, and then remove the rear cargo net.



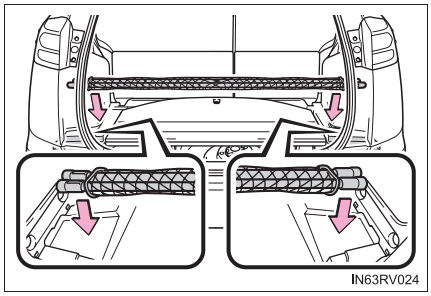
2 Perform the steps 2 and 3 in “Installing the rear cargo net”. (→P. 494)

■ **Stowing the rear cargo net (except for vehicles with full-size spare tire)**

1 Open the rear deck board and remove the side deck covers.



2 While pushing the ends of both poles on one side of the cargo net into the storage area to shorten the poles, fix the poles into the storage area.



WARNING

Make sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to observe these precautions may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to climb or ride on the rear cargo net.
- Do not load any luggage into the rear cargo net that extends beyond the height of the pole.
- When installing the rear cargo net to the vehicle, check that both ends of the pole are securely inserted into their fixed positions.
- When stowing the rear cargo net, securely fix it into the storage area.

NOTICE

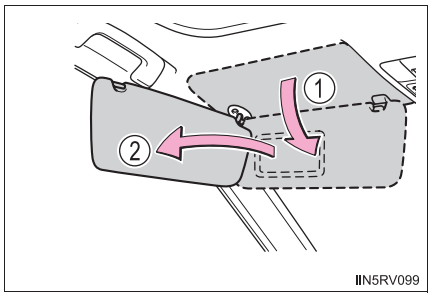
- Do not place luggage weighing approximately 10 kg (22.1 lb.) or more onto the rear cargo net.
- Install the pole to matching fixed positions on the left and right sides so that the pole is straight. If the pole is installed at an angle, the rear cargo net may come loose.
- Do not use the rear cargo net with only one pole installed. The pole may move while the vehicle is in motion, resulting in damage to the rear cargo net pole or other equipment in the luggage compartment.

Other interior features

Sun visors

① Forward position:
Flip down.

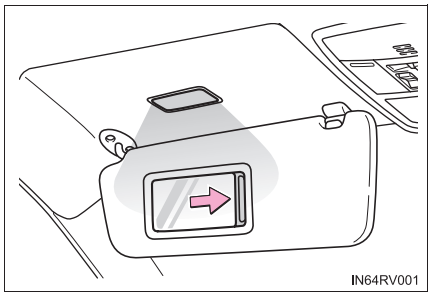
② Side position:
Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side.



Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

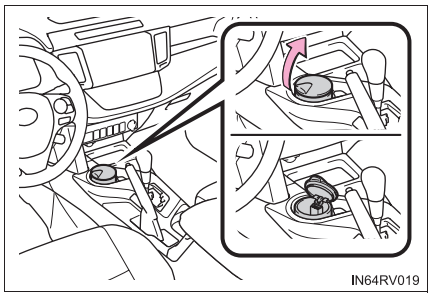


NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is off.

Portable ashtray (if equipped)

The ashtray can be installed in the cup holder. (→P. 483)



⚠ WARNING

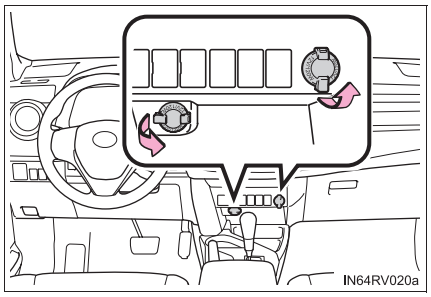
- When not in use, keep the ashtray closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open ashtray or ash flying out.
- To prevent fire, fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- To prevent fire, do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

Power outlets

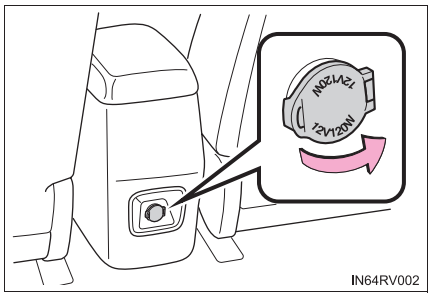
Please use a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).
When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

Open the lid.

▶ Front



▶ Rear



- Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
  The power outlets can be used when the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

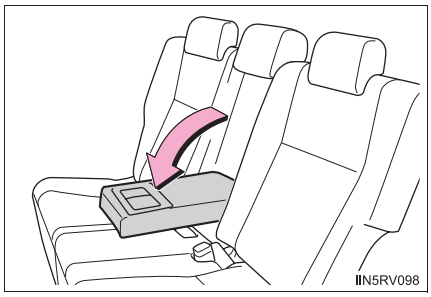
  Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  The power outlets can be used when the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.
- Vehicles with Stop & Start system: When the engine restarts after having been stopped by the Stop & Start system, the power outlet may be temporarily unusable, but this is not a malfunction.

⚠ NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlets, close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use.
  Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlets may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.

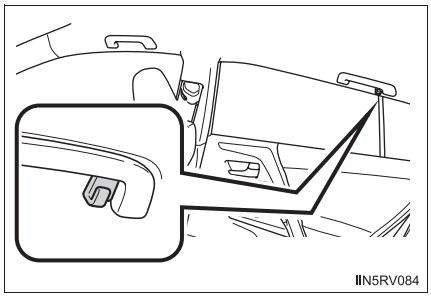


NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.

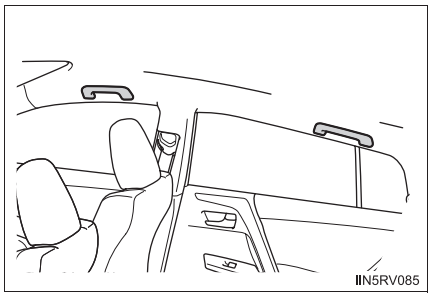


WARNING

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.
Doing so could damage the assist grip, or could cause you to injure yourself by falling over.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 504

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 508

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements.....511

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 513

Hood 516

Positioning a floor jack.....518

Engine compartment.....519

Tires.....538

Tire inflation pressure 553

Wheels.....555

Air conditioning filter 558

Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....560

Checking and replacing fuses 563

Light bulbs 567

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors
  - Turn off the power back door (if equipped)

  Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **When using car wash (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

■ **Aluminum wheels (if equipped)**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ **Restoration work for rain clearing effect of the rain clearing mirror (if equipped)**

The rain clearing effect on the mirror surface will gradually recover after exposure to sunlight (→P. 183).
However, if you want to restore the effect immediately, conduct the following procedures:

1. Apply water to the mirror surface to wash the dirt away from it.
2. Remove the dirt by using a clean, soft and wet cloth.
3. Clean the mirror surface with glass cleaner or detergent. When detergent is used, rinse the mirror surface with a lot of water.
4. Wipe water on the mirror surface by using a clean and soft cloth, etc.
5. Park your vehicle outdoors to expose the mirror surface to sunlight for about 5 hours. (The restoration time differs depending on the amount and type of dirt.)

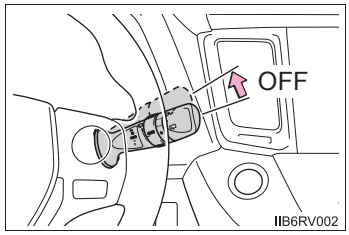
WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes**

Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipes until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.

■ **Precautions regarding the Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)**

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **When using automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off position. If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **When using high-pressure car wash**

- When washing the vehicle, do not let water from the high-pressure washer directly hit the camera (if equipped) or the area around the camera. Due to the shock from high-pressure water, it is possible that the device may not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 47)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ **When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)**

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P. 283)

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you’re an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Toyota recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

■ **Does your vehicle need repairs?**

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P. 104)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

⚠ WARNING

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ **Handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 530)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 530)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) • Distilled water
Engine coolant level (→P. 528)	• Except for 2WW engine: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • For 2WW engine: “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 2WW” or equivalent. “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 2WW” concentrated product always needs to be mixed as 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for usage of any other approved engine coolant of matching quality. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 523)	• Except for 2WW engine: “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • For 2WW engine: “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil 5W-30 Premium Fuel Economy for 2WW engine”. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for usage of any other approved engine oil of matching quality. • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 563)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 567)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench

Items	Parts and tools
Radiator, condenser and intercooler (→P. 529)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 553)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 534)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

⚠ WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 529)

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 529)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

If the fluid level is low or high

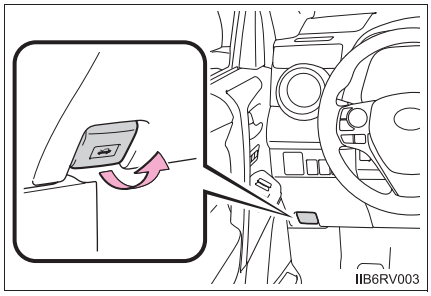
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

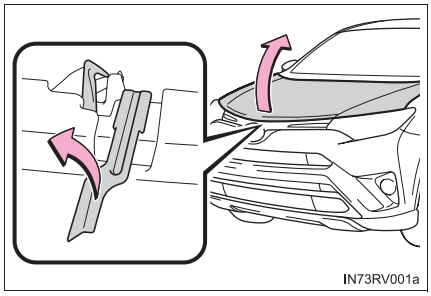
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

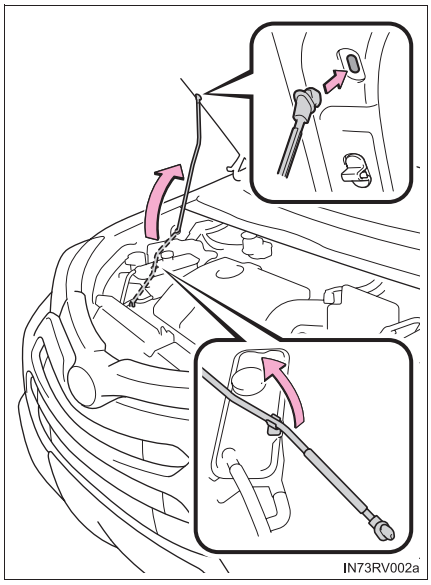
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Push the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



WARNING

■ **Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ **After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

NOTICE

■ **When closing the hood**

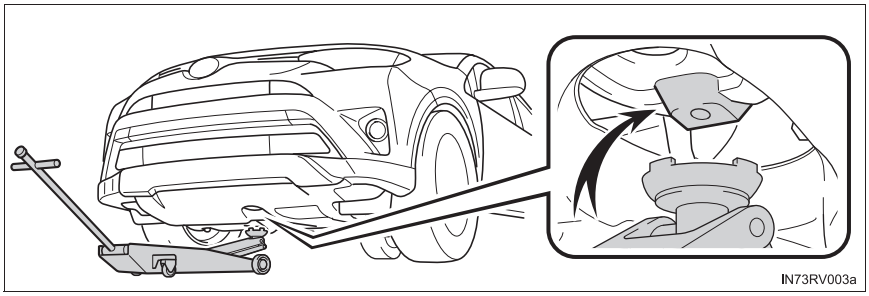
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

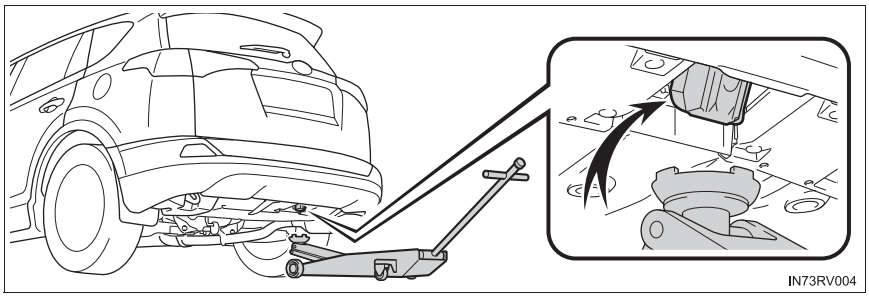
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

◆ Front

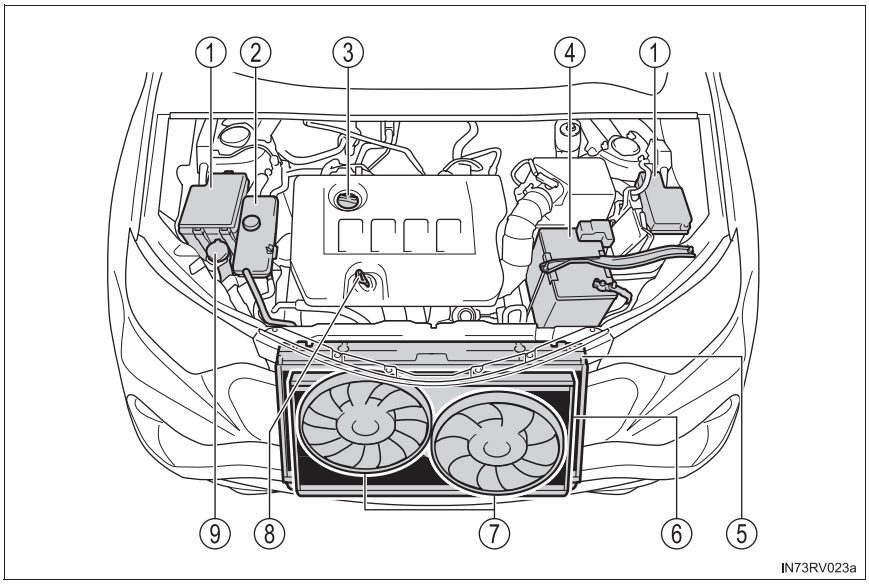


◆ Rear



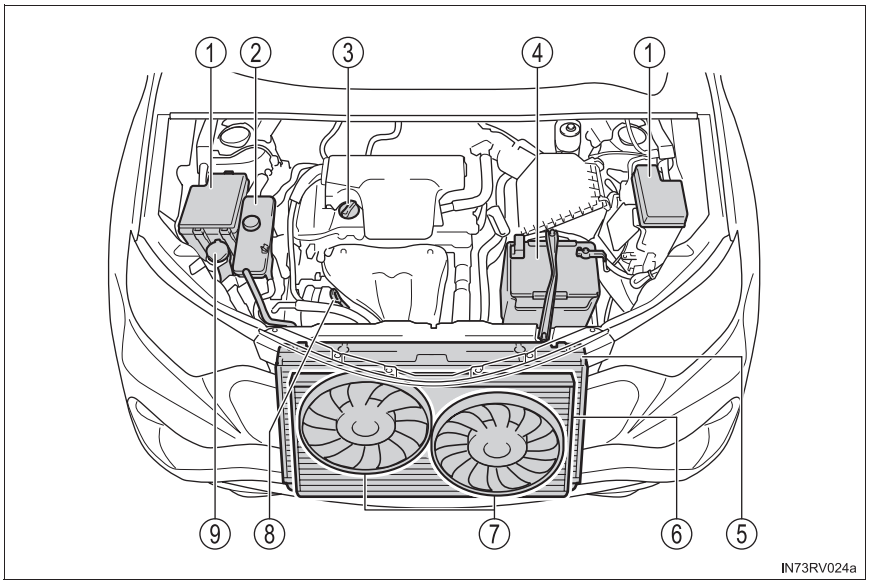
Engine compartment

▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines



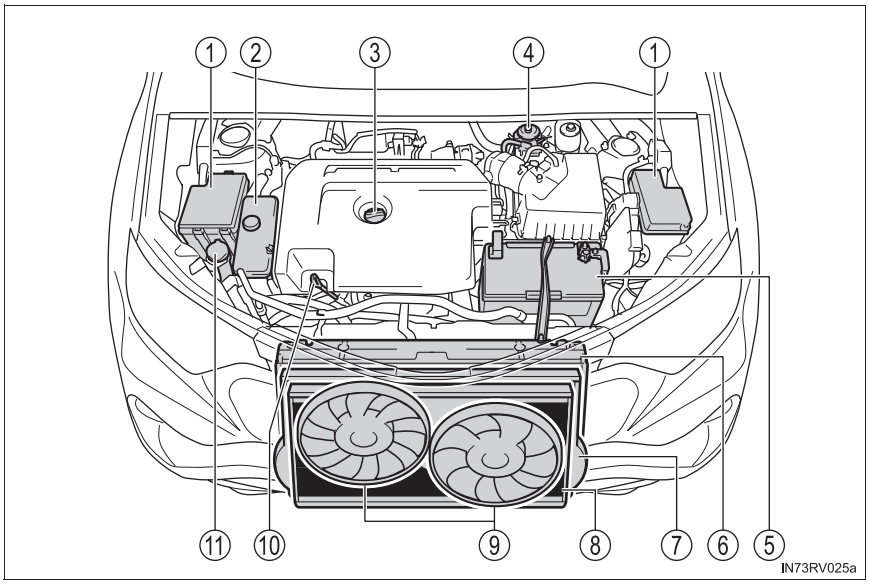
① Fuse boxes (→P. 563)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 528)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 525)
④ Battery (→P. 530)
⑤ Radiator (→P. 529)
⑥ Condenser (→P. 529)
⑦ Electric cooling fans
⑧ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 523)
⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 534)

▶ 2AR-FE engine



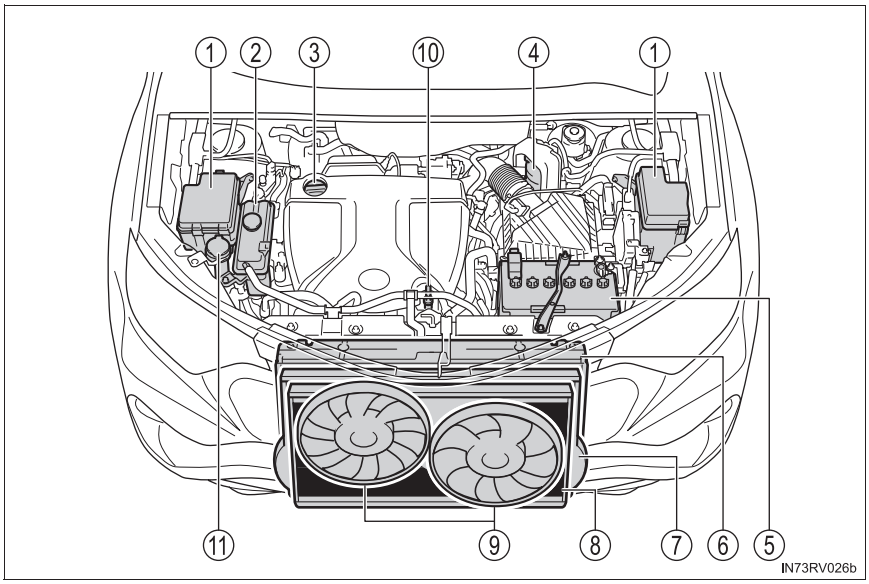
① Fuse boxes (→P. 563)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 528)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 525)
④ Battery (→P. 530)
⑤ Radiator (→P. 529)
⑥ Condenser (→P. 529)
⑦ Electric cooling fans
⑧ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 523)
⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 534)

▶ 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



① Fuse boxes (→P. 563)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 528)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 525)
④ Fuel filter (→P. 536)
⑤ Battery (→P. 530)
⑥ Radiator (→P. 529)
⑦ Intercooler (→P. 529)
⑧ Condenser (→P. 529)
⑨ Electric cooling fans
⑩ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 523)
⑪ Washer fluid tank (→P. 534)

▶ 2WW engine



① Fuse boxes (→P. 563)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 528)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 525)
④ Fuel filter (→P. 536)
⑤ Battery (→P. 530)
⑥ Radiator (→P. 529)
⑦ Intercooler (→P. 529)
⑧ Condenser (→P. 529)
⑨ Electric cooling fans
⑩ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 523)
⑪ Washer fluid tank (→P. 534)

Engine oil

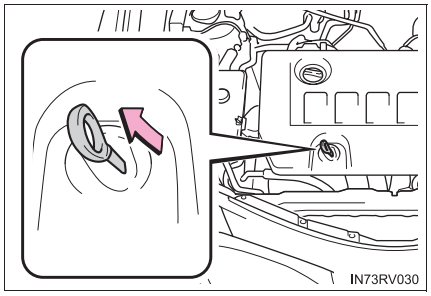
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

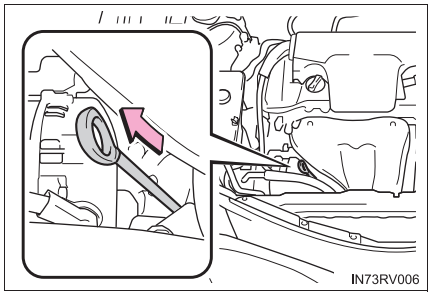
1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

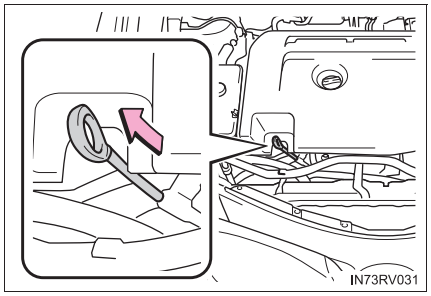
▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines



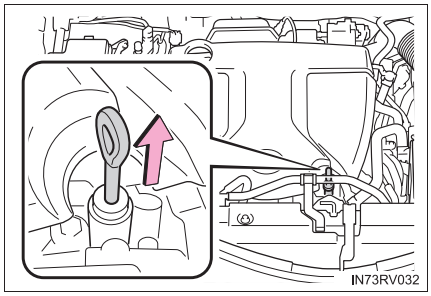
▶ 2AR-FE engine



▶ 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



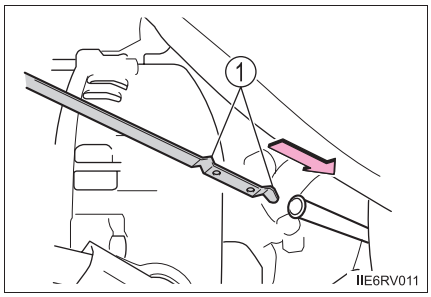
▶ 2WW engine



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Flat dipstick and Non-flat dipstick type B: Reinsert the dipstick fully.

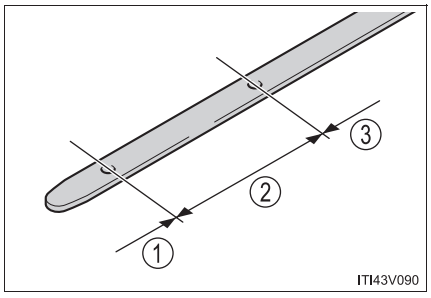
Non-flat dipstick type A: Reinsert the non-flat dipstick fully with its protruding areas (① in the illustration) pointing towards the engine.



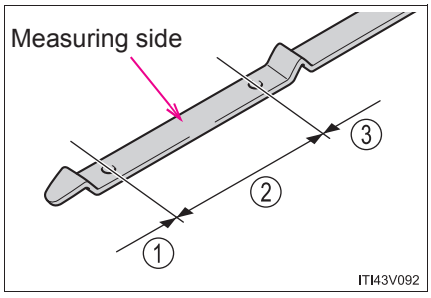
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low
② Normal
③ Excessive

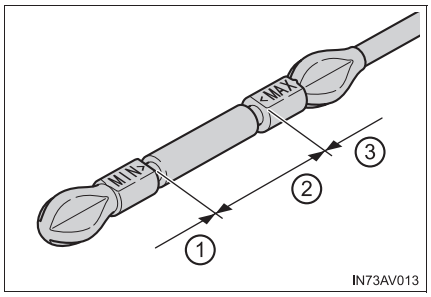
▶ Flat dipstick



▶ Non-flat dipstick type A



▶ Non-flat dipstick type B



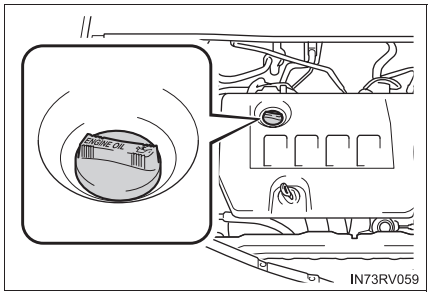
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

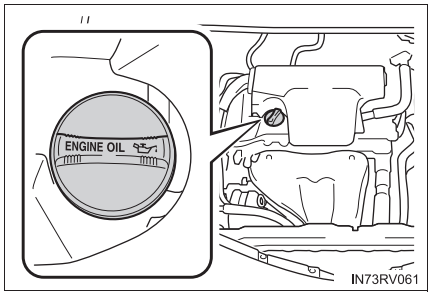
■ **Adding engine oil**

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

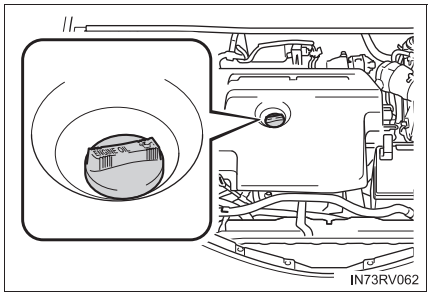
▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines



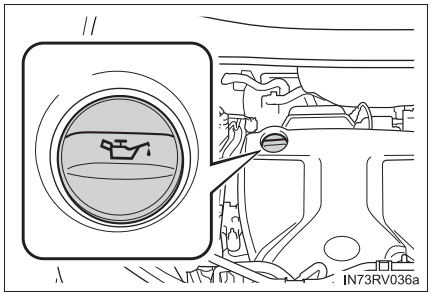
▶ 2AR-FE engine



▶ 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



▶ 2WW engine



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection		→P. 680
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	Gasoline engine	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	▶ 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines 1.6 L (1.7 qt., 1.4 Imp.qt.) ▶ 2WW engine 1.2 L (1.3 qt., 1.1 Imp.qt.)
Items		Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ **Engine oil consumption**

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ **After changing the engine oil (diesel engine only)**

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

1 Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switches, select  on the multi information display.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select “Vehicle Settings”, and then press ⊙.

3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select “Oil Maintenance” and then press ⊙.

4 Select the “Yes” and press ⊙.

WARNING

■ **Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

■ **To prevent damage to the engine (diesel engine)**

→P. 685, 686

Engine coolant

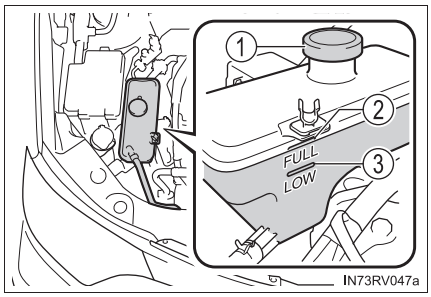
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

① Reservoir cap

② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P. 664)



■ Coolant selection

▶ Except for 2WW engine

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

▶ For 2WW engine

Only use “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 2WW” or equivalent. “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 2WW” concentrated product always needs to be mixed as 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler (diesel engine only) and clear away any foreign objects.

If any of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows:

■ Caution symbols

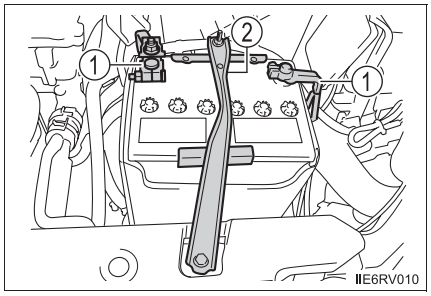
The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

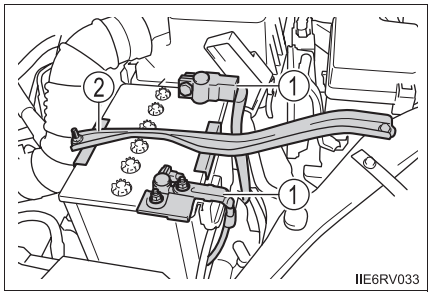
■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp

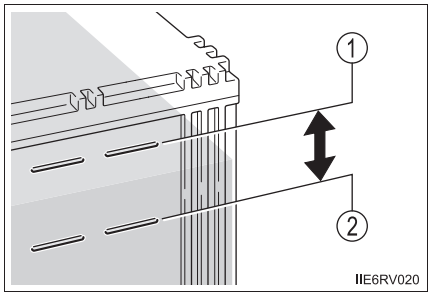
Checking battery fluid

Check that the level is between the “UPPER LEVEL” and “LOWER LEVEL” lines.

① “UPPER LEVEL” line

② “LOWER LEVEL” line

If the fluid level is at or below the “LOWER LEVEL” line, add distilled water.

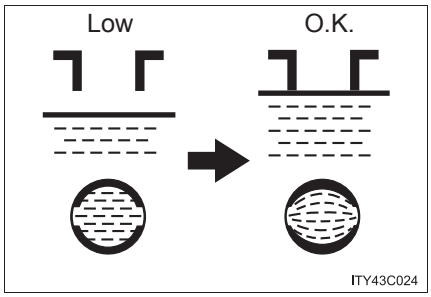


Adding distilled water

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Add distilled water.

If the “UPPER LEVEL” line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in N (manual transmission).
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

■ **Chemicals in the battery**

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- When there is insufficient battery fluid.
  Do not use if there is insufficient fluid in the battery. There is a possible danger that the battery may explode.

■ **Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

■ **When recharging the battery**

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

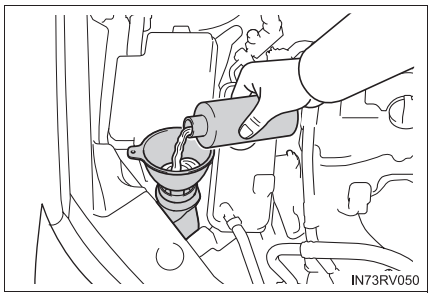
■ **When adding distilled water**

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid

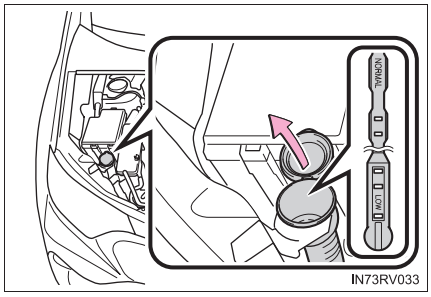
▶ Without level gauge

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



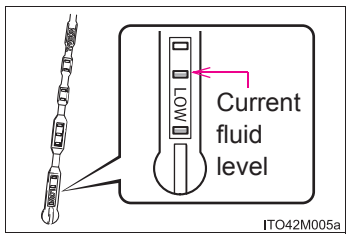
▶ With level gauge

If the washer fluid level is at “LOW”, add washer fluid.



Using the gauge (if equipped)

The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid-covered holes in the gauge.
If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom (the “LOW” position), refill the washer fluid.



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle’s painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Fuel filter (2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines)

You may drain the fuel filter yourself. However, as the operation is difficult, we recommend having it drained by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Even if you decide to drain it yourself, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

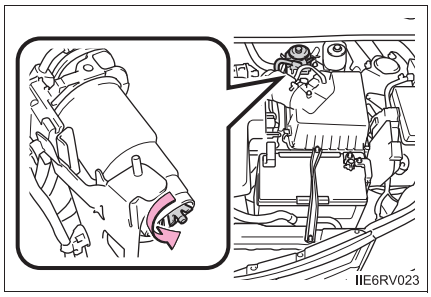
The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained if the warning message “Water Accumulation in Fuel Filter Check Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
(→P. 609)

1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

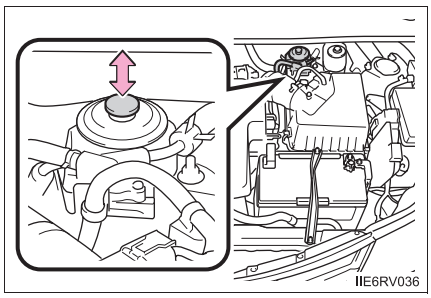
2 Place a small tray under the drain plug to catch the water and any fuel that comes out.

3 Turn the drain plug counterclockwise about 2 to 2 1/2 turns.

Loosening more than this will cause water oozing from around the drain plug.



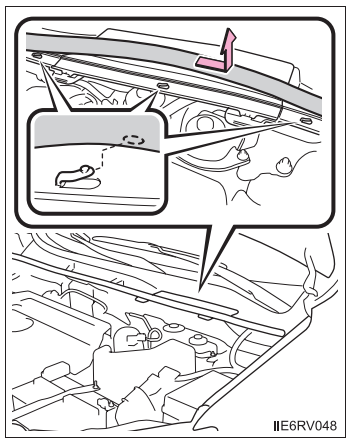
4 Operate the priming pump until fuel begins to run out.



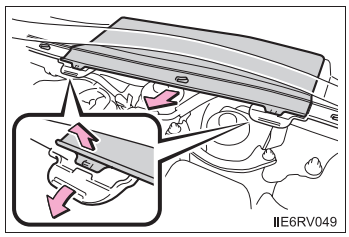
5 After draining, tighten the drain plug by hand.

■ **When draining the fuel filter (left-hand drive vehicles only)**

1 Detach the packing from the clips as shown in the illustration.



2 Release the clips and remove the cover.



3 When installing, reverse the steps above.

Fuel filter (2WW engine)

The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained every 20000 km (12000 miles).

Have the fuel filter drained by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ **When there is water in the fuel filter**

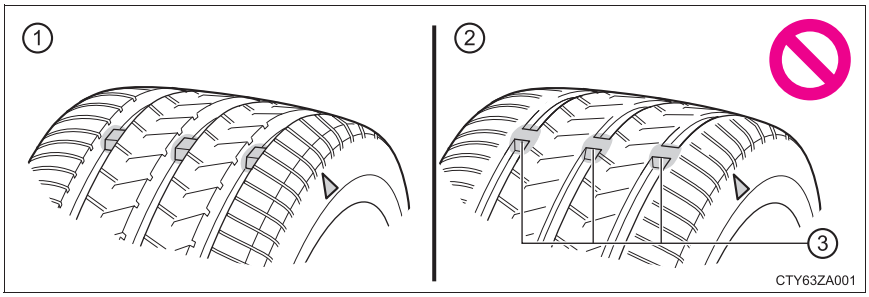
Do not drive continuously with water accumulated in the fuel filter. This will cause damage to the fuel injection pump.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread. Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



① New tread

② Worn tread

③ Treadwear indicator

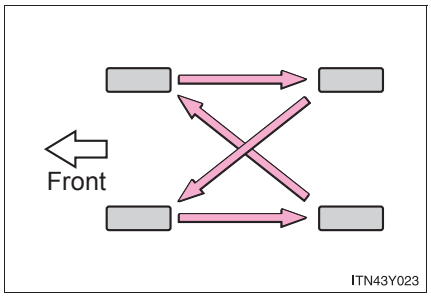
The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “Δ” marks, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

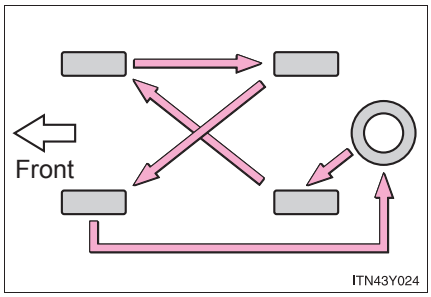
Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

- Vehicles without full-size spare tire



- Vehicles with full-size spare tire



2WD models:
To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).
Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation. (if equipped)

AWD models:
To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 5000 km (3000 miles).
Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation. (if equipped)

Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 595)

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 542)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

When the tire size is changed, the tire pressure warning system must be initialized.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ **How to initialize the tire pressure warning system**

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

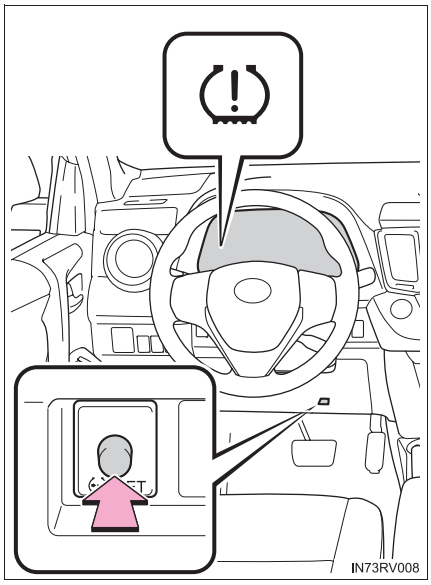
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 693)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



5 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in the “ON” position and then turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode and then turn the engine switch off.

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Replacing tires and wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ Routine tire inflation pressure checks (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (if equipped)**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- Lock nuts are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.*
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put in the luggage compartment.*

*: Vehicles with full-size spare tire only

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system) during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed (if equipped)**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute.

■ **Registering ID codes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The ID codes of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters for two sets of wheels can be registered.
It is not necessary to register the ID codes when replacing normal tires with snow tires, if the ID codes for the wheels of both normal tires and snow tires are registered beforehand.
For information about changing ID codes, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

Certification

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY "(DoC) is available at the following:DoC address :
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

CE 0891

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declares that this PMV-C210 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että PMV-C210 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dat het toestel PMV-C210 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil PMV-C210 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna PMV-C210 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framg år av direktiv 1999/5/EG
Undertegnede PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr PMV-C210 overholder de væ sentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät PMV-C210 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩ ΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ PMV-C210 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo PMV-C210 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que el PMV-C210 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que este PMV-C210 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposiç ões da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan PMV-C210 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. seadme PMV-C210 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõ uetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a PMV-C210 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelmé nyeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že PMV-C210 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento PMV-C210 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími př íslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta PMV-C210 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določ ili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis PMV-C210 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że PMV-C210 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret PMV-C210 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og ø vrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., декларира, че PMV-C210 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul PMV-C210 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim , PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C210 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je PMV-C210 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Me anë të kësaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO, LTD., Deklaron se ky PMV-C210 është në përputhje me kërkesat themelore dhe dispozitat e tjera përkatëse të direktivës 1999/5/EC.

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 23AAF is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 23AAF tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 23AAF in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 23AAF est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 23AAF står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 23AAF overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 23AAF in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 23AAF ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 23AAF è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 23AAF cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 23AAF está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 23AAF jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 23AAF vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 23AAF megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 23AAF spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 23AAF je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 23AAF v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 23AAF atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 23AAF atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 23AAF jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 23AAF er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 23AAF er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 23AAF е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 23AAF este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 23AAF je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 23AAF u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 23AAF u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 23AAF eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.



WARNING

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.
- Vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 540)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

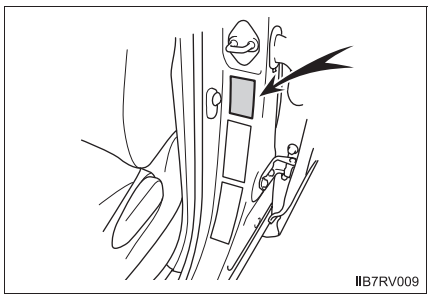
Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 693)

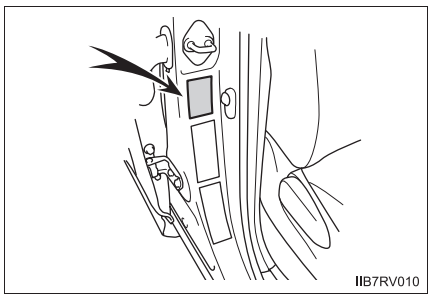
Tire-loading information label

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 540)

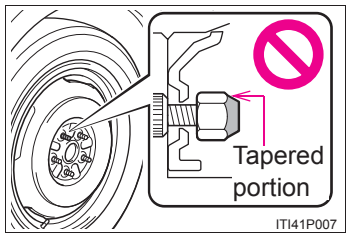
WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Air conditioning filter

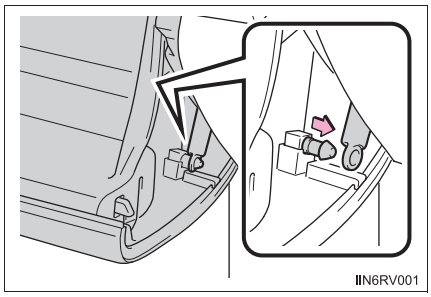
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removal method

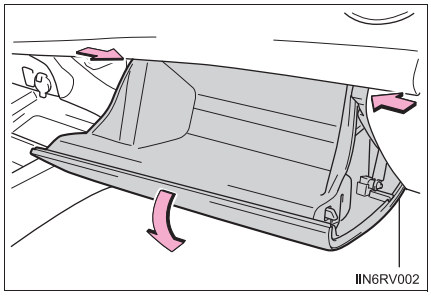
1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

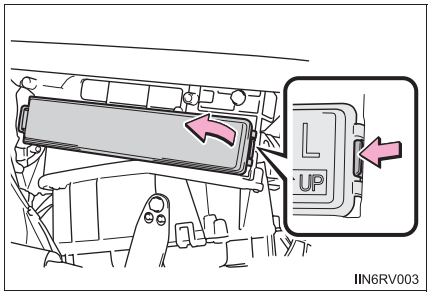


3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.

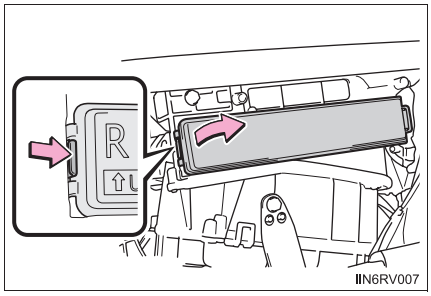


4 Remove the filter cover.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

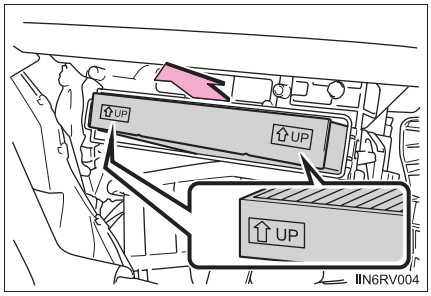


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



5 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ Changing interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

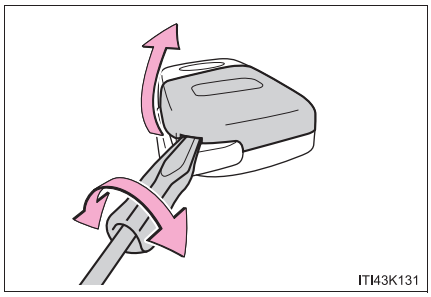
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1620 (vehicles without smart entry & start system), or CR2032 (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

Replacing the battery

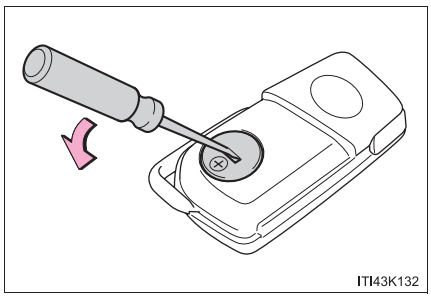
▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

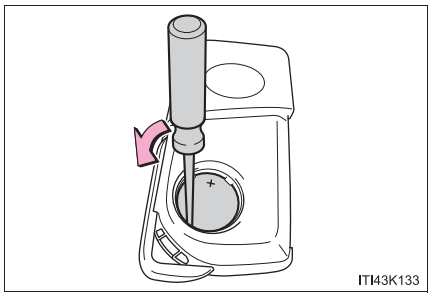

ITI43K131

2 Remove the battery cover.


ITI43K132

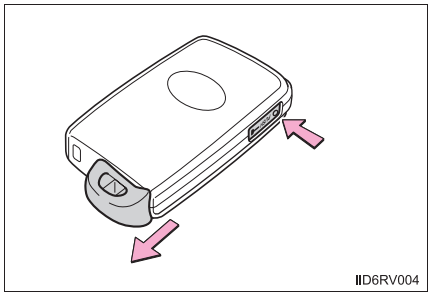
3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.


ITI43K133

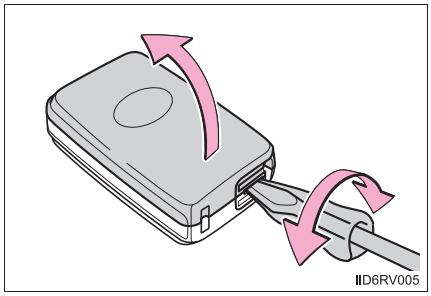
▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

1 Take out the mechanical key.



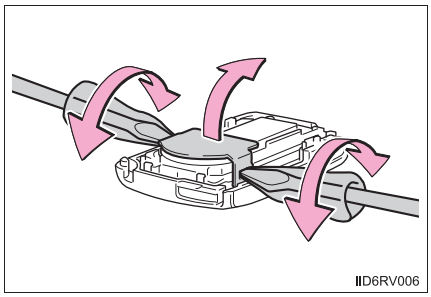
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



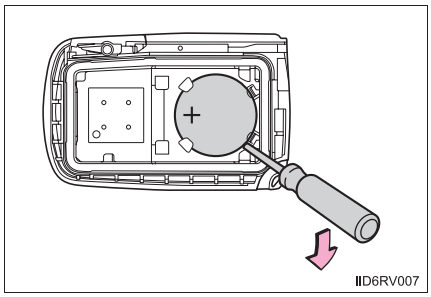
3 On some models: Remove the battery cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



4 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



■ **Use a CR1620 (vehicles without smart entry & start system), or CR2032 (vehicles with smart entry & start system) lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Certification for the electronic key battery**

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

⚠ NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

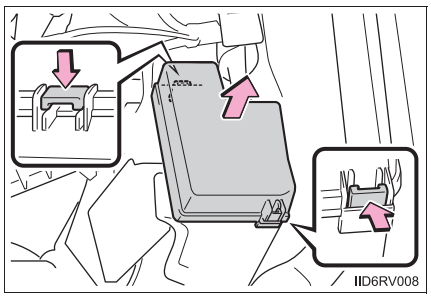
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

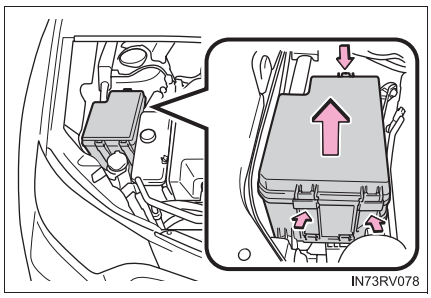
2 Open the fuse box cover or instrument panel.

▶ Engine compartment type A



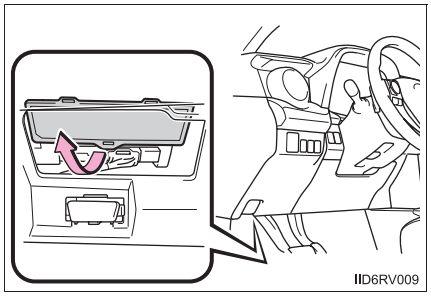
Push the tabs in and lift the cover off.

▶ Engine compartment type B



Push the tabs in and lift the cover off.

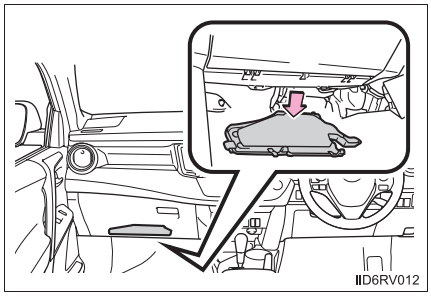
▶ Under the instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)



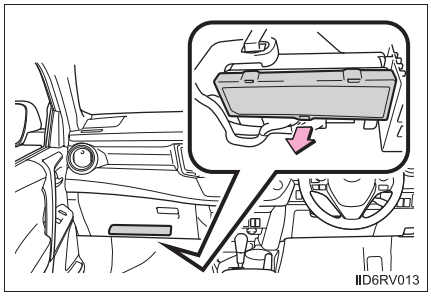
Remove the cover.

▶ Under the instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the instrument panel under cover.

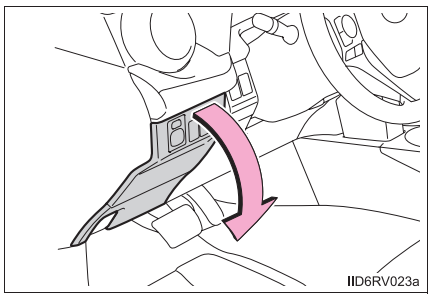


Remove the cover.



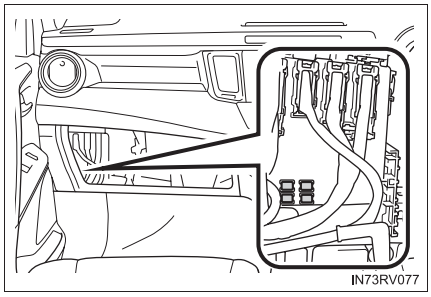
▶ Behind the instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the instrument panel.



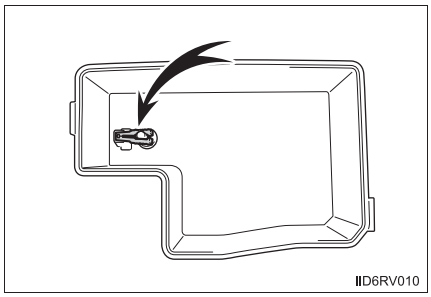
▶ Behind the instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the glove box. (→P. 558)



3 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

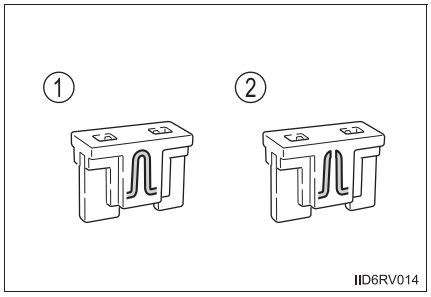
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

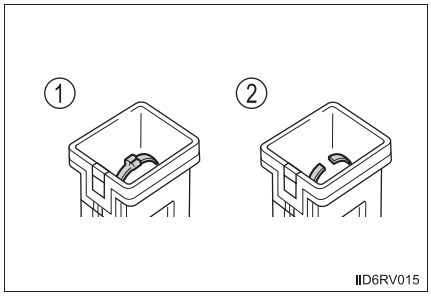
Type A and B:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C and D:
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

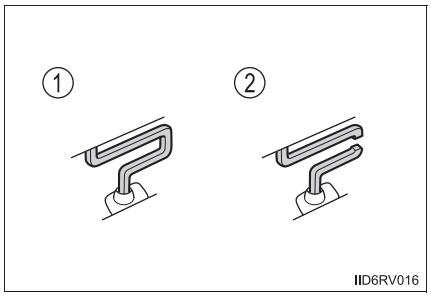
▶ Type A



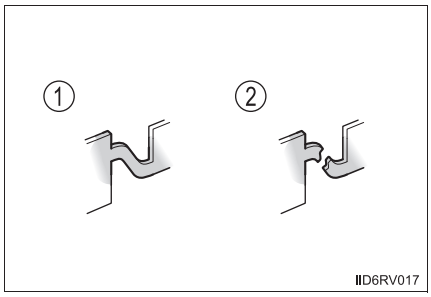
▶ Type B



▶ Type C



▶ Type D



■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 567)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

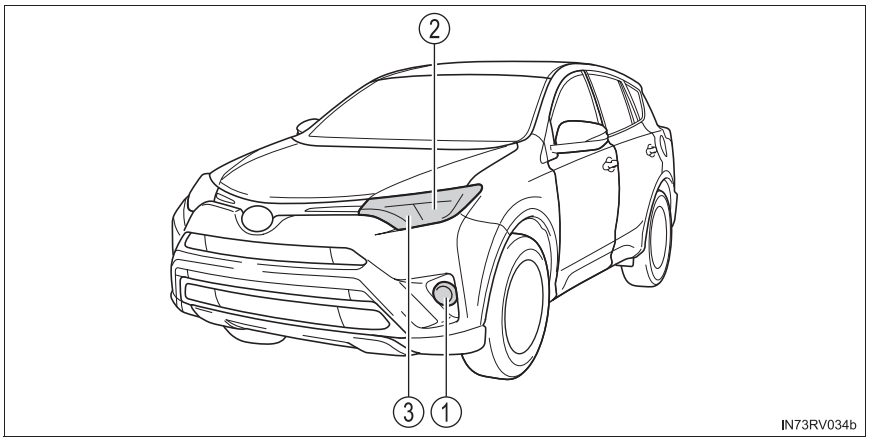
You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 695)

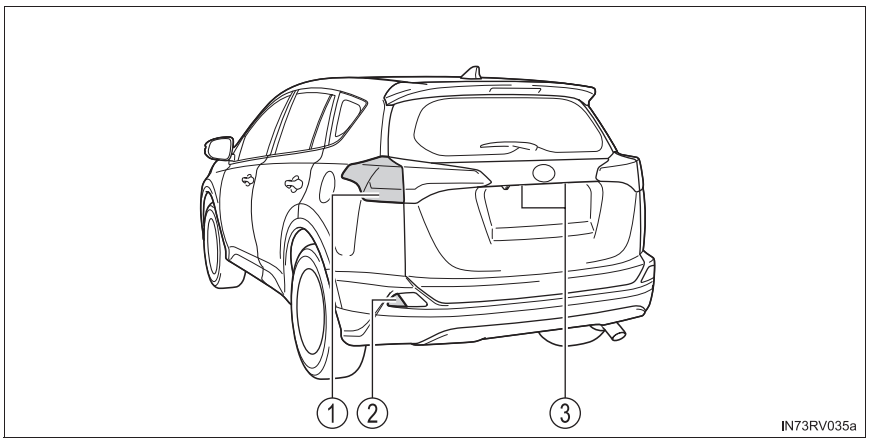
Bulb locations

■ Front



① Front fog light (if equipped)
② Headlight (halogen headlights)
③ Front turn signal light

■ **Rear**

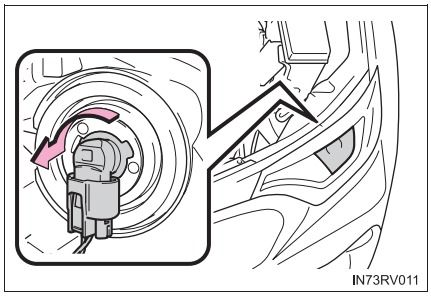


① Rear turn signal light
② Back-up light
③ License plate lights

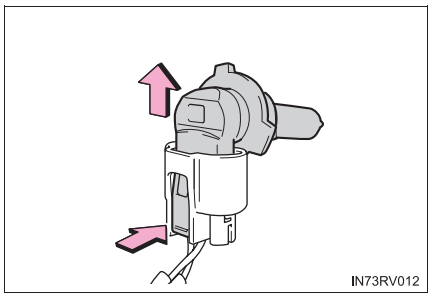
Replacing light bulbs

■ **Headlights (halogen headlights)**

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

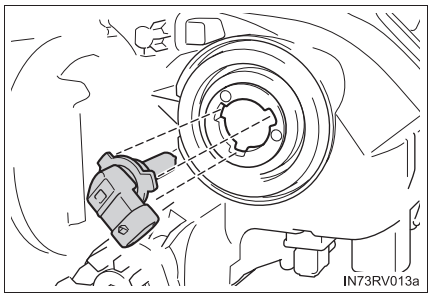


2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

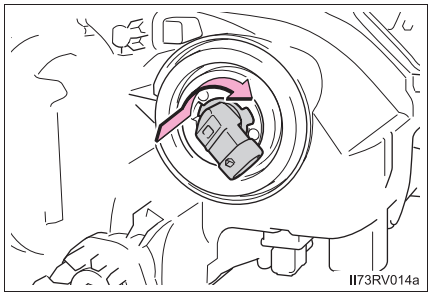


3 Replace the light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.

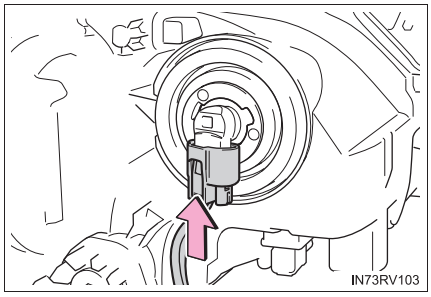


4 Turn and secure the bulb base.



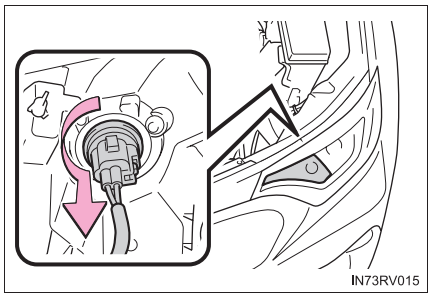
5 Install the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

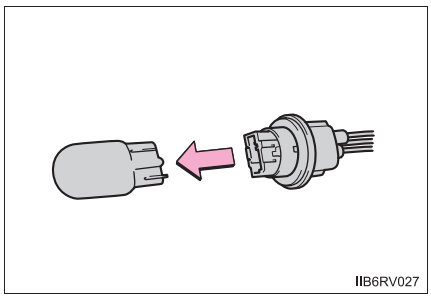


■ **Front turn signal lights**

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



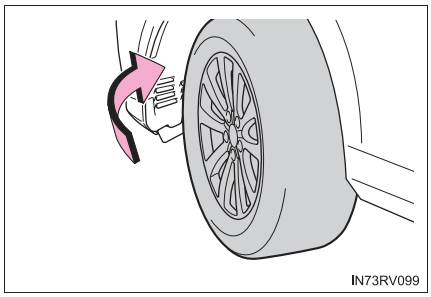
2 Remove the light bulb.



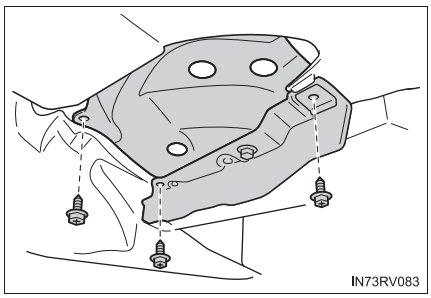
3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Front fog lights (if equipped)

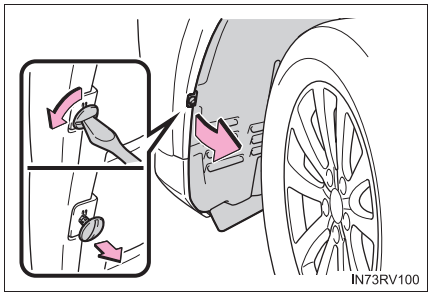
1 To allow enough working space, turn the steering wheel to the opposite side of the bulb to be replaced.



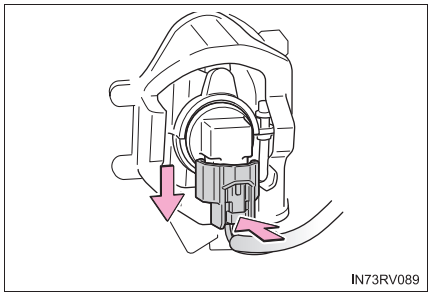
2 Remove the screws from the fender liner.



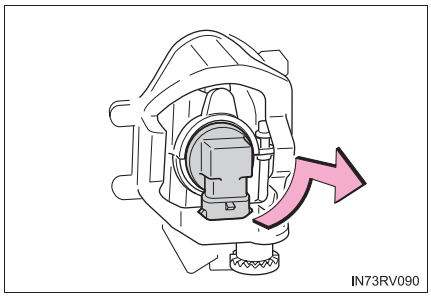
3 Remove the fender liner clip and open the fender liner.



4 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

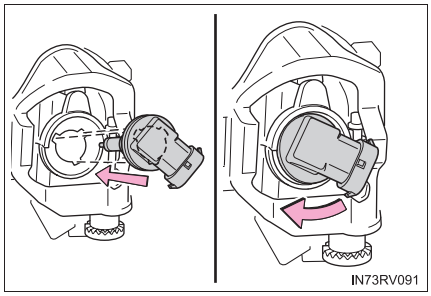


5 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



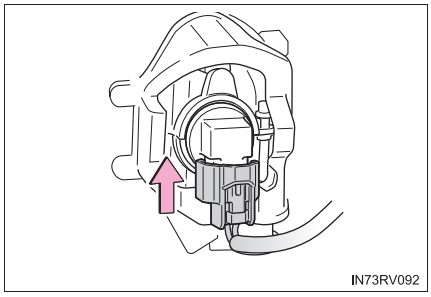
6 Set the new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn it clockwise to set.



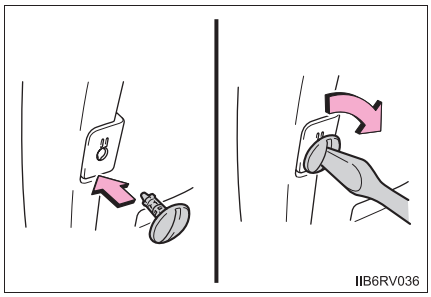
7 Set the connector.

After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



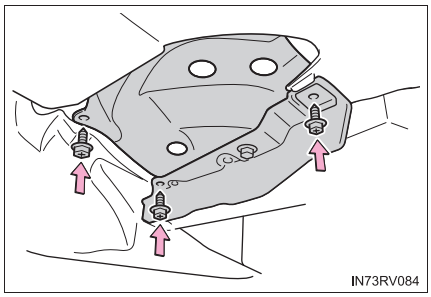
8 Reinstall the fender liner and install the clip.

Insert the clip and turn to lock.



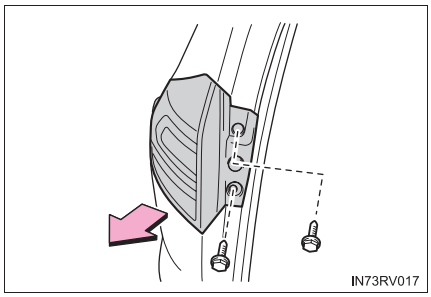
9 Reinstall the fender liner and install the screws.

Make sure that the fender liner is attached to the inside of the bumper.

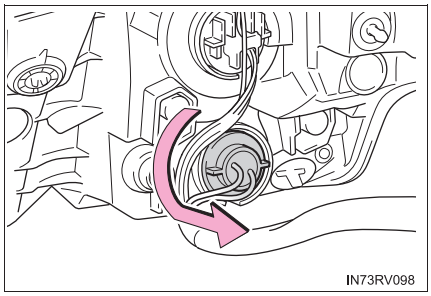


■ Rear turn signal lights

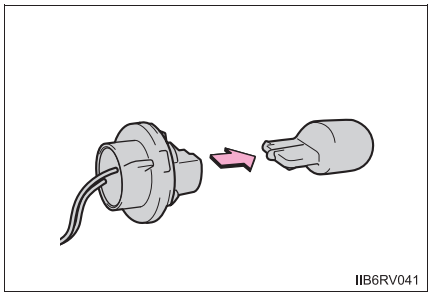
1 Open the back door and remove the bolts, and remove the lamp assembly by pulling it directly backward from the rear of the vehicle.



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



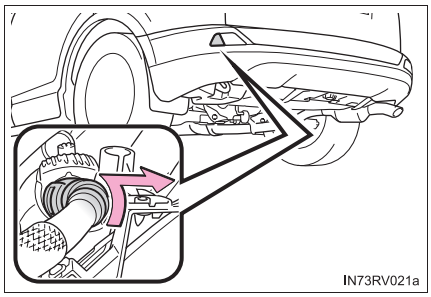
3 Remove the light bulb.



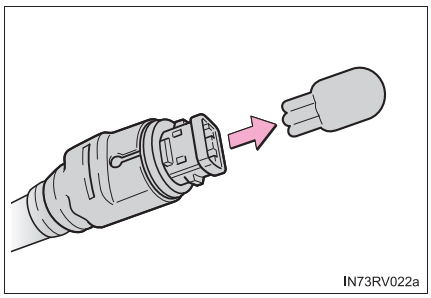
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Back-up lights

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

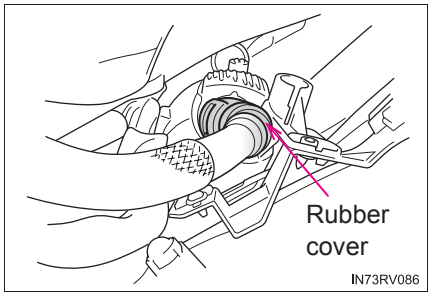


2 Remove the light bulb.



3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

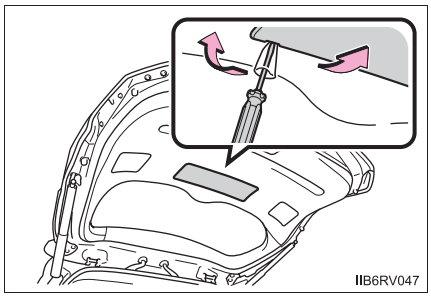
After installing the bulb base, make sure that the rubber cover is installed securely.



■ License plate lights

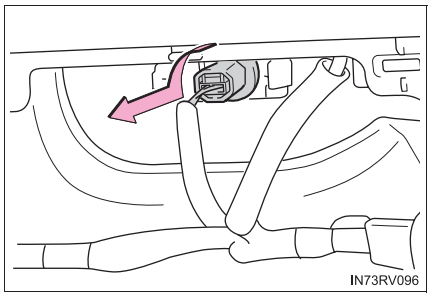
1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with rag.

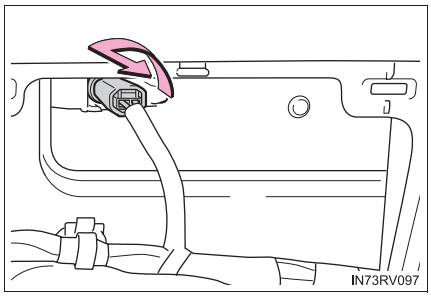


2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

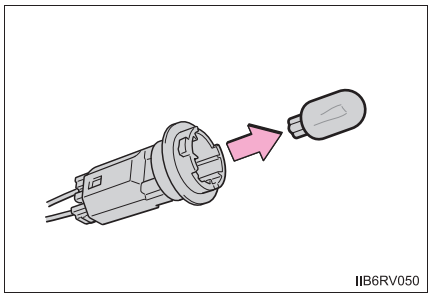
▶ Left side



▶ Right side



3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlights (LED headlights)
- Front position lights/daytime running lights
- Side turn signal lights
- Tail lights
- Stop/tail lights
- High mounted stoplight
- Rear fog lights

LED Lights

The headlights (LED headlights), front position lights/daytime running lights, side turn signal lights, tail lights, stop/tail lights, high mounted stoplight and rear fog lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

WARNING

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.
  Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.
- When replacing the back up light of the right side, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipes until they have cooled down sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....580

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....581

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....583

If you think something is wrong.....589

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only).....590

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....591

If a warning message is displayed.....599

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire).....619

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without spare tire).....633

If the engine will not start.....648

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (except manual transmission).....650

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system).....651

If the vehicle battery is discharged.....655

If your vehicle overheats.....664

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines only).....667

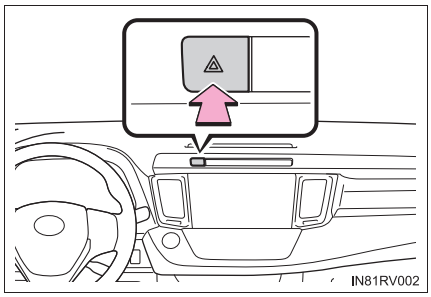
If the vehicle becomes stuck.....668

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signals will flash.
To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not running, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

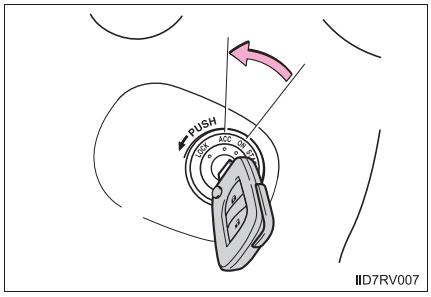
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

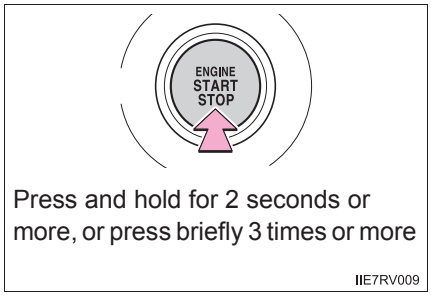
3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



ID7RV007

4 Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more

IE7RV009

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ **If the engine has to be turned off while driving**

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

2WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P. 584, 587)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.

AWD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck, use a towing dolly. (→P. 584, 587)

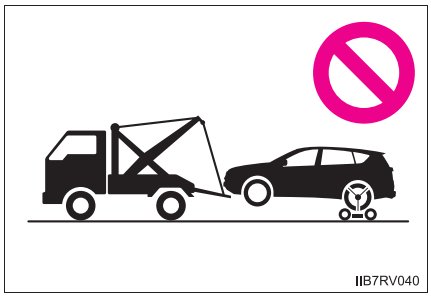
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

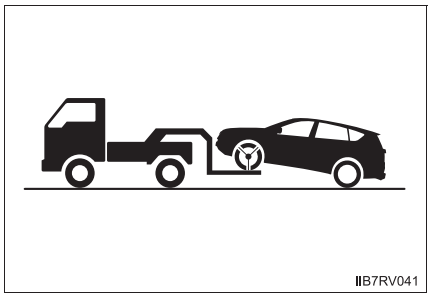
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



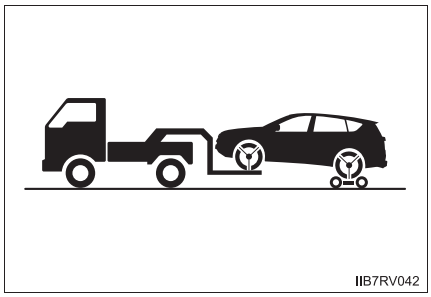
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front (2WD models)



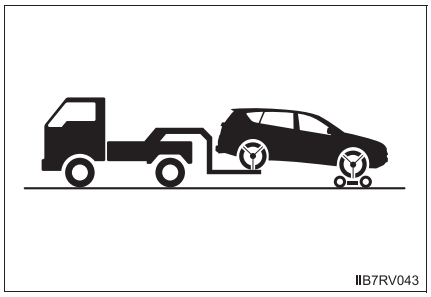
Release the parking brake.

▶ From the front (AWD models)



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

▶ From the rear

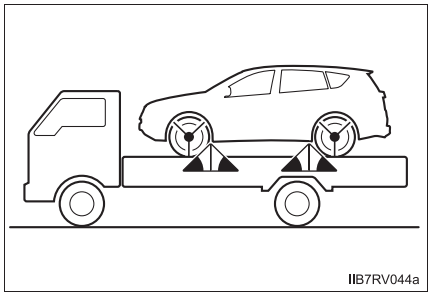


Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Using a flatbed truck

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

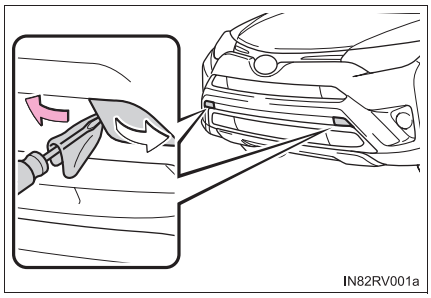
For vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive, only the front towing eyelet may be used.

Emergency towing procedure

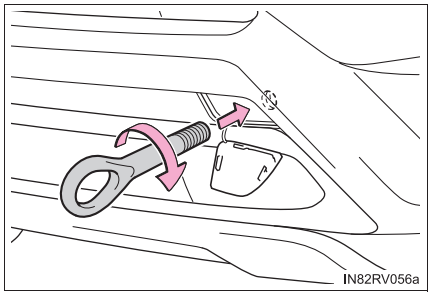
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 620, 634)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

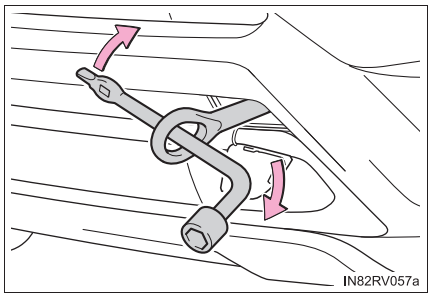
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Vehicles with Stop & Start system: Before towing the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system) once, and then start the engine.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P. 650

While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

Wheel nut wrench

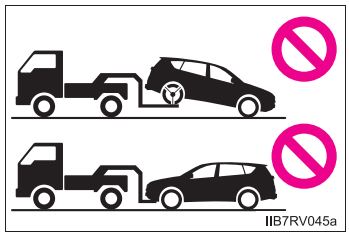
Wheel nut wrench is installed in the tool bag. (→P. 620, 634)

WARNING

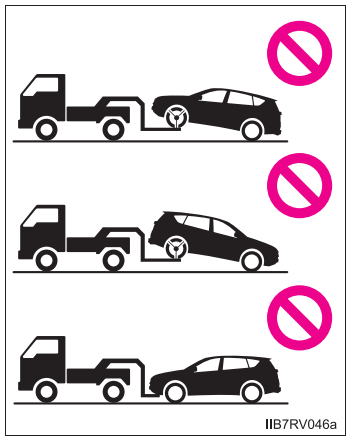
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When towing the vehicle**

2WD models:
Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.


IIB7RV045a

AWD models:
Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.


IIB7RV046a

■ **While towing**

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system). There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■ **Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle**

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

■ **When towing a vehicle equipped with Stop & Start system (if equipped)**

When it is necessary to tow the vehicle with all four wheels contacting the ground, perform the following procedure before towing the vehicle to protect the system.
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with smart entry & start system) once, and then start the engine. If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

2 Restart the engine.

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or off.

2 Restart the engine.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before starting the engine**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*1** Indicates that: • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; • The emission control system (if equipped); • The electronic automatic transmission control system (if equipped); or • DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter)/DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction) system (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	**Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
 (Flashes)	**Stop & Start cancel indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system The Stop & Start cancel indicator will come on when the system is canceled. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
	**Slip indicator** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC/Trailer Sway Control system; • The TRC system; • The AUTO LSD function; • The hill-start assist control system; or • The downhill assist control system The light will flash when the VSC/Trailer Sway Control or, the TRC system is operating. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2** Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) off.**
	**Low fuel level warning light** Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 9.0 L (2.4 gal., 2.0 Imp. gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
 (Flashes) (On the center panel)	**Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (warning buzzer)*3 (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in Toyota parking assist-sensor → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
 (On the center panel)	**Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (warning buzzer)*4 (If equipped)** Indicates that Toyota parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice. → **Clean the sensors.**
 (On the center panel)	**Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights*2** Warn the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**
	**Master warning light** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P. 599**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
 (Flashes)	**PCS warning light (if equipped)** When the warning light flashes (and a buzzer sounds): Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.** When the warning light flashes (and a buzzer does not sound): Indicates that the pre-crash safety system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to either of the following: • The part of the windshield around the camera sensor being dirty, fogged up or covered with condensation, ice, stickers, etc. → **Clear the dirt, fog, condensation, ice, stickers, etc. (→P. 284)** • Camera sensor temperature being outside of its operational range → **Wait for a while until the area around the camera sensor has cooled down sufficiently.** When the warning light is illuminated: Either the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system or pre-crash safety system is disabled or both are disabled. → **To enable the pre-crash safety system, enable both the VSC system and pre-crash safety system. (→P. 294, 376)**
 (Amber)	**LDA warning light (if equipped)** The warning light comes on and a warning message is displayed to indicate that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system is not available temporarily or has detected a malfunction. → **P. 600**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	**Tire pressure warning light (if equipped)** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 596) • Flat tire (→P. 619, 633) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

*1: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more.

*2: Driver's and passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's and passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*3: The corner and center indicators flash after the indicator for the malfunctioning sensor flashes and the vehicle indicator turns off while the buzzer sounds for approximately 7 seconds.

*4: The corner and center indicators turn on and remain on after the indicator for the malfunctioning sensor turns on, and the vehicle indicator turns off while the buzzer sounds for approximately 7 seconds.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Inspect the appearance of the tire to check that the tire is not punctured.

If the tire is punctured: →P. 619, 633

If the tire is not punctured:
Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization. (→P. 541)

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with a compact spare tire (vehicles with compact spare tire and the tire pressure warning system)**

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the standard tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

■ **If the tire pressure warning system is not functioning**

The tire pressure warning system will be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer
- If the tire inflation pressure is 500 kPa (5.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 73 psi) or higher

The tire pressure warning system may be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If electronic devices or facilities using similar radio wave frequencies are nearby
- If a radio set at a similar frequency is in use in the vehicle
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings
- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used (Even if you use Toyota wheels, the tire pressure warning system may not work properly with some types of tires.)
- If tire chains are used
- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.*
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put in the luggage room.*

*: Vehicles with full-size spare tire only

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

WARNING

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

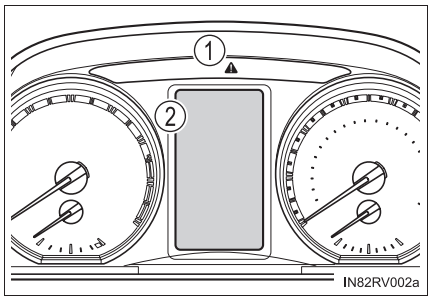
If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

① Master warning light

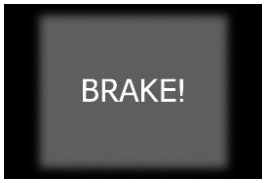
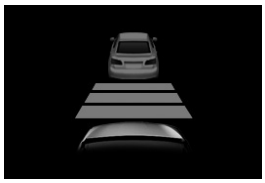
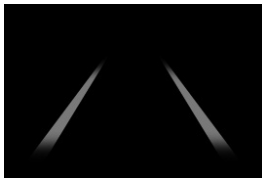
The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display



If any of the warning messages comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

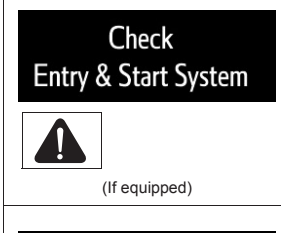
Warning message and warning buzzer list

Warning message	Details/Actions
  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that: • There is a high possibility of a frontal collision; or • The pre-crash braking function is operating A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**
  (Amber) (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the vehicle has deviated from the lane (while the LDA [Lane Departure Alert with steering control] system is operating) The lane line on the side the vehicle has deviated from flashes in amber. A buzzer also sounds. → **Check around the vehicle and back to inside of the lane lines.**
 	Indicates a malfunction in the brake system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.** **Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	Indicates that the driver's door was opened with the shift position in any position other than P A buzzer also sounds. → **Shift the shift position to P.**
	Indicates that one or more of the doors or the back door is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. → **Make sure that all the doors are closed.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Toyota parking assist-sensor All the sensor lights flash. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

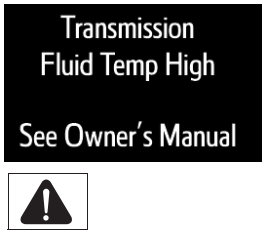
Warning message	Details/Actions
  (If equipped)	Indicates that an Toyota parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice All the sensor lights flash. A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the vehicle is being driven at 5 km/h (3 mph) or more with the parking brake still engaged. A buzzer also sounds. → **Release the parking brake.**
  (Flashes) (Manual transmission)	Indicates that the shift lever has been shifted from N while the engine was stopped by Stop & Start system control A buzzer also sounds. → **Shift the shift lever to N and depress the clutch.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system has determined that the driver does not have their hands on the steering wheel while the steering control function is on If the system continues to determine that the driver does not have his hands on the steering wheel, a buzzer also sounds. → **Firmly hold the steering wheel.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
LDA Steering Assist Unavailable Hold Steering Wheel  (If equipped)	Indicates that steering control function is temporarily canceled due to the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system determining that the driver does not have their hands on the steering wheel while the steering control function is on A buzzer also sounds. → **Firmly hold the steering wheel.**
SRS Airbag System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer 	Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
Antilock Brake System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer 	Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
 Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual 	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → **P. 664**

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the radar sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control system cannot be used temporarily due to bad weather A buzzer also sounds. → **Use the radar cruise control system when it becomes available again.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the smart entry & start system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that a Blind Spot Monitor sensor or the surrounding area on the bumper is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Cruise Control Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system or dynamic radar cruise control system (if equipped) Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
Check Speed Limiter System  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the speed limiter system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
Lane Departure Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (Amber) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
Forward Camera System Unavailable  (Amber) (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system is temporarily canceled due to high temperatures around the camera sensor A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system off, wait for the area around the camera sensor to cool, and then turn the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system back on.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Forward Camera System Unavailable Clean Windshield  (Amber) (If equipped)	Indicates that dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc., are present on the windshield in front of the camera sensor A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system off, remove any dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc., from the windshield, and then turn the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system back on.**
Lane Departure Alert Unavailable  (Amber) (If equipped)	The LDA system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the camera sensor. A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the LDA system off and follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedures for warning message. Afterward, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LDA system back on.**
Pre-Crash Safety Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
Blind Spot Monitor System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
	Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
 (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
 (AWD models only)	Indicates a malfunction in the AWD system The AWD system turns off and the vehicle switches to front wheel drive. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or less → **Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Lane Departure Alert Unavailable at Current Speed (If equipped)	Indicates that LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) cannot be used due to the vehicle speed being too high → **Slow down.**
Stop & Start System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.** **Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
Turn Lights Off  (Flashes)	Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Indicates that the engine switch is turned “LOCK” position or turned to “ACC” position and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Indicates that the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the lights off.**
Moon Roof Open  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the engine switch off, and the driver’s door open) A buzzer also sounds. → **Close the moon roof.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
AWD System Overheated 2WD Mode Engaged  (Flashes) (AWD models only)	Indicates the AWD system has overheated A buzzer also sounds. → **Reduce the vehicle speed or stop the vehicle in a safe place.**
AWD System Overheated Switching to 2WD Mode  (Flashes) (AWD models only)	Indicates the AWD system has overheated A buzzer also sounds. → **Reduce the vehicle speed or stop the vehicle in a safe place.**
Water Accumulation in Fuel Filter Check Owner's Manual  (If equipped)	Indicates that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level A buzzer also sounds. → **Drain the water from the fuel filter.** **(→P. 536)**
Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace (If equipped)	Indicates that engine oil level is low A buzzer also sounds. → **Check the level of engine oil, and add or replace if necessary.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer 	Indicates a malfunction in: • The automatic headlight leveling system; • The Automatic High Beam system (if equipped); or • The LED headlight system (if equipped) A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
Check RSA System  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the RSA (Road Sign Assist) A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
DPF Full Engine Service Required  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the DPF system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**
Windshield Washer Fluid Low	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low → **Add washer fluid.**
Fuel Low	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 9.0 L (2.4 gal., 2.0 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
 Roads May Be Icy Drive with Care	Indicates that the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower A buzzer also sounds. → **Drive carefully, as the road may be icy.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Oil Maintenance Required Soon (If equipped)	Indicates that the engine oil and oil filter is scheduled to be changed → **Check the engine oil/oil filter and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 612)** **(The message will not display properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset.)**
Oil Maintenance Required Visit Your Dealer (If equipped)	Indicates that the engine oil and oil filter should be changed → **Have the engine oil/oil filter checked and/or changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 612)**
VSC Turned Off Pre-Crash Brake System Unavailable OFF (If equipped)	Indicates that, since the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system was turned off, the pre-crash brake system operation is stopped → **Turn the VSC on. (→P. 376)**
Pre-Crash Safety Unavailable OFF (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the pre-crash safety system is temporarily unavailable → **Please wait until the system returns. If the message does not disappear, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.**
DPF Full See Owner's Manual (If equipped)	Indicates that the amount of accumulated deposit in the DPF/DPNR catalytic converter has reached the specified level. → **Regenerate the filter. (→P. 612)**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Out. temp over 5°C. Full deicer unavailable. Use defroster.	Indicates that the Heated Windshield Defroster can not be used because the outside temperature is over approximately 5°C (41°F) → **Use the windshield defogger or wait for the outside temperature to drop below approximately 5°C (41°F)**

■ **After changing the engine oil (diesel engine only)**

Make sure to reset the oil maintenance data. (→P. 526)

■ **If the message "DPF Full See Owner's Manual" appears on the display (if equipped)**

The deposit collected in the filter needs to be regenerated.

To regenerate the filter, the following driving methods are recommended*:

- By driving continuously (for example, at around 65 km/h [40 mph] for 20 to 30 minutes).
- By avoiding short trips, or by driving continuously (leaving the engine running for long periods of time).

The warning message will disappear when regeneration is complete. However, if this driving cannot be carried out, or if the message does not disappear even after driving, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

For details of the DPF/DPNR system, refer to P. 259.

*: When driving, pay sufficient attention to weather, road conditions, terrain and traffic conditions, and drive according to traffic laws.

NOTICE

While the engine oil level warning is displayed (if equipped)

Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

Engine oil maintenance message (if equipped)

The warning message is based on the projected driving range after engine oil maintenance message is reset.
The system does not monitor the purity of the engine oil.

If the "Water Accumulation in Fuel Filter Check Owner's Manual" warning message is displayed (diesel engine only)

Never drive the vehicle if the warning message is displayed. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

When the DPF system warning message comes on (if equipped)

If the DPF system warning message is left on without performing cleaning, after an additional 100 to 300 km (62 to 187 miles), the malfunction indicator lamp may come on. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	Key Not Detected Check Key Location  (Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the engine. → **Start the engine with the electronic key present.**
Once	3 times	Key Not Detected Check Key Location  (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the engine switch was in a mode other than off. → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
			The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was in P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (manual transmission) and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Turn the engine switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Continuous (5 seconds)	Key Not Detected Check Key Location Turn Off Vehicle (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off when the shift lever was in P. → **Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
9 times	—	Key Not Detected Check Key Location  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle. → **Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.**
Continuous	—	Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle  (Flashes) (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	The driver's door was opened when the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Continuous	Continuous	Key Not Detected Check Key Location Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes) (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Continuous (5 seconds)	Key Left inside Vehicle  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	Continuous (5 seconds)	Key Left inside Vehicle  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door while pulling the door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. For some models only: An attempt was made to lock the doors other than using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
Once	—	Depress Brake and Then Touch Key to Engine Switch (Automatic transmission or Multidrive) or Depress Clutch and Then Touch Key to Engine Switch (Manual transmission)  (Flashes)	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times. → **Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).**
Once	—	Shift to P position to Start  (Flashes) (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	An attempt was made to start the engine with the shift lever in an incorrect position. → **Shift the shift lever to P and start the engine.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
—	—	Power Turned Off to Save Battery (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. → **Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.**
Once	—	Key Battery Low 	The electronic key has a low battery. → **Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 560)**
Once	—	Depress brake and then start engine (Automatic transmission or Multidrive) or Depress Clutch and Then Start Engine (Manual transmission)  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed with the engine switch turned off and then the engine switch was put in ACCESSORY mode twice without the engine being started. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.** During an engine starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 652), the engine switch was touched with the electronic key. → **Press the engine switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.**
Once	—	Steering Lock active  (Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the engine switch being pressed. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle  (Flashes) (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	The engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P or N. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Once	—	Turn Off Vehicle  (Flashes) (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	After the engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P, the shift lever has been shifted to P. → **Turn the engine switch off.**

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 538

WARNING

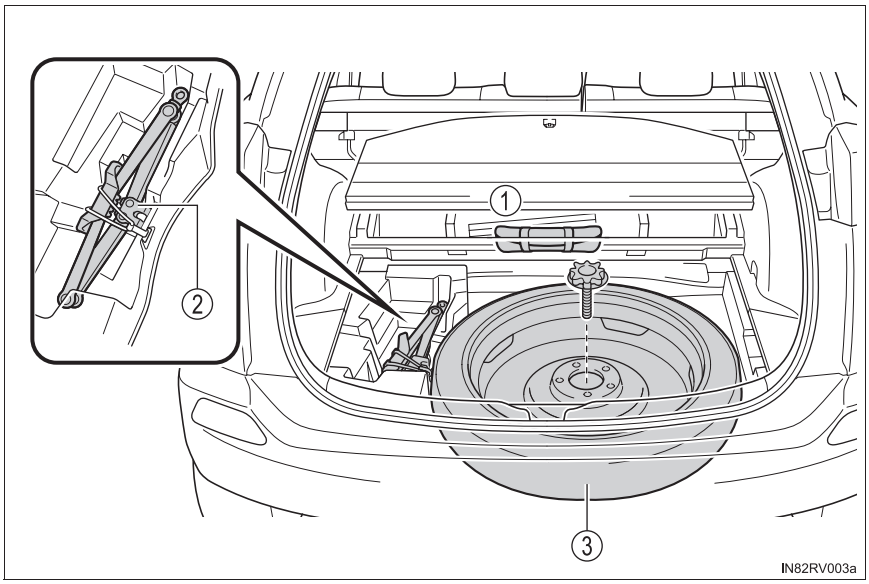
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive) or R (vehicles with manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 580)
- For vehicles with power back door: Turn off the power back door system. (→P. 144)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



① Tool bag*

② Jack

③ Spare tire

*: It may be placed together with the jack.

WARNING

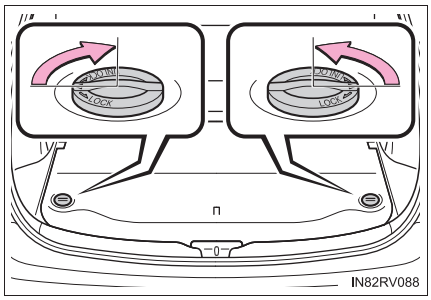
■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

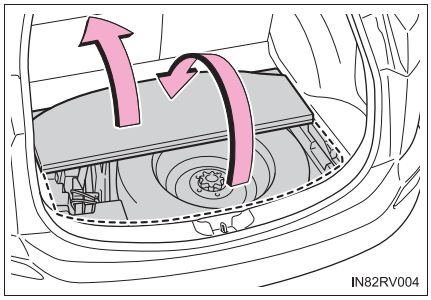
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- Stop the vehicle on firm, flat and level ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or R (manual transmission). Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack

1 Vehicles with full-size spare tire: Turn the knob of each clip on the rear deck board to unlock.



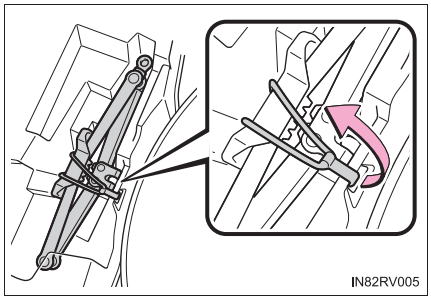
2 Remove the rear deck board.



3 Take out the jack.

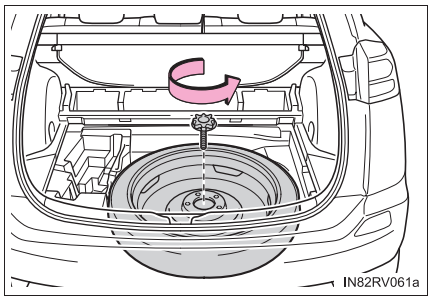
Unclasp the hook and remove the jack.

When stowing the jack, wind back the jack until it dose not move, fix it with the rubber band and then stow it.



Taking out the spare tire

Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



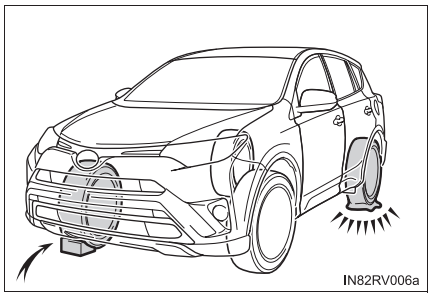
WARNING

When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

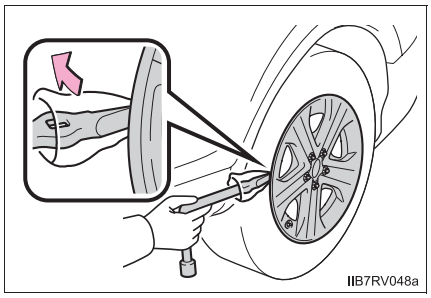
1 Chock the tires.



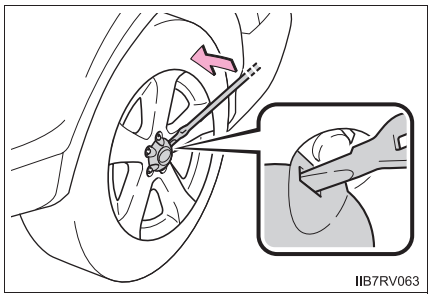
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

▶ Vehicles with full wheel ornament

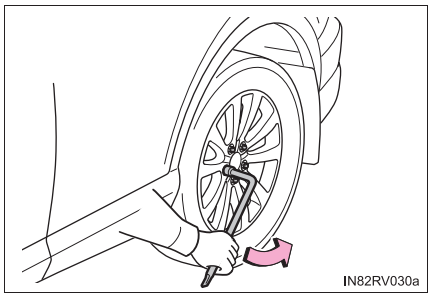


▶ Vehicles with center ornament



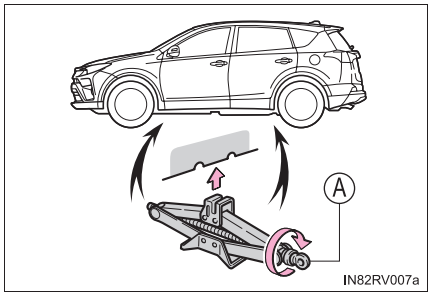
To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament.

3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

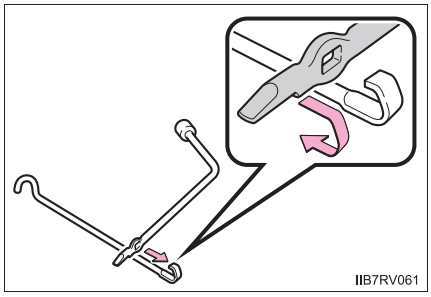


4 Turn the tire jack portion Ⓐ by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

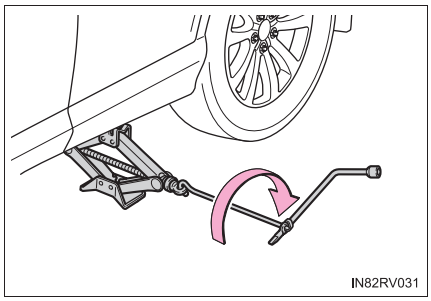
The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



5 Assemble the jack handle extension.

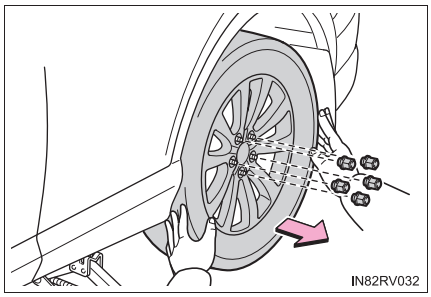


6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

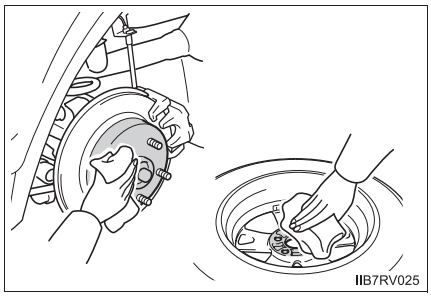
■ Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 556)
- For vehicles with power back door: In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door system (→P. 144). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

Installing the spare tire

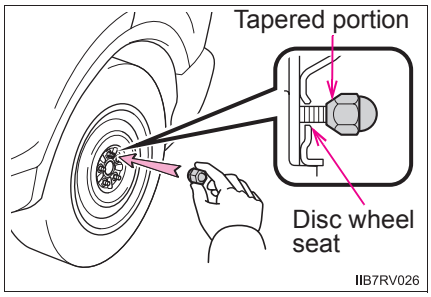
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

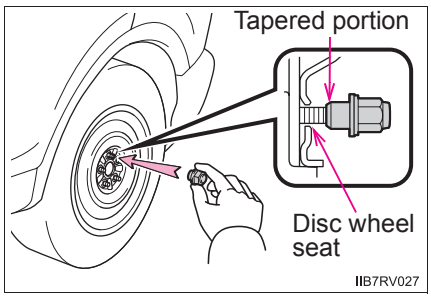


2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

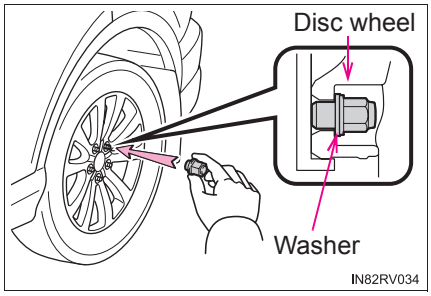
When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



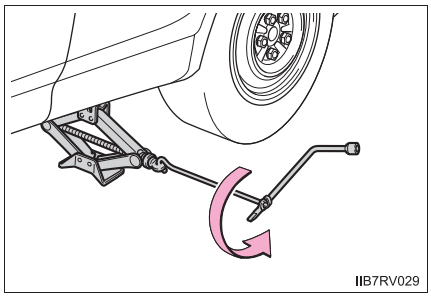
When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.

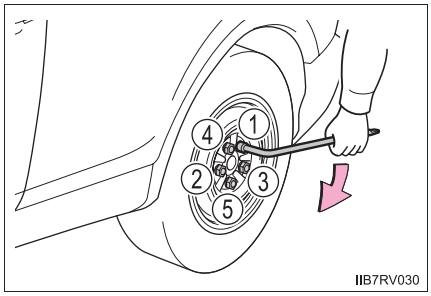


3 Lower the vehicle.



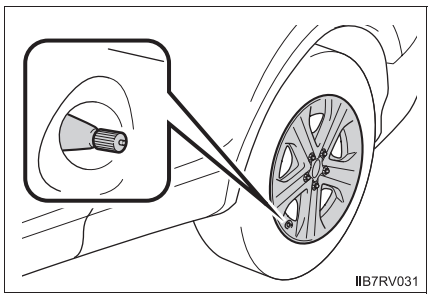
4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



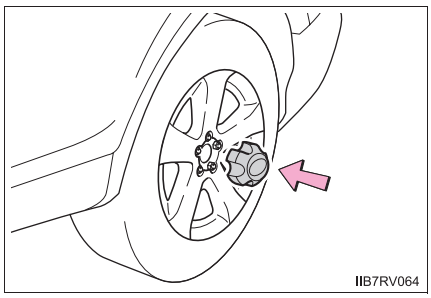
5 Reinstall the wheel ornament*.

▶ Vehicles with full wheel ornament



Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.

▶ Vehicles with center ornament



*: The wheel ornament cannot be installed on the compact spare tire.

6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire (if equipped)**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 693)

■ **When using the compact spare tire (if equipped)**

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **When the compact spare tire is equipped (if equipped)**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with compact spare tire)**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

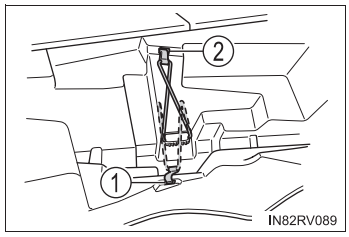
1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

■ **The band used to secure the jack**

After detaching the hook on the jack securing band from lock hole ①, twist the band and attach the hook to lock hole ②.



Certification for the jack

DECLARATION OF "CE" CONFORMANCE

EC Declaration of Conformity

1. The undersigned, Mr. Tony Fabiano, representing the manufacturer, herewith declares that the machinery described below fulfils all the relevant provisions of:

   - Directive 2006/42/EC, on Machinery

2. Description of the machinery

   a) Part Name: Jack Sub-Assy Pantograph
   b) Part Number: 09111-0W140 (FNG P/N 0300291)
   c) Function: lifting motor vehicle
   d) Vehicle Model: 415A
   e) Vehicle Type: Crossover SUV
   f) Serial Number: Not Applicable
   g) OEM: Toyota Motor Corporation

3. Manufacturer:

   Flex-N-Gate / Ventra, 75 Reagens Industrial Court, RR # 1 Bradford, ON, Canada L4A 2Z4

4. Person authorised to compile the technical file:

   Joan Grifoll
   Product Engineer
   FNG - BARCELONA
   Avda de la Riera, 7-9
   Sant Just Desvern, Barcelona
   Spain 08960

5. Applicable Harmonizing Standards:

   None

6. Other Standards or Specifications:

   Toyota Test Specification: TSF 9501G, Test Method for Car Jack Strength, Class C1, Rev. 6, April 2008

7. Done at: Bradford, Canada
8. Date: 09-17-12



Tony Fabiano
Director of Engineering
Flex-N-Gate/Ventra
Bradford Product Development Centre

WARNING

■ **When using the compact spare tire (if equipped)**

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ **When the compact spare tire is attached (if equipped)**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC/Trailer Sway Control
- TRC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- EPS
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
- PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped)
- Downhill assist control system (if equipped)
- Rear view monitor system (if equipped)
- Toyota parking assist monitor (if equipped)
- Toyota parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- Panoramic view monitor (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

Also, not only can the following system not be utilized fully, it may actually negatively effect the drive-train components:

- Dynamic Torque Control AWD system (AWD models)

■ **Speed limit when using the compact spare tire (if equipped)**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **After using the tools and jack**

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle. (if equipped)**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire (if equipped)**

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

■ **When replacing the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without spare tire)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit. A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

⚠ WARNING

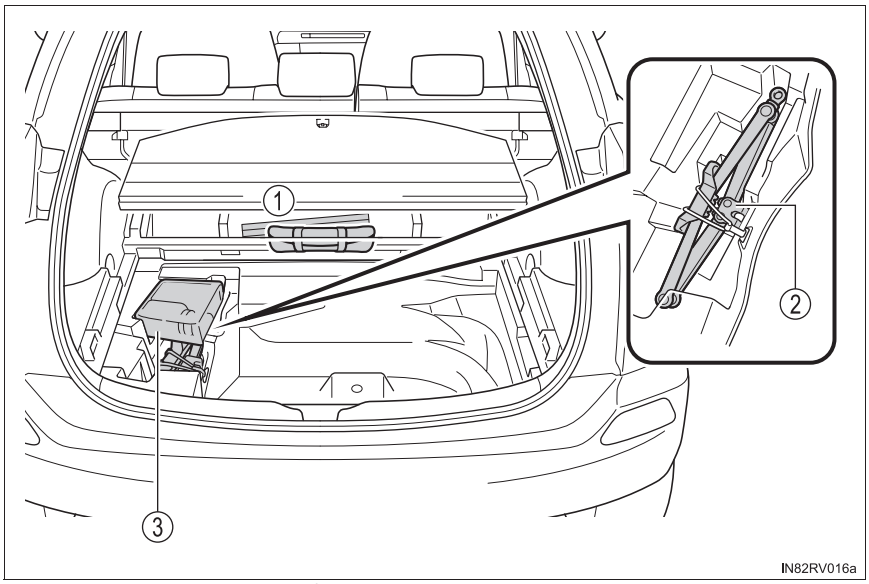
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.
Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (vehicles with manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 580)
- For vehicles with power back door: Turn off the power back door system. (→P. 144)

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools



① Tool bag (if equipped)*1

② Jack (if equipped)*2, 3

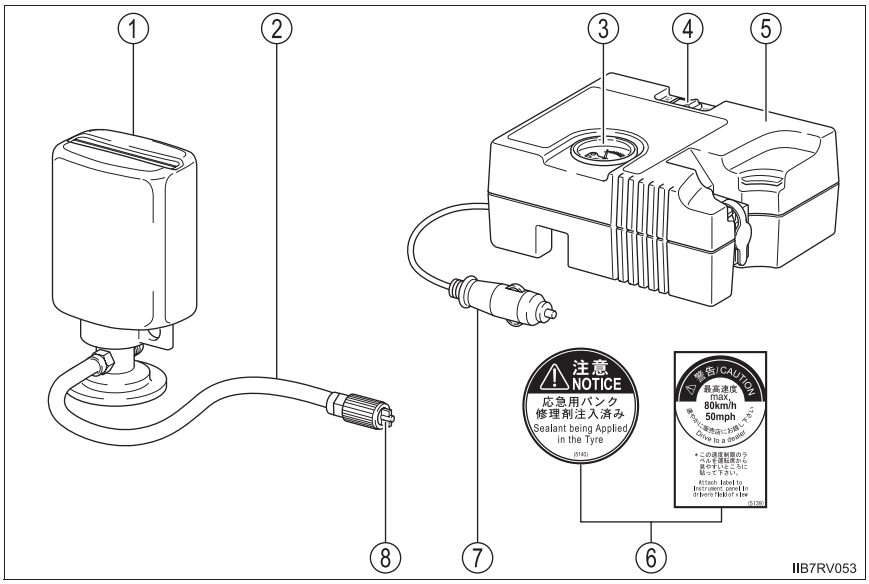
③ Emergency tire puncture repair kit

*1: It may be placed together with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

*2: Taking out the jack (→P. 622)

*3: Use of the jack (→P. 624)

Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

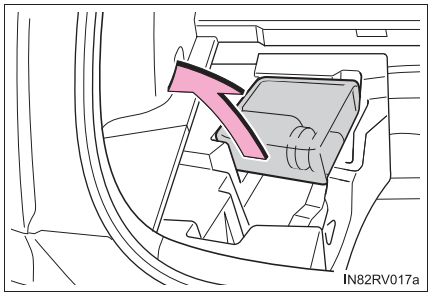


① Bottle
② Hose
③ Air pressure gauge
④ Compressor switch
⑤ Compressor
⑥ Stickers
⑦ Power plug
⑧ Air release cap

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Open and fold up the rear deck board. (→P. 487)

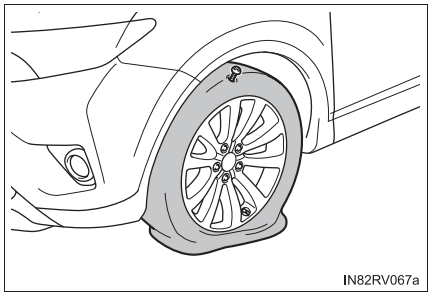
2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



Before performing emergency repair

Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

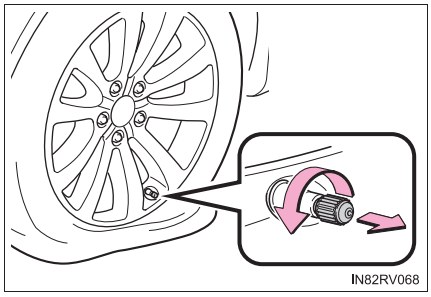


- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and prevent emergency repair with the repair kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

Emergency repair method

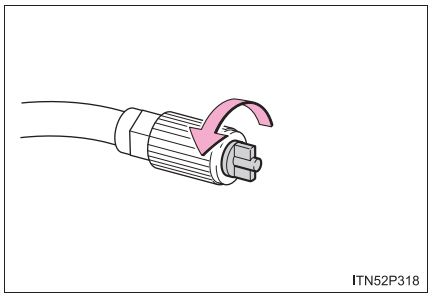
1 Take out the repair kit from the bag.

2 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



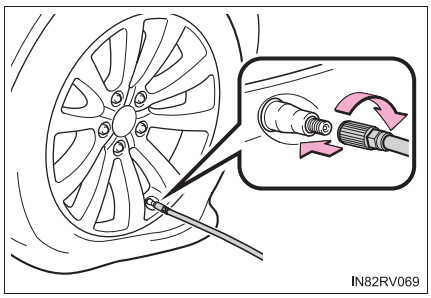
3 Remove the air release cap from the hose.

You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

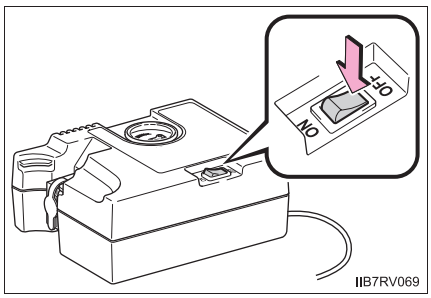


4 Connect the hose to the valve.

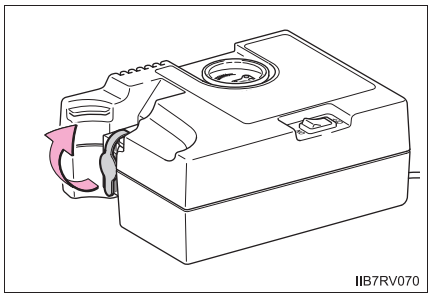
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



5 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.

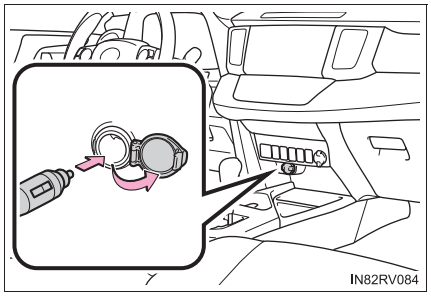


6 Remove the rubber stopper from the compressor.

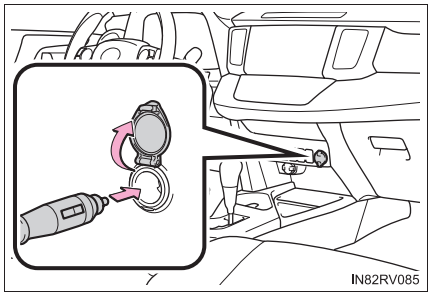


7 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket.

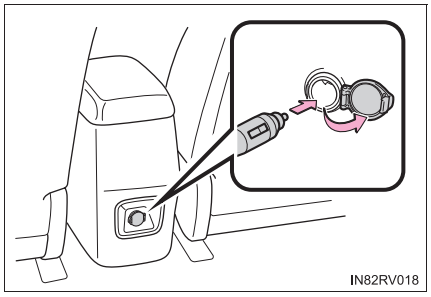
▶ Left side of instrument panel



▶ Right side of instrument panel

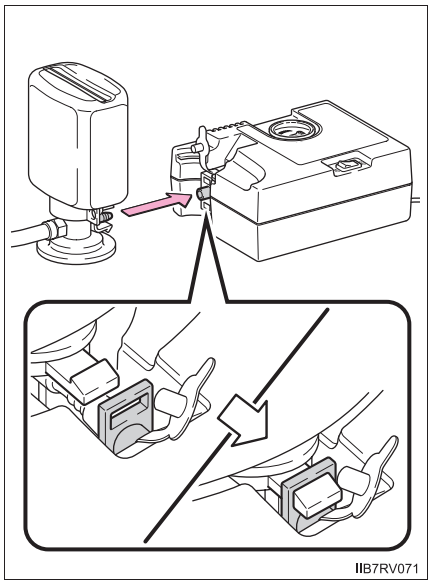


▶ Rear side of console box



8 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

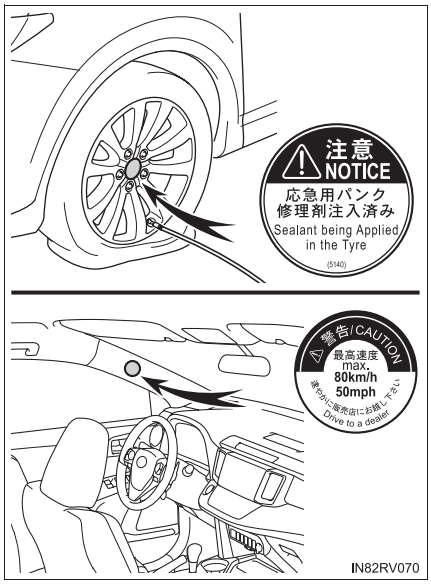
Connect by inserting the bottle straight into the compressor, and make sure that the protruding part of the bottle is properly aligned with the groove in the case.



9 Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the sticker.

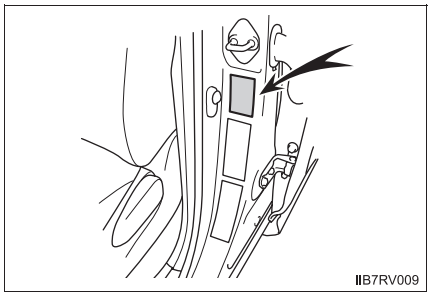
If you are unable to apply the stickers, inform the nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional that sealant has been applied to the puncture when having the tire repaired or replaced.



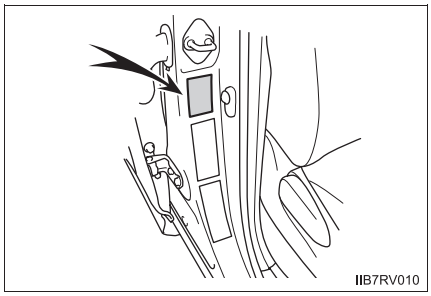
10 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown. (→P. 693)

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

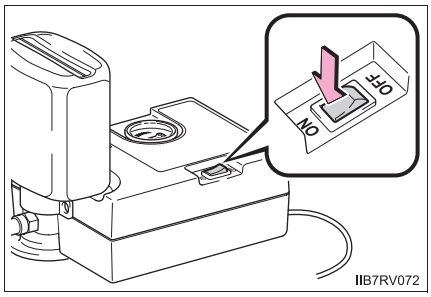


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



11 Start the engine. (→P. 221, 224)

12 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.

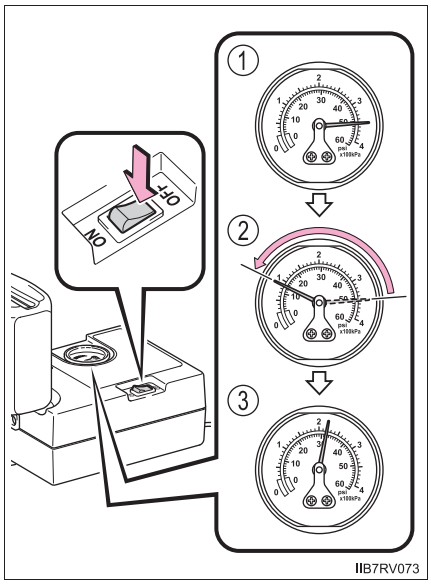


13 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 58 psi), and then gradually decrease.

② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (15 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

③ Inject to specified air pressure.



- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.
- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 10 minutes (40 minutes at low temperature) with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 645, 693)

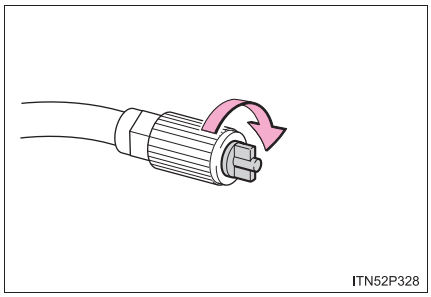
14 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

15 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

16 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

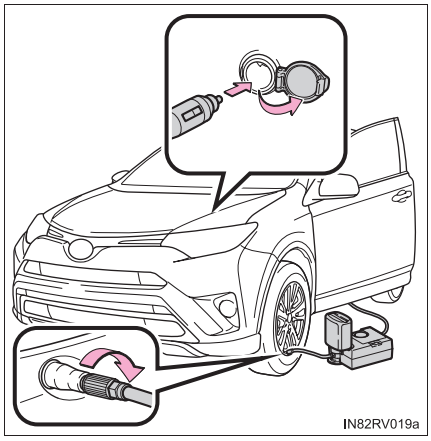
If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.


ITN52P328

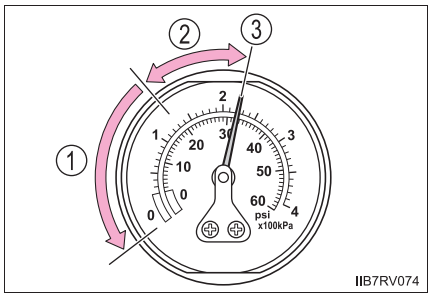
17 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

19 After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the repair kit.


IN82RV019a

20 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



① If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

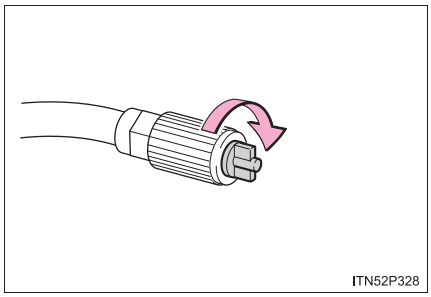
② If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step 21.

③ If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure: Proceed to step 22.

21 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step 19.

22 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



23 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

24 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire
- When the sealant has expired

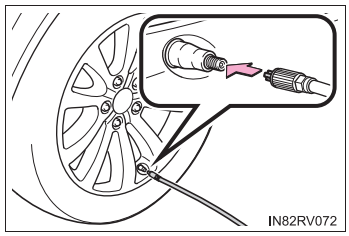
■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is shown on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and need to be purchased, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40 °C (-40 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F).
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

■ **If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure**

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure. If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

■ **After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

■ **Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle.
Do not use sealant that has passed its expiry date. You may be unable to complete the repair using the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Precautions for use of the sealant**

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 60 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

WARNING

■ **Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly**

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

NOTICE

■ **When performing an emergency repair**

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
  Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

■ **Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 540)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 221, 224), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle.
  Diesel engine: →P. 667
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 221, 224)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 83)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 655)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 649)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 655)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with smart entry & start system except manual transmission)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

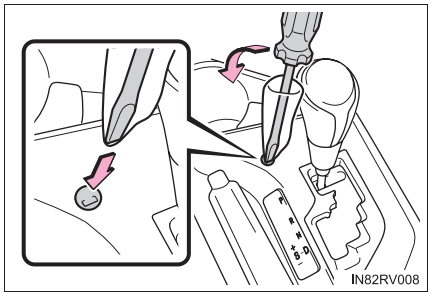
1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

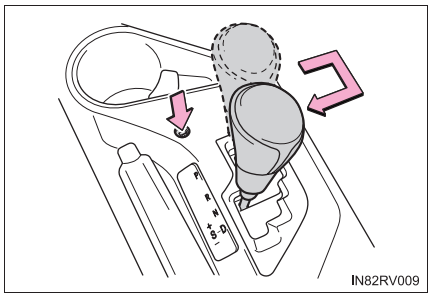
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (except manual transmission)

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
   Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position.
   Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
   Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.
   To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5. Press the shift lock override button.
   The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

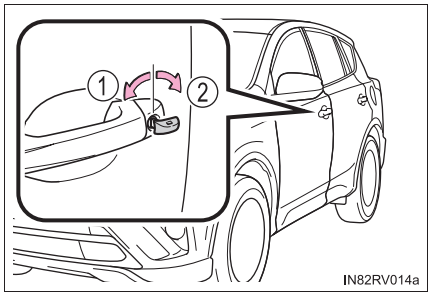
If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 155) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 120) in order to perform the following operations:

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

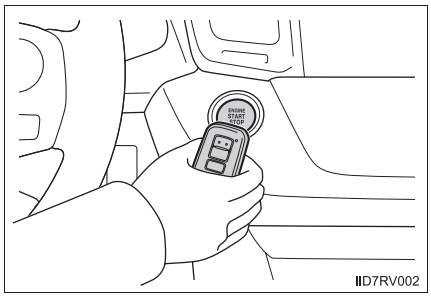


Starting the engine

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is displayed on the multi-information display.

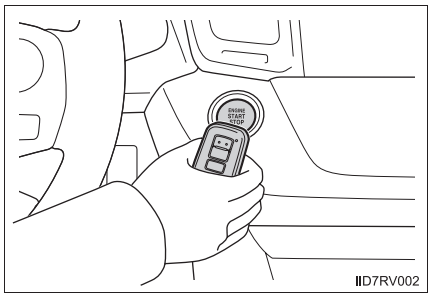
4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

▶ Manual transmission

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal and check that  is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Stopping the engine**

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

▶ Manual transmission

Shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 560)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered.

■ **Changing engine switch modes**

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 226)

▶ Manual transmission

Release the clutch pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 226)

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
  (Customizable features: →P. 704)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function.
  (→P. 154)

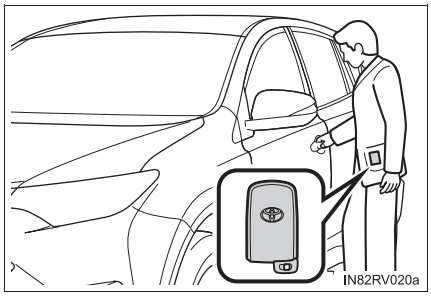
If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

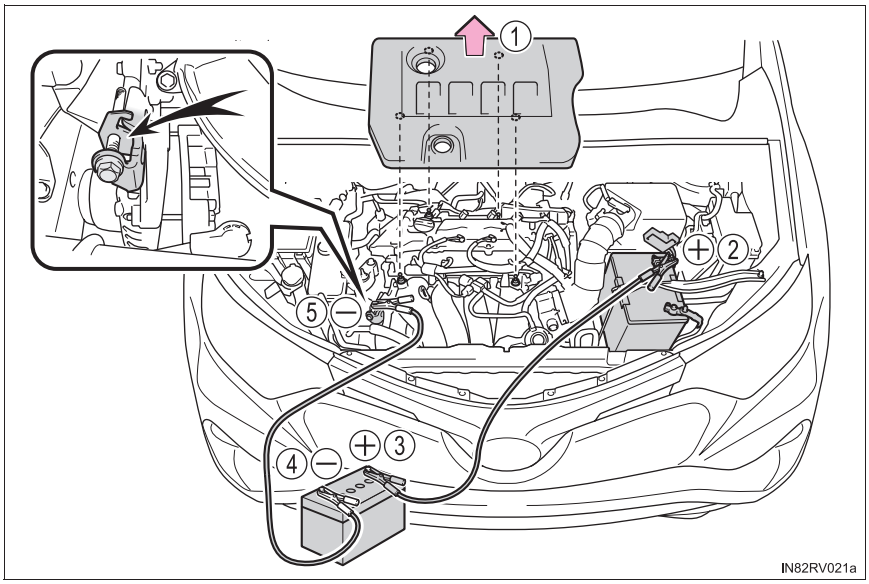
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and the doors locked.(→P. 93)



2 Open the hood. (→P. 516)

3 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines



① Remove the engine cover.

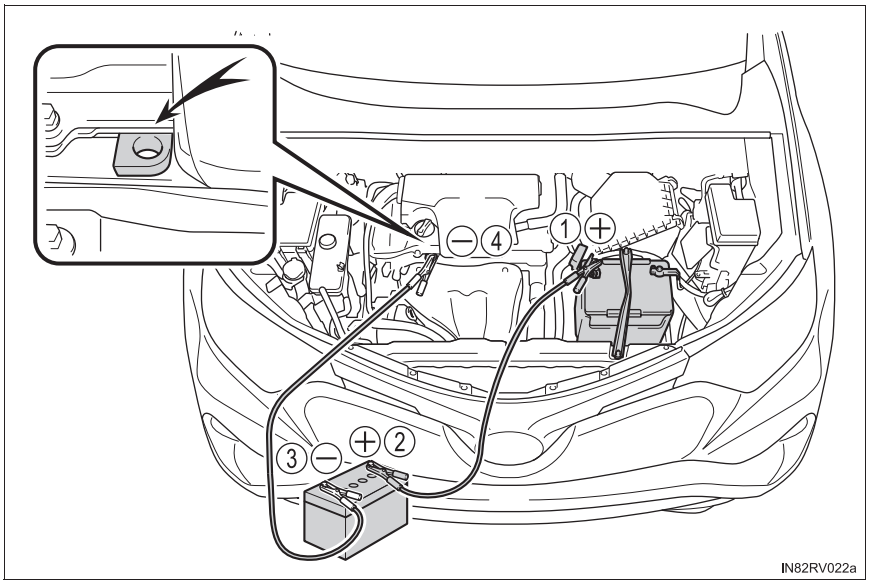
② Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

③ Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

⑤ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

▶ 2AR-FE engine



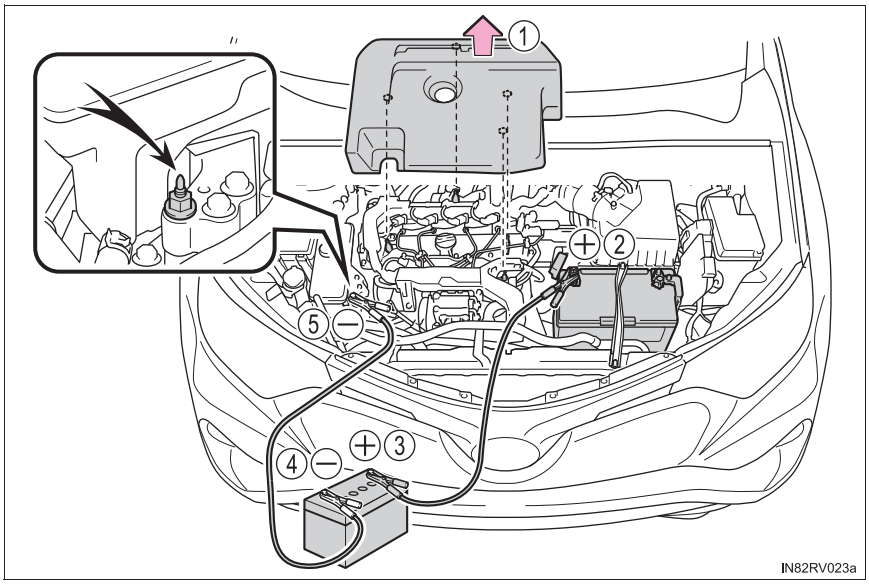
① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

▶ 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



① Remove the engine cover.

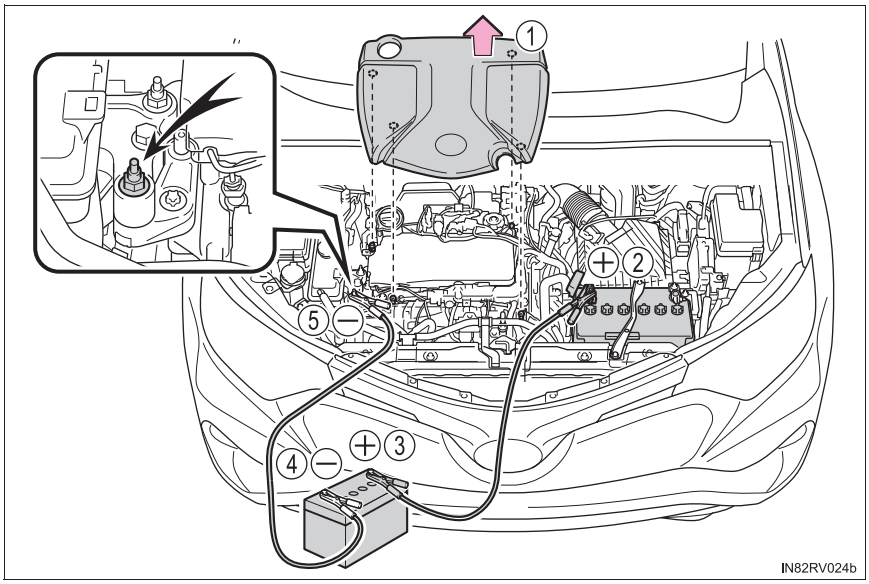
② Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

③ Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

⑤ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

▶ 2WW engine



① Remove the engine cover.

② Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

③ Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

⑤ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

5 Vehicles with smart entry & start system only: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

6 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

7 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive)**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is stopped. (Vehicles with Stop & Start system: Except when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system)
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off. If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

After charging the battery or reconnecting the battery terminals, the Stop & Start system may not automatically stop the engine for approximately 5 to 60 minutes.

■ **When exchanging the battery (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

Use a battery specified for use with the Stop & Start system and equivalent to a genuine battery. If an unsupported battery is used, Stop & Start system functions may be restricted to protect the battery.
Also, battery performance may decrease and the engine may not be able to restart. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged**

- The power back door (if equipped) must be initialized. (→P. 146)
- The moon roof (if equipped) must be initialized. (→P. 191)
- Toyota parking assist monitor (if equipped) must be initialized. (Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”)
- Panoramic view monitor (if equipped) must be initialized. (Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”)

WARNING

■ **Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■ **Battery precautions**

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle (vehicles with manual transmission)**

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle as the three-way catalytic converter (gasoline engine) or catalytic converter and DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction System) catalytic converter (diesel engine) may overheat and become a fire hazard.

NOTICE

When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or engine drive belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 104) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- The warning message indicating overheat is shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 603)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

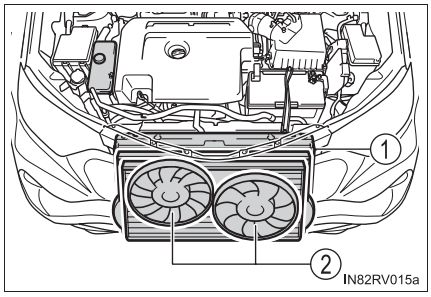
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

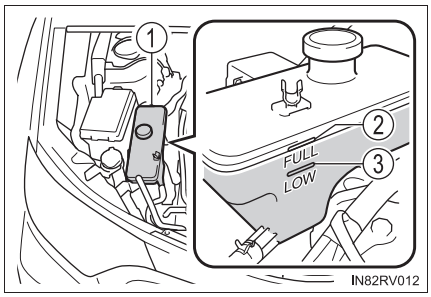
② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



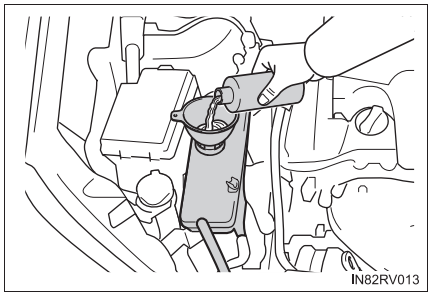
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir
② “FULL” line
③ “LOW” line



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fans are operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

WARNING

When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

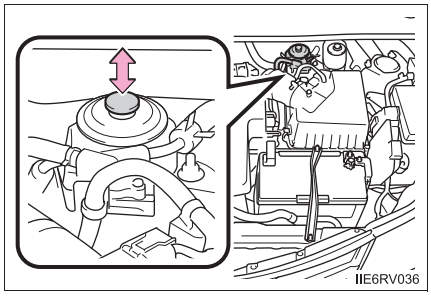
- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines only)

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls:

1 Refuel your vehicle.

2 To bleed the fuel system, operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance.



3 Start the engine. (→P. 221, 224)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTICE

When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

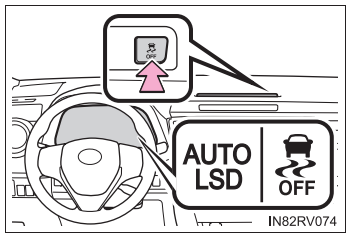
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (vehicles with manual transmission).
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.
4. Restart the engine.
5. AWD models: Activate all-wheel drive lock mode. (→P. 347)
6. Shift the shift lever to D or R (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive) or 1 or R (vehicles with manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

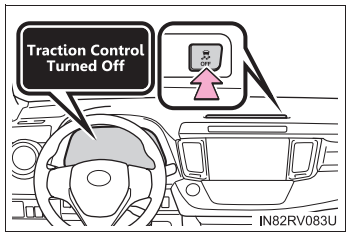
When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press to turn off TRC.

▶ 2WD models



▶ AWD models



WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive)

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....672
Fuel information 696
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 700
9-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 710

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length		4605 mm (181.3 in.)
Overall width		1845 mm (72.6 in.)
Overall height*1	Without the roof luggage carrier	1675 mm (65.9 in.)
		1685 mm (66.3 in.)*2
	With the roof luggage carrier	1705 mm (67.1 in.)
		1715 mm (67.5 in.)*2
Wheelbase		2660 mm (104.7 in.)
Front and rear tread	17-inch tires	1570 mm (61.8 in.)
	18-inch tires	1560 mm (61.4 in.)

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Vehicles with raised vehicle height

Weights

▶ 3ZR-FE engine*1

Gross vehicle mass		2000 kg (4409 lb.)*2 2050 kg (4519 lb.)*3 2080 kg (4585 lb.)*4 2110 kg (4651 lb.)*5
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*6		60 kg (132 lb.)
Towing capacity*6	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	1500 kg (3306 lb.)

▶ 3ZR-FAE engine*1 with Multidrive

Gross vehicle mass		2110 kg (4651 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*6		60 kg (132 lb.)
Towing capacity*6	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	1500 kg (3306 lb.)

▶ 3ZR-FAE engine*1 with manual transmission

Gross vehicle mass		2100 kg (4629 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*6		80 kg (176 lb.)
Towing capacity*6	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	2000 kg (4409 lb.)

▶ 2AR-FE engine

Gross vehicle mass		2130 kg (4695 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*6		60 kg (132 lb.)
Towing capacity*6	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	1500 kg (3306 lb.)

▶ 2AD-FTV engine

Gross vehicle mass		2170 kg (4784 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*6		80 kg (176 lb.)
Towing capacity*6	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	2000 kg (4409 lb.)

▶ 2AD-FHV engine

Gross vehicle mass		2190 kg (4828 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*6		75 kg (165 lb.)
Towing capacity*6	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	1800 kg (3968 lb.)

▶ 2WW engine

Gross vehicle mass		2135 kg (4707 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*6		65 kg (143 lb.)
Towing capacity*6	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	1600 kg (3527 lb.)

*1: 3ZR-FE engine: With model code*7 that has “X” as the last letter
3ZR-FAE engine: With model code*7 that has “W” as the last letter.

*2: 2WD models with manual transmission

*3: 2WD models with Multidrive

*4: AWD models with manual transmission

*5: AWD models with Multidrive

*6: For trailer towing (→P. 209)

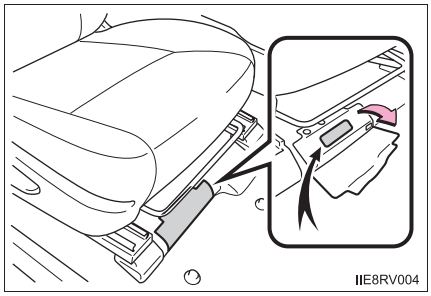
*7: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 675)

Vehicle identification

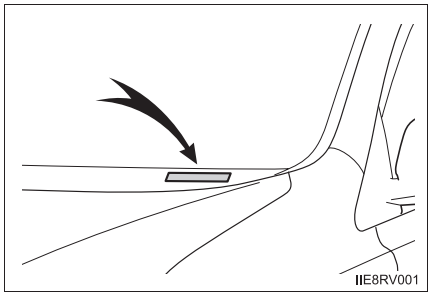
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

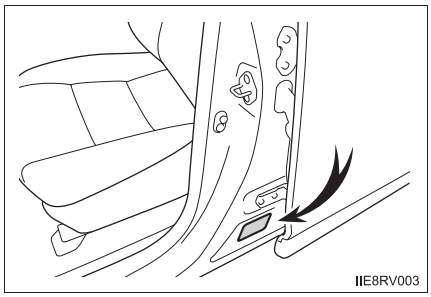
This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



On some models, this number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



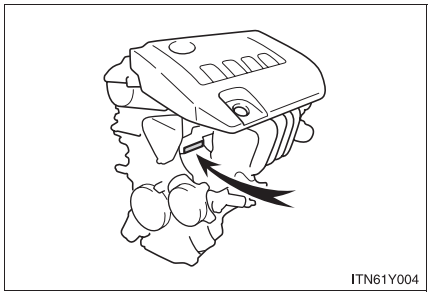
This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



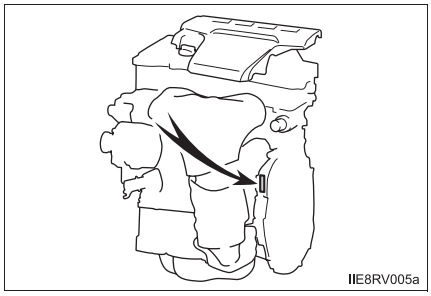
■ **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

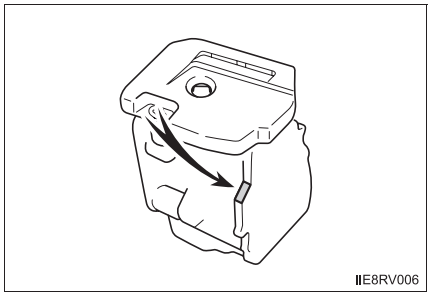
▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines



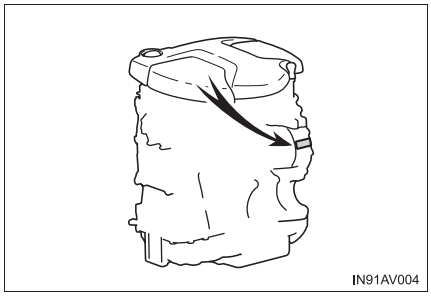
▶ 2AR-FE engine



▶ 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines

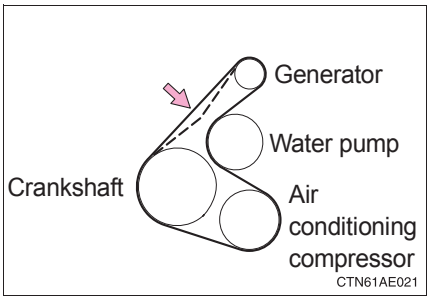


▶ 2WW engine



Engine

▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines

Model	3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	80.5 × 97.6 mm (3.17 × 3.84 in.)
Displacement	1987 cm^3 (121.2 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	3ZR-FE engine: 7.6 — 10 mm (0.30 — 0.39 in.)*  *: Drive belt deflection with 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf) thumb force (used belt) 3ZR-FAE engine: Automatic adjustment

▶ 2AR-FE engine

Model	2AR-FE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	90.0 × 98.0 mm (3.54 × 3.86 in.)
Displacement	2494 cm^3 (152.2 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

▶ 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines

Model	2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	86.0 × 96.0 mm (3.39 × 3.78 in.)
Displacement	2231 cm^3 (136.1 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

▶ 2WW engine

Model	2WW
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	84.0 × 90.0 mm (3.31 × 3.54 in.)
Displacement	1995 cm^3 (121.74 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

Fuel

▶ Gasoline engine

Fuel type		EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	3ZR-FE*1	91 or higher
	2AR-FE	
	3ZR-FAE*2	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)		60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 Imp.gal.)

*1: With model code*3 that has “X” as the last letter.

*2: With model code*3 that has “W” as the last letter.

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 675)

▶ Diesel engine

Fuel type	EU area	Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590
	Except EU area	2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines: Except for Russia: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur For Russia: Diesel fuel confirming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulfur max 50 ppm). 2WW engine: Ultra low sulfur diesel (Sulfur max 10 ppm)
Cetane number		48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)		60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

▶ Gasoline engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — Reference*)	
3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines	With filter 4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.) Without filter 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.)
2AR-FE engine	With filter 4.4 L (4.6 qt., 3.9 Imp.qt.) Without filter 4.0 L (4.2 qt., 3.5 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

▶ For vehicles with model code* that has “W” as the last letter

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 675)

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or SN “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

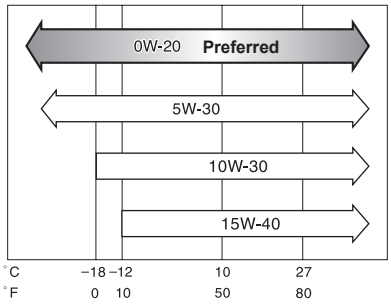
15W-40:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

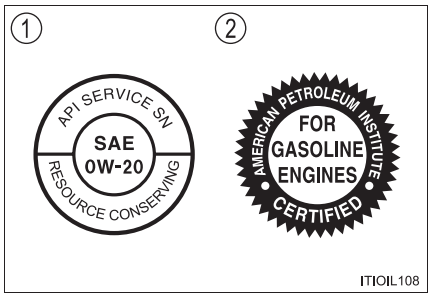
ITIOIL148

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ For vehicles with model code* that has “X” as the last letter

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 675)

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

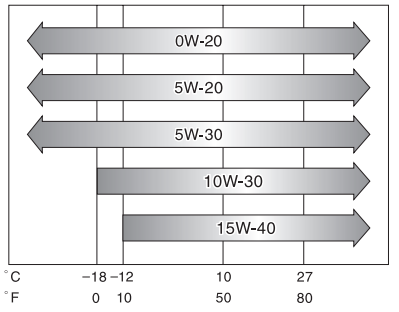
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or SN “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:

API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

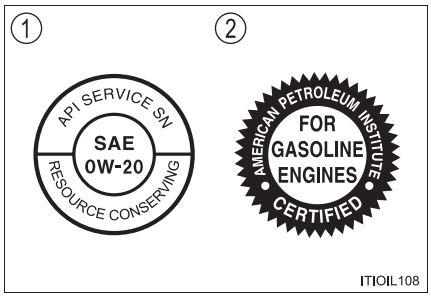
ITIOIL152

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ Diesel engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*1)	
2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines	With filter 5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp.qt.) Without filter 5.5 L (5.8 qt., 4.8 Imp.qt.)
2WW engine	With filter 5.2 L (5.5 qt., 4.6 Imp.qt.) Without filter 4.7 L (5.0 qt., 4.1 Imp.qt.)

*1: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

▶ 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

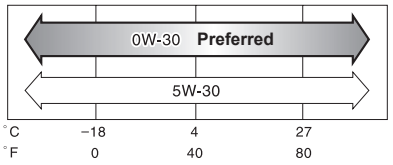
Oil grade: ACEA C2

⚠ NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change ITIOIL135

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

▶ 2WW engine

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil 5W-30 Premium Fuel Economy for 2WW engine”.

Alternative oils:
Information on alternative approved oils can be obtained from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Using engine oil other than “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil 5W-30 Premium Fuel Economy for 2WW engine” or any of the approved engine oils may damage the engine.

If the approved oil is not available, topping up with ACEA C3 oils up to 1 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp.qt.) is allowed. Only viscosity grades 0W-30, 5W-30, 0W-40, 5W-40 are permitted.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine

- Use of engine oils other than “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil 5W-30 Premium Fuel Economy for 2WW engine” or any other approved engine oil, may cause damage to the engine.
- If the approved oils are not available, up to 1 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp.qt.) of the following oils may be used: ACEA C3 oils.
  Confirm that the viscosity grade is SAE 0W-40, 0W-30, 5W-40 or 5W-30. Viscosities other than these may damage the engine.

Cooling system

▶ Gasoline engine

Capacity (Reference)	3ZR-FE engine	▶ With Multidrive 6.0 L (6.3 qt., 5.3 Imp.qt.) ▶ With manual transmission 5.8 L (6.1 qt., 5.1 Imp.qt.)
	3ZR-FAE engine	▶ With Multidrive 5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp.qt.) ▶ With manual transmission 5.8 L (6.1 qt., 5.1 Imp.qt.)
	2AR-FE engine	6.8 L (7.2 qt., 6.0 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

▶ Diesel engine

Capacity (Reference)	▶ 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines Without power heater: 6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.) With power heater: 7.3 L (7.7 qt., 6.4 Imp.qt.) ▶ 2WW engine Without power heater: 7.0 L (7.4 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.) With power heater: 7.3 L (7.7 qt., 6.4 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type	2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone. 2WW engine “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 2WW” or equivalent. “Toyota Genuine Premium Long Life Coolant 2WW” concentrated product always needs to be mixed as 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. Do not use plain water alone. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for usage of any other approved engine coolant of matching quality.

Ignition system (gasoline engine only)

Spark plug Make	▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines DENSO SC20HR11, SC16HR11 ▶ 2AR-FE engine DENSO SK16HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged
Charging rates Quick charge Slow charge	 15 A max. 5 A max.

Rear differential (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.5 L (0.5 qt., 0.4 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.
Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Automatic transaxle

Fluid capacity*	Gasoline engine	6.5 L (6.9 qt., 5.7 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	6.7 L (7.1 qt., 5.9 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Multidrive

Fluid capacity*1	▶ 3ZR-FE engine*2 8.9 L (9.4 qt., 7.8 Imp.qt.) ▶ 3ZR-FAE engine*3 7.1 L (7.5 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE

*1: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: With model code*4 that has “X” as the last letter.

*3: With model code*4 that has “W” as the last letter.

*4: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 675)

NOTICE

CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) fluid type

Using transaxle fluid other than “Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transaxle accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transaxle of your vehicle.

Manual transaxle

Gear oil capacity	Gasoline engine	2.4 L (2.5 qt., 2.1 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	2.1 L (2.2 qt., 1.8 Imp.qt.)
Gear oil type		Use either of the following: • “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” • Other gear oil that meets API GL-4 and SAE 75W specifications

NOTICE

■ Manual transmission gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” to achieve optimal performance.

Clutch

Clutch pedal free play	5—15 mm (0.2—0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3
	SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

Transfer (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.45 L (0.48 qt., 0.40 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.
Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	Left-hand drive vehicles	94 mm (3.70 in.) Min.
	Right-hand drive vehicles	87 mm (3.43 in.) Min.
Pedal free play		1—6 mm (0.04—0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2		6—8 clicks
Fluid type		SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3
		SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running.

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20 kgf, 45 lbf).

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ Type A and B

Tire size	225/65R17 102H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Type A*: Front: 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 32 psi) Rear: 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 32 psi) Type B*: Front: 240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 35 psi) Rear: 240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 35 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 6 1/2J (steel wheel), 17 × 7J (aluminum wheel)
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

*: The tire inflation pressure varies depending on country, please check the tire-loading information label to confirm which tire inflation pressure is recommended to your vehicle.(→P. 553)

▶ Type C

Tire size	235/55R18 100H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 32 psi) Rear: 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 32 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ Type D

Tire size	225/60R18 100H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 210 kPa (2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 30 psi) Rear: 210 kPa (2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 30 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	T165/80D17 104M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

■ **When towing a trailer**

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights (halogen headlights)	55	A
	Front fog lights*	19	B
	Front turn signal lights	21	C
	Rear turn signal lights	21	C
	Back-up lights	16	D
	License plate lights	5	D
Interior	Vanity lights	8	D
	Interior lights (front)/personal lights	5	D
	Interior light (rear)	8	E
	Luggage compartment light	5	D

A: HIR2 halogen bulbs
B: H16 halogen bulbs
C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
E: Double end bulbs (clear)
*: If equipped

Fuel information

◆ Gasoline engine

▶ 3ZR-FE*1 and 2AR-FE engines

EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher.

Except EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher.

▶ 3ZR-FAE*2 engine

EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

Except EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

*1: With model code*3 that has “X” as the last letter.

*2: With model code*3 that has “W” as the last letter.

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 675)

◆ Diesel engine

▶ 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines

EU area:
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590.

Except EU area (except Russia):
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur with a cetane number of 48 or higher.

Except EU area (Russia):
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher.
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulfur max 50 ppm).

▶ 2WW engine

EU area:
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590.

Except EU area:
Your vehicle must use only Ultra low sulfur diesel fuel that contains 10 ppm or less of sulfur with a cetane number of 48 or higher.

■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ If you plan to drive in foreign countries (diesel engine)

Low sulphur diesel fuel may not be available, so please check the availability with your distributor.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- Diesel engine
  For 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines: Do not use a fuel that contains more than 50 ppm of sulfur.
  For 2WW engine: Do not use a fuel that contains more than 10 ppm of sulfur.
  Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.
- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10 % max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10 % ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (except EU area [except Russia]): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5 % max biodiesel FAME (B5). The use of fuel with more than 5 % FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

- Diesel engine (except EU area [Russia]): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under name such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the multi-information display, navigation system or multimedia system, or at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Customizing vehicle features

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift lever in P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (manual transmission) and the parking brake set.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing using the navigation system or multimedia system

1. Press the “SETUP” button.
2. Select “Vehicle” on the screen.

■ Changing using the multi-information display

1. Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switches and select  on the multi-information display.
2. Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and then press ⊙.

Customizable features

① Vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system: Settings that can be changed using the navigation system or multimedia system

② Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

③ Settings that can be changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ Instrument cluster (→P. 111)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Units*1	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	O	O	—
		miles (MPG)*2			
Language*1	English	French	—	O	—
		Spanish			
		German			
		Italian			
		Russian			
		Turkish			
Eco Driving Indicator Light*2	On	Off	—	O	—
Pop-up display	On	Off	—	O	—
Accent color	Light blue	Blue	—	O	—
		Orange			
		Yellow			

*1: The default setting varies according to countries.

*2: If equipped

■ **Clock (→P. 111)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Switching between 12-hour and 24-hour	12H	24H	—	O	—

■ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)* (→P. 305)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Steering Assist	On	Off	—	O	—
Alert sensitivity	Standard	High	—	O	—
Vehicle sway warning	On	Off	—	O	—
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Standard	Low	—	O	—
		High			

*: If equipped

■ **PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)* (→P. 290)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Alert timing	 (Middle)	 (Far)	—	O	—
		 (Near)			

*: If equipped

■ **Stop & Start system* (→P. 348)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Change the Stop & Start system duration when the A/C is on	Standard	Extended	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)*1 (→P. 313)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Excess speed notification method	Only visual	No Notification	—	O	—
		Visual and audible*2			
Excess speed notification level	2 km/h (1 mph)	5 km/h (3 mph)	—	O	—
		10 km/h (5 mph)			
Other notifications method*3	Only visual	No Notification	—	O	—
		Visual and audible*2			

*1: If equipped

*2: If a speed limit with supplemental mark is exceeded, the warning buzzer does not operate.

*3: No-overtaking notification only

■ **Door lock (→P. 135)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Speed linked door locking function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)	On	Off	O	—	O
Shift position linked door locking function*	Off	On	O	—	O
Shift position linked door unlocking function*	Off	On	O	—	O
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	On	Off	O	—	O

*: Settings that can be changed only for vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive

■ **Power back door*1 (→P. 141)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Opening angle	5	1 to 4	—	O	—
		User setting*2			
Operation buzzer volume	3	1	—	O	—
		2			
Operation buzzer	On	Off	—	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: The open position is set by the power back door switch. (→P. 144)

■ **Smart entry & start system* (→P. 153) and wireless remote control (→P. 119, 135, 141)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	—	O
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Smart entry & start system*1 (→P. 135, 141, 153)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	—	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations*2	2 times	As many as desired	—	—	O
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	—	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: Except for right-hand drive vehicles

■ **Wireless remote control (→P. 119, 135, 141)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	O
Opening operation of power back door*	Press and hold	Press twice	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Moon roof* (→P. 191)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Moon roof open reminder function	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor*1, 2 (→P. 338)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Detection distance of the front center sensor	Far	Near	O	—	O
Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	O	—	O
Buzzer volume	Level 3	Level 1 to 5	O	—	O
Display setting	All sensors displayed	Display off	O	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: Vehicles with 8 sensor type only

■ **Automatic light control system (→P. 261)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Light sensor sensitivity*	Standard	-2 to 2	O	—	O
Follow me home* (Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off)	30 seconds	60 seconds	—	—	O
		90 seconds			
		120 seconds			
Automatic High Beam* (Enable/disable the operation)	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Turn signal lever (→P. 257)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Time of flashing of the lane change signal flashers	3	Off	—	—	O
		4			
		5			
		6			
		7			

■ **Automatic air conditioning system* (→P. 465)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
A/C Auto switch operation	On	Off	—	—	O
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to “AUTO” switch operation	On	Off	O	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Illumination (→P. 478)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Interior lights illumination control*	On	Off	—	—	O
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or engine switch is turned off (vehicles with smart entry & start system)	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person (vehicles with smart entry & start system)	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Alarm* (→P. 91)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Sensitivity adjustment of the intrusion sensor when the window is open	Standard	Low	—	—	O
Deactivates the alarm when the doors are unlocked using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or key (vehicles without smart entry & start system)	Off	On	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Vehicle customization**

- When the Speed linked door locking function and shift position linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
  - If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the Speed linked door locking function would not operate.
  - If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the Speed linked door locking function will operate.
  - When shifting the shift lever to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
- When the smart entry & start system (if equipped) is off, the selecting doors to unlock cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function activates, the signals will be generated in accordance with the operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.

WARNING

During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Engine oil maintenance data (diesel engine only)	• After changing the engine oil	P. 526
Power back door (if equipped)	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	P. 146
Moon roof (if equipped)	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	P. 191
Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)	• When changing the tire size	P. 541
Toyota parking assist monitor (if equipped)	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”
Panoramic view monitor (if equipped)		

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) 712
Alphabetical index 716

For vehicles with navigation system or multimedia system, refer to the “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio system
- Rear view monitor system
- Toyota parking assist monitor
- Panoramic view monitor

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 120)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. (→P. 134)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 560)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 226)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 121, 155)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 138)

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start (vehicles without smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with manual transmission
  Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P. 221)
- Vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 221)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 655)

The engine does not start (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive) or the clutch pedal (vehicles with manual transmission)? (→P. 224)
- Vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 224)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 153)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 228)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 652)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 655)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission or Multidrive)

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position: →P. 650
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode: →P. 650

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P. 223)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 228)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 185)

The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P. 227)

A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 593)
- The brake system warning light is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 258)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 591, 599)

An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 91)

To stop the alarm start the engine.

A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 614)

A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 591, 599.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 619)
- Vehicles without spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 633)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 668)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 458, 465
Air conditioning filter 558
Automatic air conditioning system 465
Manual air conditioning system 458
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 373
Function 373
Warning light 592
Air conditioning filter 558
Air conditioning system 458, 465
Air conditioning filter 558
Automatic air conditioning system 465
Manual air conditioning system 458
Airbags 45
Airbag manual on-off system 58
Airbag operating conditions 53
Airbag precautions for your child 48
Airbag warning light 592
Correct driving posture 36
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 53
Curtain shield airbag precautions 50
General airbag precautions 48
Locations of airbags 45
Modification and disposal of airbags 52
Side airbag operating conditions 53
Side airbag precautions 50
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 53
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 50
SRS airbags 45
Airbag manual on-off system 58
Alarm 91
Alarm 91
Warning buzzer 591
All-wheel drive lock switch 347
Anchor brackets 77
Antenna
Radio 400
Smart entry & start system 153
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 373
Function 373
Warning light 592

Approach warning
Dynamic radar cruise control....326
Armrest....501
Ashtray....499
Assist grips....502
Audio input....395
Audio system*....390
Audio input....395
AUX port/USB port....410, 416
Bluetooth® audio....444
CD player....401
iPod....410
MP3/WMA disc....401
Optimal use....396
Portable music player....416
Radio....398
Steering wheel audio switch....392
USB memory....416
AUTO LSD....373
Automatic air conditioning system....465
Air conditioning filter....558
Automatic air conditioning system....465
Automatic headlight leveling system....265
Automatic High Beam....266
Warning message....610
Automatic light control system....264
Automatic transmission (with M mode)....237
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P....650
Paddle shift switches....240
M mode....241
Automatic transmission (with S mode)....231
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P....650
S mode....234
AUX port*....395
Auxiliary box....485

B

Back door
Back door....141
Jam protection function....146
Power back door....143
Wireless remote control....119
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs....574
Wattage....695
Battery....530
Battery checking....530
If the vehicle battery is discharged....655
Preparing and checking before winter....380
Warning message....604
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM)....362
Bluetooth®*
Audio system....444
Hands-free system (for cellular phone)....446
Bottle holders....484
Brake
Emergency brake signal....374
Parking brake....258
Warning light....591
Brake assist....373
Break-in tips....197
Brightness control
Instrument panel cluster control....105

*: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 362
Blind Spot Monitor function ... 367
Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function 370

C

Care 504, 508
Aluminum wheels 505
Exterior 504
Interior 508
Radar sensor 283, 366
Rain clearing mirror 505
Seat belts 509
Cargo hooks 486
Catch protection function 186
CD player* 401
Chains 380
Child restraint system 61
Baby seats, definition 62
Baby seats, installation 73
Child seats, definition 62
Child seats, installation 73, 74
Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchors 77
Installing CRS with seat belts 73
Installing CRS with top strap 78
Junior seats, definition 62
Junior seats, installation 75
Child safety 60
Airbag precautions 48
Back door precautions 147
Battery precautions 533, 662
Child restraint system 61
How your child should wear the seat belt 42
Installing child restraints 72
Moon roof precautions 192
Power window lock switch 185
Power window precautions ... 188
Rear door child-protectors 138
Removed key battery precautions 562
Seat belt precautions 42
Seat heater precautions 475
Child-protectors 138
Cleaning 504, 508
Aluminum wheels 505
Exterior 504
Interior 508
Radar sensor 283, 366
Rain clearing mirror 505
Seat belts 509
Clock 111
Clutch 691
Coat hooks 501
Condenser 529
Console box 482
Coolant 528
Capacity 687
Checking 528
Preparing and checking before winter 380
Cooling system
Engine overheating 664

Cruise control
Cruise control 331
Dynamic radar cruise control 318
Warning message 605
Cup holders 483
Curtain shield airbags 45
Customizable features 700

D

Daytime running light system 264
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 460, 468
Rear window 460, 468
Windshield 459, 467
Differential 689
Dimension 672
Display
Dynamic radar cruise control 318
Fuel consumption information 114
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 309
Multi-information display 107
Toyota parking assist-sensor 339
Trip information 114
Warning messages 599
Do-it-yourself maintenance 513
Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 139
Back door 141
Door glasses 185
Door lock 135, 141
Open door warning buzzer ... 154
Open door warning message 601
Outside rear view mirrors 182
Rear door child-protectors 138
Side doors 135
Double locking system 90
Downhill Assist Control system 360
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 259
DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction) system 259
Driver's seat belt reminder light 593
Driving 194
Break-in tips 197
Correct posture 36
Driving in the rain 196
Driving mode select switch 233, 239, 247, 254
Procedures 194
Winter drive tips 380
Dynamic radar cruise control 318
Function 318
Warning message 600
Dynamic Torque Control AWD system 374

*: Refer to "Navigation and multimedia system Owner's manual".

E

Eco drive mode 233, 239, 247
Eco Driving Indicator Light/Zone Display 103
Electric Power Steering (EPS) 374
- Function 374
- Warning light 592

Electronic key 118
- Battery-saving function 154
- If the electronic key does not operate properly 651
- Replacing the battery 560

Emergency, in case of
- If a warning buzzer sounds 591
- If a warning light turns on 591
- If a warning message is displayed 599
- If the electronic key does not operate properly 651
- If the engine will not start 648
- If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 650
- If the vehicle has discharged battery 655
- If you have a flat tire 619, 633
- If you lose your keys 120
- If you think something is wrong 589
- If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 667
- If your vehicle becomes stuck 668
- If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ... 581
- If your vehicle needs to be towed 583
- If your vehicle overheats 664

Emergency brake signal 374
Emergency flashers 580
Engine
- “ACC” position 222
- Accessory mode 226
- Compartment 519
- Engine switch 221, 224
- Hood 516
- How to start the engine 221, 224
- Identification number 676
- If the engine will not start 648
- If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 667
- Ignition switch (engine switch) 221, 224
- Overheating 664

Engine coolant 528
- Capacity 687
- Checking 528
- Preparing and checking before winter 380

Engine coolant temperature warning light 603
Engine immobilizer system 83
Engine oil 523
- Capacity 680
- Checking 523
- Oil level warning message 609
- Oil pressure warning message 607
- Preparing and checking before winter 380

Engine oil maintenance data 526
Engine switch (ignition switch) 221, 224

Engine switch light (ignition switch light) 478
EPS (Electric Power Steering) 374
Function 374
Warning light 592
Exhaust gas precautions 82

F

Flat tire 619, 633
Floor mats 34
Fluid
Automatic transaxle 690
Brake 692
Washer 534
Fog lights 270
Replacing light bulbs 571, 576
Switch 270
Wattage 695
Follow me home system 264
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light 593
Front position lights 261
Light switch 261
Replacing light bulbs 576
Front seats 170
Adjustment 170
Cleaning 508
Correct driving posture 36
Head restraints 471
Seat heaters 476
Front turn signal lights 257
Replacing light bulbs 570
Turn signal lever 257
Wattage 695
Fuel 679
Capacity 679
Fuel filter 536, 667
Fuel gauge 104
Fuel pump shut off system 590
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 667
Information 696
Refueling 278
Type 679
Warning light/ message 593, 610
Fuel consumption information 114
Fuel filler door 278
Refueling 278
Fuel filter 536, 667
Fuel pump shut off system 590
Fuses 563

G

Gas station information 732
Gauges 104
Gear Shift Indicator 254
Glove box 482
Grocery bag hooks 486

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)* **446**
Head restraints **175**
Headlights **261**
Follow me home system 264
Light switch 261
Replacing light bulbs 568, 576
Wattage 695
Heated steering wheel **476**
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system 465
Heated Windshield Defroster 471
Manual air conditioning system 458
Heated steering wheel 476
Seat heaters 476
Outside rear view mirrors 460, 468
High mounted stoplight
Replacing 576
Hill-start assist control **373**
Hood **516**
Hooks
Cargo hooks 486
Coat hooks 501
Grocery bag hooks 486
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 34
Horn **178**

I

Identification **675**
Engine 676
Vehicle 675
Ignition switch (engine switch) **221, 224**
Ignition switch light (engine switch light) **478**
Illuminated entry system **480**
Immobilizer system **83**
Indicators **98**
Initialization
Engine oil maintenance data 526
Items to initialize 710
Moon roof 191
Power windows 187
Tire pressure warning system 540
Inside rear view mirror **180**
Instrument panel cluster control **105**
Intercooler **529**
Interior lights **478**
Switch 479
Wattage 695

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 518
Vehicle-equipped jack 620, 634
Jack handle **620, 625, 634**
Jam protection function
Moon roof 190
Power back door opener and closer 146
Power windows 186

K

Keyless entry 119, 153
Smart entry & start system.... 153
Wireless remote control 119
Keys 118
Battery-saving function 154
Electronic key..... 118
Engine switch..... 221, 224
If the electronic key does not operate properly 651
If you lose your keys 120
Key number plate..... 118
Keyless entry 119, 153
Keys 118
Replacing the battery..... 560
Warning buzzer..... 154
Wireless remote control key..... 119

L

Language (multi-information display)..... 111
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)..... 305
Warning messages..... 599
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever..... 516
Hood lock release lever 516
Shift lever..... 231, 237, 245, 253
Turn signal lever 257
Wiper lever..... 272
License plate lights 261
Light switch 261
Replacing light bulbs..... 575
Wattage 695
Light
Automatic High Beam system..... 266
Engine switch light (ignition switch light)..... 478
Fog light switch 270
Headlight switch..... 261
Illuminated entry system..... 480
Interior lights 479
Interior light list..... 478
Luggage compartment light..... 145
Personal lights 479
Replacing light bulbs..... 567
Turn signal lever 257
Vanity lights 498
Wattage 695
Light bulbs
Replacing..... 567
Wattage 695
Lock steering column 228

*: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance ... 513
Maintenance data ... 672
Maintenance requirements ... 511
Malfunction indicator lamp ... 591
Manual headlight leveling dial ... 263
Manual transmission ... 253
Meter ... 104
Indicators ... 98
Instrument panel cluster control ... 105
Meters ... 104
Multi-information display ... 107
Warning lights ... 591
Warning messages ... 599
Meter control switches ... 108
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror ... 180
Outside rear view mirror defoggers ... 460, 468
Outside rear view mirrors ... 182
Rain clearing mirror ... 183
Vanity mirrors ... 498
Moon roof ... 189
Jam protection function ... 190
Operation ... 189
Warning messages ... 608
MP3 disc ... 401
Multidrive ... 245
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P ... 650
M mode ... 249
Paddle shift switches ... 248
Multi-information display ... 107
Dynamic radar cruise control ... 318
Language ... 111
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) ... 309
Switching the display ... 108
Toyota parking assist-sensor ... 339
Trip information ... 114
Warning messages ... 599
Multimedia system*

N

Navigation system*

O

Odometer ... 105
Oil
Engine oil ... 680
Manual transaxle oil ... 691
Rear differential oil ... 689
Transfer oil ... 692
Opener
Back door ... 141
Fuel filler door ... 280
Hood ... 516
Outside rear view mirrors ... 182
Adjusting and folding ... 182
Blind Spot Monitor ... 362
Outside rear view mirror defoggers ... 460, 468
Rain clearing mirror ... 183
Outside temperature display ... 106
Overheating, Engine ... 664

P

Paddle shift switches **240, 241, 248, 249**
Panoramic view monitor*
Parking assist sensors (Toyota parking assist-sensor) **338**
Parking brake **258**
Operation 258
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 591
Parking brake engaged warning message 602
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) **290**
Enabling/disabling the system 294
Function 290
Warning light 594
Warning message 606, 611
Personal lights 478
Switch 479
Wattage 695
Portable ashtray **499**
Power back door opener and closer **141**
Power heater **473**
Power outlet **500**
Power steering (Electric Power Steering system) **374**
Warning light 592
Power windows **185**
Catch protection function 186
Jam protection function 186
Operation 185
Window lock switch 185
Pre-Crash Safety system (PCS) **290**
Enabling/disabling the system 294
Function 290
Warning light 594
Warning message 606, 611

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control) **318**
Radiator **529**
Radio **398**
Radio data system **399**
Rain clearing mirror **183**
RDS **399**
Rear fog lights **270**
Replacing light bulbs 576
Switch 270
Rear seat **172**
Adjustment 170
Folding down the rear seatbacks 173
Rear turn signal lights **257**
Replacing light bulbs 573
Turn signal lever 257
Wattage 695
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 180
Outside rear view mirrors 182
Rear view monitor system*
Rear window defogger **460, 468**
Rear window wiper **276**

*: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Refueling 278
Capacity 679
Fuel types 679
Opening the fuel tank cap 280
Replacing
Electronic key battery 560
Fuses 563
Light bulbs 567
Tires 619, 633
Wireless remote control battery 560
Reset the maintenance data 526
Road Sign Assist 313
Roof luggage carrier 207
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 313

S

Seat belts 38
Adjusting the seat belt 41
Child restraint system installation 72
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 509
Emergency locking retractor 42
How to wear your seat belt 38
How your child should wear the seat belt 42
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 43
Reminder light and buzzer 593
Seat belt pretensioners 41
SRS warning light 592
Seat heaters 475
Seats 170, 172
Adjustment 170, 172
Adjustment precautions 171, 174
Child seats/child restraint system installation 72
Cleaning 508
Folding down the rear seatbacks 173
Head restraint 175
Properly sitting in the seat 36
Seat heaters 475
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 264
Inside rear view mirror 181
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 305
Radar sensor 283
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 274
Toyota parking assist-sensor 338
Service reminder indicators 98
Shift lever
Automatic transmission 231, 237
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 650
Manual transmission 253
Multidrive 245
Shift lock system 650
Shopping bag hooks 486
Side airbags 45
Side mirrors 182
Adjusting and folding 182
Blind Spot Monitor 362
Heaters 460, 468
Rain clearing mirror 183

Side turn signal lights 257
Replacing light bulbs 576
Turn signal lever 257
Smart entry & start system 153
Antenna location 153
Entry functions 135, 141
Starting the engine 224
Warning message 614
Snow tires 382
Spare tire 619
Inflation pressure 693
Storage location 620
Spark plug 689
Specifications 672
Speech command system*
Speed limiter 335
Speedometer 104
Sport mode 233, 239, 247, 254
Steering lock 223, 228
Steering lock system warning message 617
Steering wheel 178
Adjustment 178
Audio switches 392
Heated steering wheel 476
Telephone switches 428
Stop & Start system 348
Stop/tail lights
Replacing light bulbs 576
Storage feature 481
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 668
Sun visors 498
Sunshade
Roof 190
Switch
All-wheel drive lock switch 347
Audio remote control switches 392
Cruise control switch 331
Door lock switch 137
Dynamic radar cruise control switch 318
“ECO MODE” button 233, 239, 247
Emergency flashers switch 580
Engine switch 221,224
Fog light switch 270
Heated steering wheel 476
Ignition switch 221, 224
Toyota parking assist-sensor 338
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 308
Light switches 261
Meter control switches 108
Moon roof switches 189
Outside rear view mirror switches 182
Paddle shift switches 240, 241, 248, 249
Power back door opener and closer switch 141
Power door lock switch 137
Power window switch 185
Rear window wiper and washer switch 276
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 460,468
Seat heater switches 476
Speed limiter 335
“SPORT” button 233, 239, 247, 254

*: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Stop & Start cancel switch 349
Talk switch*
Telephone switches* 428
Tire pressure warning reset switch..... 540
VSC OFF switch 375
Window lock switch..... 185
Windshield wipers and washer switch..... 272

T

Tachometer 104
Tail lights 261
Light switch 261
Replacing light bulbs..... 576
Talk switch*
Telephone switches* 428
Theft deterrent system
Alarm..... 91
Double locking system..... 90
Engine immobilizer system 83
Tire inflation pressure 553
Maintenance data 693
Warning light..... 595
Tire pressure warning system 540
Function 540
Initializing 540
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters..... 540
Registering ID codes..... 542
Tire pressure warning reset switch..... 540
Warning light..... 595
Tires 538
Chains..... 380
Checking..... 538
If you have a flat tire 619, 633
Inflation pressure 693
Replacing..... 619, 633
Rotating tires..... 539
Size..... 693
Snow tires 382
Spare tire 619
Tire pressure warning system..... 540
Warning light..... 595
Tools 620, 634
Top strap 78
Towing
Emergency towing 585
Towing eyelet..... 585
Trailer Sway Control 374
Trailer towing 208
Toyota parking assist monitor*
Toyota parking assist-sensor 338
Toyota Safety Sense 281
Trailer Sway Control..... 374
Trailer towing 208
Transmission
Automatic transmission 231, 237
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 650
Manual transmission..... 253
Multidrive 245
Paddle shift switches 240, 248
Selecting the driving mode 233, 239, 247, 254
TRC (Traction Control)..... 373
Trip information 114
Trip meters 105
Troubleshooting 712

Turn signal lights **257**
Replacing light bulbs 570, 573, 576
Turn signal lever 257
Wattage 695

U

USB port* **416**
Utility vehicle precautions **384**

V

Vanity lights **498**
Vanity lights 498
Wattage 695
Vanity mirrors **498**
Vehicle identification number **675**
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) **373**
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) **373**

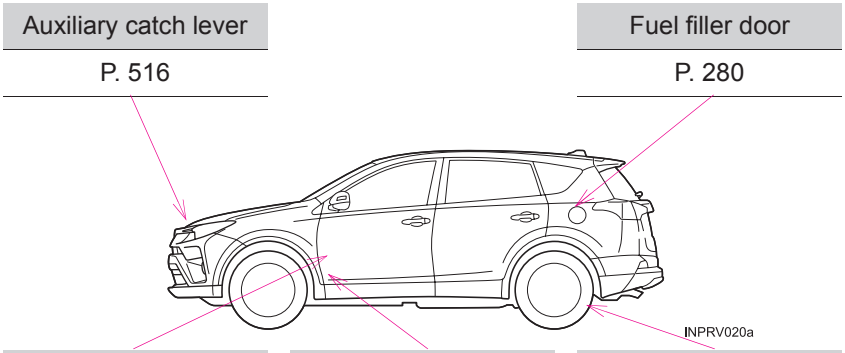
W

Warning buzzers **591**
Brake system 591
Downshifting 235, 250, 242
Key reminder 154, 614
Open back door 601
Open door 601
Open moon roof 191
Pre-crash braking 290
Seat belt reminder 593
Warning lights **591**
ABS 592
Brake system 591
Electric power steering 592
Low fuel level 593
Malfunction indicator lamp 591
Pre-Crash Safety system 594
Seat belt reminder light 593
Slip indicator 592
SRS 592
Stop & Start cancel indicator 592
Tire pressure 595
Warning messages **599**
Washer **272**
Checking 534
Headlight cleaner 273, 274
Nozzle heaters 274
Preparing and checking before winter 380
Switch 272
Washing and waxing **504**
Weights **672**
Wheels **555**
Replacing wheels 555
Size 693

*: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Window glasses 185
Window lock switch..... 185
Windows 185
Power windows 185
Rear window defogger 460, 468
Windshield Defroster..... 471
Windshield wiper de-icer..... 460, 468
Windshield wipers 272
Intermittent windshield wipers 272
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 273
Winter driving tips 380
Wireless remote control key 119
Locking/Unlocking..... 119
Replacing the battery 560
WMA disc..... 401

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)		60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type		P. 679
Cold tire inflation pressure		P. 693
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	Gasoline engine	L (qt., Imp. qt.) ▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines With filter 4.2 (4.4, 3.7) Without filter 3.9 (4.1, 3.4) ▶ 2AR-FE engine With filter 4.4 (4.6, 3.9) Without filter 4.0 (4.2, 3.5)
	Diesel engine	L (qt., Imp. qt.) ▶ 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines With filter 5.9 (6.2, 5.2) Without filter 5.5 (5.8, 4.8) ▶ 2WW engine With filter 5.2 (5.5, 4.6) Without filter 4.7 (5.0, 4.1)
Engine oil type		P. 680